

RARE BOOK SECT.

Juvenile Reserve

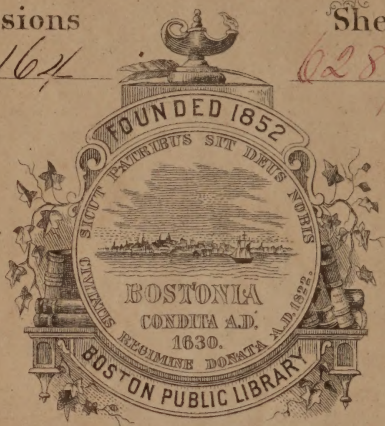
2362

Accessions

161.164

Shelf No.

6289.15



Received June, 26, 1874

NO LONGER THE PROPERTY  
OF BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

61125. K69 1806 39999057003036

AN

ABRIDGMENT

OF

UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY,

TOGETHER WITH

SKETCHES OF HISTORY.

DESIGNED FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES

IN THE

UNITED STATES.

BY SUSANNA ROWSON.

---

BOSTON:

PRINTED FOR JOHN WEST, No. 75, CORNHILL.

---

DAVID CARLISLE, Printer, Cambridge Street.



161. 164  
June 26. 1874  
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, to wit:

**B**E it remembered, that on the twenty third day of November, in the thirtieth year of the Independence of the United States of America, John West of the said district hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor in the words following, to wit: "An Abridgment of Universal Geography, together with Sketches of History. Designed for the use of Schools and Academies in the United States, by Susanna Rowson."—In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an Act entitled, "An Act supplementary to an Act, entitled, An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical, and other prints."

NATHAN GOODALE, } Clerk of the District  
of Massachusetts.

A true copy of Record.

Attest, N. Goodale.



## PREFACE.

WHEN I first began this work, it was not with the smallest idea of ever offering it to the public eye. I had myself ever found Geography an interesting and amusing study, and when, from a variety of concurring circumstances, I was led to attempt the arduous task of instructing youth, I was anxious to engage them in a study which would consequently awaken a desire to be informed of the historical events which had taken place in such or such nations, which might particularly have engaged their attention. It is well known that a traveller, when struck with the beauty of a building, near which he may pass in a journey, the antiquity of its appearance, or the elegant disposition of the grounds which surround it, naturally enquires to whom it belongs, what is his disposition, fortune, profession, and family. Sensible of this, in leading my young travellers round the globe, I collected from the authors with whom I was most acquainted, particularly GUTHRIE, WALKER, and MORSE, every thing which I thought could engage attention or awaken curiosity, writing at different times short exercises, which my pupils copied, and committed to memory; but this took up more time than could well be spared from other pursuits, and what was worse, from the heedlessness natural to youth, were frequently incorrect. In the course of seven years, in which I have been engaged in this employment, I have been often asked, Why do you not print your exercises? I was sensible how useful I should find them in my own school, but feared the implication of arrogance and presumption, in supposing they might be adopted by any other. However, the flattering persuasions of several friends having at length determined me to commit them to the press, and for that end I turned my attention to the giving them that correction and revision, which a compilation made in so desultory a manner, might naturally be supposed to require.

When I first resolved upon this publication, I had thought of not confining myself to the slight sketches of modern history, which now accompany the geography; for having at various times abridged the most interesting parts of ancient history for exercises for my pupils, and in the hope of awakening in their young minds a desire of rational information, and a love of authentic history, I imagined they would be a useful appendage to this volume. I had also thought of annexing some lessons in orthography, with the explanations of many words to be met with in history, the meaning of which is by no means familiar to youth, and which from their not perfectly comprehending, often makes a narrative dry and uninteresting, which otherwise would strongly engage their attention; but the limits of the work did not allow of these additions, and I have merely given such sketches of modern history, as may serve to lead the pupil to wish and seek for further information. I have ever found that the simply reading of geography made but little impression on the pupil's mind, I therefore endeavoured, when compiling this work, to join to the information necessary to be given of situation, extent, product, manufacture, &c. such circumstances as might tend to fix it on their memory, adding here and there a moral reflection as opportunity offered.

The wish of rendering the study of geography pleasant to my scholars, and the instruction of those scholars easy to myself, first suggested the idea of writing this abridgment, and the annexed exercises. Flattered into the hope that they might be serviceable to others in the same way, I commit them to a candid public. In my accounts and descriptions, I have endeavoured to be accurate, and throughout the whole, I have been careful that not a syllable should drop from my pen, that might militate against the morality, religion, or good government of any society whatever. I am of opinion that instructors of every kind, particularly those who give their labours publicly, are strictly accountable to the highest of all tribunals, for the sentiments they inculcate; that it is their duty, as far as in them lies, to impress upon the minds of youth a love of order and a reverence for religion. If therefore the minds of the rising generation are not improved by my exertions, I have been studious that their imaginations should not be misled, or their judgements perverted, by the dissemination of absurd opinions, or corrupt and pernicious principles.

---

AN  
ABRIDGMENT  
OF  
UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY.

---

SECTION I. THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

**G**EOGRAPHY is a description of the globe of the earth, with all its different divisions.

The constituent parts of the earth are two, land and water. The land is divided into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, capes, crasts, mountains, &c. There are two great continents, the eastern and the western; the eastern is divided into three parts, viz. Europe, on the north west; Asia, on the north east; and Africa, which is joined to Asia by the isthmus of Suez on the south. The western continent consists of North and South America, joined by the isthmus of Darien.

A *Continent* is a large tract of land, containing many kingdoms or countries, without any entire separation of its parts by water, as Europe.

An *Island* is a smaller part of land entirely surrounded by water, as England, Ireland, &c.

A *Peninsula* is a tract of land surrounded by water, all but one narrow neck, by which it is joined to the neighbouring continent; and the neck of land which so joins it is called an isthmus.

A *Promontory* is a hill or point of land stretching itself into the sea, the extreme point of which is called a cape.

A *Coast* is that part of the land which borders on the sea.



The water is divided into oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs, straits, bays, rivers and creeks.

The *Ocean* is that general collection of waters which furrounds the whole earth. It is distinguished by the names of the four cardinal points of the world; viz. the Northern Ocean, called also the Icy Ocean, which furrounds the North Pole. The Western or Atlantic Ocean, between Europe and America, extending to the equator.

The Southern or Ethiopic Ocean, from the equator between Africa and America, and the Eastern or Indian Ocean, which washes the eastern coast of Africa, and all Asia. To these have been added by the discovery of modern navigators, the Pacific Ocean, or Great South Sea, between America and Asia, and the Antarctic Icy Sea, which furrounds the South Pole.

A *Sea* is a small part of the ocean, into which we must enter by some strait, as the Mediterranean Sea, the Baltic Sea, being almost furrounded by land.

A *Strait* is a narrow passage, opening a way into some sea, as the straits of Gibraltar.

A *Gulf* is a part of the sea, running up into the land, by which it is almost encompassed, as the Gulf of Venice.

We call it a *Bay*, when its dimensions are less, and when it does not run so deep into the land.

A *Lake* is a quantity of water entirely environed by land, as Lake Champlain, Lake Ontario, &c.

A *River* is a current of water, rising in the higher parts of land, and flowing into the sea, or some other river, as the Connecticut, Hudson, Susquehanna, Potowmac, &c.

A *Creek* is a small part of the Sea, or a river, which runs but a little way into the land.

There is a great similarity between the parts of land and water; a continent resembles an ocean, an island encompassed by water, is like a lake furrounded by land. A peninsula is like a gulf, a promontory like a creek, and an isthmus, which unites two lands, resembles a strait by which one sea is joined to another.

The world is divided into four parts, commonly called the four quarters of the globe, viz. Europe, Asia, Africa and America.

## SECTION II. EUROPE.

EUROPE though the least extensive quarter of the globe, is in many respects that which most deserves our first attention. There the human mind has made the greatest progress towards improvement, and there the arts whether of utility or ornament, the sciences both civil and military, have been carried to the greatest perfection.

There are two circumstances which unite to give Europe the superiority over the rest of the world. First, the happy temperature of its climate, no part of it lying within the torrid zone; and secondly, the great variety of its surface, for as the first favours the increase of animals, and the progress of agriculture, so the second, by exciting human industry and invention, and facilitating the intercourse between different nations, give to its various inhabitants all the conveniences of life, while in some places acting as a barrier or check to that conquest and despotism which has always been so rapid in the extensive plains of Asia or Africa, leaves them to the enjoyment of those conveniences, and even luxuries, in peace and security.

The christian religion is established throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey; but from the different capacities of the human mind, and the various opinions which have been advanced by persons of different nations and education, this religion is divided into many different sects, all of which may be comprehended under three general denominations. The Greek Church, the Roman Catholic, and the Protestant. The Protestant Church is again divided into Lutherinism and Calvinism, so called from Luther and Calvin, the two distinguished reformers of the 16th century; and since that period a number of different sects have arisen, who, though disagreeing in trivial insignificant articles, all unite in the great fundamental point, that we must depend on an omnipotent and omnipresent God, for life, health, and security, and on the merits of a crucified Redeemer, for eternal salvation.

EUROPE is situated between the 10th degree West, and the 65th degree East longitude from London, and between the 36th and 72d degree of North latitude. It is bounded North by the Frozen Ocean, East by Asia, South by



the Mediterranean Sea, which divides it from Africa, and West by the Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America. It is 3000 miles long from Cape St. Vincents, the most westerly point of Portugal, to the mouth of the river Oby, in the northeastern part of Muscovy, and 2500 broad from the North Cape in Norway, to Cape Matapan, in the Mediterranean Sea, which is the most southern promontory in Europe.

I shall begin this slight sketch of the globe of the earth, with an account of the most northerly parts of Europe, which constitute part of the king of Denmark's dominions; and I hope the very trifling degree of knowledge this sketch may impart to my young friends, will lead them to investigate with attention the most celebrated works in this delightful study; a study which amuses while it enlarges the mind, and without a competent knowledge of which, it is impossible to form the character of an accomplished man or woman.

### SECTION III. EAST GREENLAND.

THE most northerly part of his Danish majesty's dominions, are East, or as others call it, New Greenland, and the country of Spitsbergen, lying between 11 and 25 degrees E. longitude, and 76 and 80 deg. N. lat. Few animals or vegetables are to be found here, the fish and fowl are said to forsake the coasts in winter. The Russians have lately formed settlements there for hunting, the Aurora Borealis, or northern lights, enable them to pursue the chase during the long winter's night, which reigns in these gloomy regions. There is also a whale fishery on the coast, prosecuted by the Dutch and English. It has two harbours, South Haven and Maurice Bay. The inland parts are uninhabited.

West Greenland lies between the meridian of London, and 53 deg. W. long. and between 60 and 76 deg. N. lat. This country is very thinly inhabited. The aspect, dress, and manners of the natives greatly resemble that of the Esquimaux in America. They are not very lively in their tempers, but good humored and friendly; they are nimble of foot, and can use their hands very dexterously. The men



hunt and fish, but when they have caught their booty, they think it below their dignity to trouble themselves any further about it. The women are the butchers and cooks; they also dress the skins into leather, and are both shoemakers and taylor's; they also build and repair the houses and tents. The winters here are dreadfully severe. The summers, from the long continuance of the sun above the horizon, insufferably hot. They have no trade.

The taking of whales in the seas of Greenland, among the fields of ice that have been increasing for ages, is one of the greatest curiosities in nature. These fields of ice are frequently more than a mile in length, and above 100 feet thick. When they are put in motion by a storm, nothing can be more tremendous. The Dutch had 13 ships crushed to pieces by them in one season.

Though the Danes claim the country of East and West Greenland, the Dutch have almost monopolized the fishery. Though of late the English have been very successful in it.

The island of Iceland receives its name from the great masses of ice which are seen near it. It lies between 63 and 67 deg. N. lat. and between 11 and 27 deg. W. long.

The Icelanders are in general middle sized, and well made, though not very strong. They are an honest, industrious people, faithful and obliging, inclined to hospitality, and theft is seldom heard of among them. The men employ themselves in fishing, both winter and summer; and the women prepare the fish, sew and spin. They likewise practise some mechanic trades.

The Icelanders have an uncommon attachment to their native country, and think they could be no where else so happy. Their dress is not elegant, but cleanly and suited to the climate; their houses are bad, they have not even a chimney, but lay their fuel on the earth between three stones, and the smoke issues from a square hole in the roof. Their food consists principally of dried fish; bread is so scarce that they hardly eat it three or four months out of the twelve.

They are much inclined to religion, always imploring divine protection, and rendering thanks for any blessing

they receive, being in this respect, examples worthy the imitation of more enlightened nations.

Though this island lies so far to the north, earthquakes and volcanoes are more known than in some warmer climates. The burning mountain Hecla is situated in the southern part of the island. The eruptions from this volcano have been very dreadful; that in particular, which took place in 1693, made terrible devastation all round, and threw ashes to the distance of 180 English miles.

There is nothing more worthy of attention in Iceland, than the hot springs, one of which spouts columns of water, of many feet in thickness, to the height of many fathoms.

There are very few trees to be found in the island, nor can corn be cultivated to any advantage. Pulse and vegetables of all kinds are extremely scarce, being only to be met with in a few gardens.

Their trade, which is not very extensive, is monopolized by a Danish company.

The Faro or Ferro Islands, so called from their lying in a cluster, and the inhabitants ferrying from one island to another; they are about 24 in number, and lie between 61 and 63 deg. N. L. and 6 W. Long. from London, they contain 3000 inhabitants.

#### SECTION IV. NORWAY.

NORWAY, or as its name signifies, the *Northern way*, is bounded on the south by the Scaggerac or Categate Sea, on the west and north, by the Northern Ocean, and on the east it is divided from Sweden by a long ridge of mountains. It is a country so little known to the rest of Europe, that it is difficult to fix its dimensions with precision.

The climate of Norway varies according to its extent and position towards the sea. At Bergen the winter is moderate. The eastern parts of Norway are generally covered with snow. The cold commonly begins about the middle of October, and continues with intense severity to the middle of April. At Bergen the longest day consists of about 19 hours, and the shortest 5. In summer the

inhabitants can read and write at midnight by the light of the sky ; and in the most northerly parts at midsummer, the sun is continually in view. In those parts in the middle of winter, there is only a faint glimmering of light at noon for about an hour and a half, owing to the reflection of the sun's rays on the mountains. But nature has been so kind, that in the midst of their darkness, the sky is so serene, and the moon and Aurora Borealis so bright, that they can carry on their trades in the open air.

Norway is reckoned one of the most mountainous countries in the world ; and the rivers and cataracts which intersect those tremendous precipices, and that are passable by only tottering, wooden bridges, render travelling in this country very terrible and dangerous.

The chief wealth of Norway lies in its forests, which furnish foreigners with masts, beams, planks, &c. and serve for domestic uses, and for charcoal for the founderies.

Norway contains quarries of excellent marble. The magnet is found in the iron mines. The asbestos is a native of Norway, which being incombustible, when its delicate fibres are woven into cloth, it may be cleaned by burning. Some gold has been found in Norway. There are several silver mines, one in particular at Comingsburg. Norway likewise produces lead, copper, and quicksilver.

There are elks, rein deer, bears, foxes, wolves and lynxes in Norway. The bears in this country are strong and sagacious, and remarkable for not hurting children. No country produces a greater variety of birds than Norway ; the most remarkable are the Alks, about the size of a large duck, they build upon the rocks, and are in such vast numbers, that they darken the air, and the noise of their wings resemble a storm ; and the land eagles, which are so large and strong, they have been known to carry off a child of two years old.

The seas are astonishingly fruitful in fish, some peculiar to Norway, such as the Haac-moren ; a species of Shark, the liver of one has been known to yield three casks of oil ; and the Tuelia flynder, an excessive large flat fish, like a turbot. The whale is a native of the Norwegian seas ; they produce also the sea snake tremendously large, sea horses, and other monsters of the deep, so



large and frightful, as to be almost considered as fabulous. Mermaids are also seen in these seas, but not such as are described by fabulists, as setting on the rocks combing their hair. They are about eight spans long, and bear as much resemblance to the human species as an ape does; their lower parts are like those of a fish.

There is a dreadful whirlpool on the coast of Norway, in latitude 67; its extent and depth is such that if a ship comes near it, it is immediately drawn irresistibly into the vortex, and there disappears. When it is agitated by a storm it has reached vessels at the distance of more than a Norway mile, when the crews have thought themselves in perfect security. It is called Malestrom, and by navigators, is termed the navel of the sea.

The Norwegians are strong, robust and brave; but quick in resenting injuries. Every inhabitant is an artisan, and supplies his family in all its necessities with his own manufactures. The lowest Norwegian peasant is an artist, a gentleman, and often a poet. Bread, or farinaceous food, is so scarce, that they often use the bark of fir made into a kind of flour, mixed with oatmeal, for that purpose. The inhabitants of Norway are in general long lived, many living above a century.

#### SECTION V. DENMARK.

DENMARK is bounded north by the Scaggerac sea, east by the sound which divides it from Sweden, south by the Baltic sea and Germany, and west by the German sea, which separates it from Great Britain. It lies between 54 and 58 deg. N. L. and the 8th and 11th deg. E. Long.

Denmark proper is divided into two parts, the peninsula of Jutland, anciently called *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, and the islands at the entrance of the Baltic. It is remarkable that though these together constitute the kingdom of Denmark, yet not any one of them is separately called by that name. Copenhagen, the metropolis of the kingdom, is in the island of Zealand. Jutland is the most fertile province in Denmark, producing all sorts of grain, and good pasturage. It is every where interspersed with hills, and

on the east side has fine woods of oak, fir, beech, and other trees.

The climate is more temperate here than in many more southerly parts of Europe, on account of the vapours from the surrounding sea. Spring and autumn are scarcely known in Denmark, the transitions are so sudden from heat to cold, and from cold to heat. In the most northern provinces, the winters are intensely severe, and the harbours frozen up during the whole season.

Denmark produces remarkable fine horses, a great number of black cattle, besides sheep, hogs, and game; and the seacoasts are supplied with fish.

The religion is Lutheran. Learning is not much encouraged in Denmark, though there is a university at Copenhagen.

Copenhagen is a very strong city, defended by four castles or forts. It contains ten parish churches, and is adorned by some public and private palaces. The houses in the principal streets are built of brick.

The glory of Copenhagen is its harbour; formed by a large canal flowing through the city, it admits but one ship at a time indeed, but will contain 500. The police of this city is extremely regular, so that persons may walk through the streets at midnight in perfect safety.

The apartments in the palace at Copenhagen are exceedingly grand, and the tapestry very beautiful; but the finest palace belonging to his Danish majesty, is called Fredericksburgh, about 20 miles from the city. About two miles from Elsinour is another small royal palace, said to be built on the very spot where the palace of Hamlet's father stood, and in an adjoining garden is shown the very spot where that prince was poisoned. Elsinour is well built, and in respect to commerce, is only exceeded by Copenhagen. Towards the sea it is defended by a strong fort, containing several batteries of long cannon. Here all vessels pay a toll, and in passing, lower their topsails.

Denmark is extremely well situated for commerce, her harbours well calculated for ships of all burthens, and her mariners very expert. The Danes have some settlements in the East and West Indies, the Fort of Christian-

burg in Africa ; and they carry on a considerable commerce with the Mediterranean.

In the royal museum at Copenhagen, is a numerous collection of natural and artificial curiosities ; in particular a beautiful cabinet of ivory and ebony, made by a blind man. The museum is also furnished with many curious astronomical and mathematical instruments.

The ancient Danes, like the Gauls, Scots, and other northern nations, had their bards, who recounted their military achievements of their heroes, so that their first histories were written in verse. There can be no doubt that the ancient inhabitants of Denmark, Norway and Sweden, were originally Scythians ; but how far the tracts of land called either Scythia or Gaul formerly reached is uncertain.

Even the name of the first christian Danish king is unknown, and the people they commanded were so blended together, that it is impossible to convey any precise idea of the old Scandinavian history. The nation's sects joining together in expeditions, by sea or land, and the adventurers being denominated after their chief leader, the terms of Danes, Saxons, Jutes, Goths, Germans and Normans were promiscuously used, till long after the time of Charlemagne.

The Scandinavians, in their maritime expeditions, went generally by the name of Saxons with foreigners ; they were rude, fierce and martial, and about A. D. 500, they made themselves masters of England. In the eleventh century, under Canute the great, Denmark may be said to have been in the zenith of its glory ; but from that time to the year 1387, when Margaret ascended the throne, and partly by her address, and partly by hereditary right, formed the union of Calmar in 1397, few interesting events took place in Denmark.

The late king, Christian VII. and father to his present majesty, was the son of an English princess, and grandson to his Britannic majesty George II. He married the princess Matilda, sister to his present majesty George III. but this alliance was unfortunate for the young queen. The then queen dowager, was an artful, ambitious woman ; by an appearance of friendship, she won the good



will of queen Matilda, and became the depository of all her secrets. These, however innocent in themselves, she wrested so as to create serious dissention between the king and queen, and at length she so far wrought on the irritable disposition of the former, that she persuaded him to arrest the queen for high treason, and commit her as a prisoner, to Conenburgh castle. At the sametime the counts Streunsee and Brandt, the first prime minister, and the latter the queen's physician, were loaded with irons, thrown into prison, and soon after beheaded.

In May, 1772, his Britannic majesty sent a small squadron of ships to convoy the queen to Germany, and appointed the city of Zell<sup>U</sup> her future residence; she died there A. D. 1775, aged 23.

The present king, Frederick VI. was married in 1790, to the princess Mary Anne Frederica, of Hesse.

The dominions of his Danish majesty in Germany are Helstein, a small duchy of Lower Saxony. The duke of Holstein and Gottorp is joint sovereign with the Danish monarch. Kiel is the capital of ducal Helstein, and Glückstadt, a well built, fortified town, of Dacath Holstein. Altena, a large populous town of great traffick, commodiously situated on the Elbe, in the neighbourhood of Hamburgh, was built by the kings of Denmark, in that situation, that it might share in the commerce with Glückstadt. It is a free port, and the merchants are allowed liberty of conscience.

The famous city of Hamburgh is one of the most commercial towns in Europe, and though the kings of Denmark lay claim to certain privileges within its walls, it may be considered as a well regulated commonwealth. The number of its inhabitants are about 180 000; it contains a variety of noble edifices, both public and private; it has two spacious harbours, formed by the river Elbe, which runs through the town, and 74 bridges are thrown over the canals.

Hamburgh carries on a great trade with Great Britain.

Lübeck, an imperial city, and once the capital of the Hanse towns, is still rich and populous; it has a good harbour. Lutheranism is the established religion of the whole duchy.

In Westphalia, the king of Denmark has the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhurst, lying on the south side of the Weser. Denmark is an hereditary kingdom, and the government very despotic. But the Danish monarchs are legal sovereigns, and perhaps the only legal sovereigns in the world; for the senators, nobility and clergy, as well as the commons, divested themselves of their rights and power in the year 1660, and made a formal surrender of their liberties to the then king, Frederick III.

## SECTION VI. LAPLAND.

THE northern situation of Lapland, and the division of its property, require that it should be treated of under a distinct head, before we proceed farther. The whole country of Lapland, as far as it is known, extends from the North Cape, in 71 deg. N. L. to the White Sea, under the arctic circle. Part of Lapland belongs to the Danes, part to the Swedes, and some parts in the east to the Russians.

The climate is so intensely cold, that it is no unusual thing, in winter, for the lips to freeze to the cup while in the action of drinking, and in some thermometers, spirits of wine have been concreted into ice. The limbs of the inhabitants often mortify with the cold. A thaw sometimes takes place, and then the frost that succeeds, presents the Laplander with a smooth level of ice, over which he travels in a sleigh, drawn by rein deer, with inconceivable swiftness. The heats of summer are for a short period excessive.

Lapland is a vast mass of mountains irregularly crowded together; these are however in some places separated by rivers and lakes, in which are many beautiful islands, believed by the natives to be a terrestrial paradise, even roses and other flowers grow wild on them in summer, though there is but a short gleam of temperature.

Gloomy forests, and unhealthy morasses cover great part of this uncomfortable country.

Silver and gold mines, as well as iron, copper and lead, are found here, and have been worked to advantage; there are also beautiful crystals, some amethysts and topazes,

valuable pearls have been found in the rivers, but never in the seas.

The quadrupeds, birds, fishes, and insects, are much the same as in Denmark and Norway. The zebelin, a little creature resembling a marten, is a native of Lapland; its skin is so much esteemed, that it is frequently given as presents to great personages. The Lapland hares grow white in winter. This country produces a very large kind of black cat. The rein deer is a most astonishing animal; the hoof of the rein deer, is remarkably formed for travelling with safety and celerity over the frozen snow; they are no trouble to their owners in procuring them provender; in summer they supply themselves with leaves and grass; in winter they live upon moss, which they have a wonderful sagacity in finding, when found they scrape away the snow that covers it, with their feet, and the small portion that suffices them is wonderful. It seems as if nature had provided this animal, to solace the Laplander for the privation of the other comforts of life. The method of travelling is very curious. They fix the rein deer to a kind of sleigh, shaped like a boat, in which the traveller, well secured from the cold, is laid down with the reins in one hand, and a kind of bludgeon in the other, to keep the carriage clear from ice and snow. The deer sets out and continues his journey with prodigious speed, and with very little trouble to the driver; at night they look for their own provender, and their milk often helps to support their master. Their flesh is well tasted food, and their skins excellent clothing, both for the bed and the body, in that frigid country.

The language of the Laplanders is such a mixture of various dialects, that it is with difficulty they understand each other; they have neither writing nor letters among them, but a number of hieroglyphics, which they use to convey their meaning, and even as signatures in matters of law. Some attempts have been made to instruct the Laplanders in the doctrines of christianity, but with little effect, the major part continuing in gross superstition and idolatry. They believe in the transmigration of the soul, and have festivals set apart for the worship of certain ge-



nii, which they think inhabit the air, and have great power over human actions.

Agriculture is not much attended to among the Laplanders; they are chiefly divided into fishers and mountaineers. The former always make their habitation near some lake, from which they draw their sustenance. The others live upon the mountains. They are active and expert in the chase, besides looking after the rein deer, fishing and hunting. The men employ themselves in making their canoes and sleighs, to which they give the form of a canoe. The employment of the women consists in making nets for the fishers, drying fish and meat, milking the rein deer, making cheese, and tanning hides. The Laplanders live in huts; a little place is made in the middle of the hut for a fire, over which a chain is suspended to hang the kettle upon. Their general food is bear's flesh, and the flesh of the deer, fish, and birds of every kind, which they preserve for winter by drying. Their common drink is water. Spirituous liquors are very scarce among them. It is worthy both of remark and imitation, that they never begin or finish a meal without making a short prayer.

In their dress, the Laplanders use no linen, and their clothing is generally composed of skins. There is very little difference between the habits of the men and women. They have little commerce.

## SECTION VII. SWEDEN.

SWEDEN extends from 56 to 69 deg. N. lat. and from 10 to 30 deg. E. long. It is bounded by the Baltic and Catagete Sea on the south, by the impassable mountains of Norway on the west, by Danish Lapland on the north, and by Russia or Muscovy on the east. It is divided into seven provinces, Sweden proper, Gothland, Livonia, Ingria, Finland, Swedish Lapland, and the Swedish Islands.

Livonia and Ingria was conquered and taken from the Swedes by Peter the great, Emperor of Russia.

The climate of Sweden is much the same as in the neighbouring northern countries, as is the face of the country. Summer bursts as it were from the very bosom of winter, and vegetation is consequently very rapid. The

Swedes, since the time of Charles XII. have been at incredible pains to correct the native barrenness of their soil, and of late years, they have raised nearly grain enough to furnish the inhabitants with bread. Fruit is not very plentiful here, the better kinds being difficult to cultivate. In dry seasons they raise very fine melons.

Sweden produces a number of the lower order of precious stones, as amethysts, agate, cornelian, and some valuable fossils; but the chief wealth of Sweden arises from her mines of silver, copper, lead, and iron. There is one astonishing silver mine, the lowest part of which is 146 fathom below the surface of the earth; these subterraneous mansions are wonderfully spacious and commodious for their inhabitants, many of whom have never seen the upper world, or beheld the face of day.

There is a tremendous water fall, a few leagues from Gottenburgh; the bottom of the bed into which the cataract precipitates itself, has never been found.

In the southern part of Gothland is a remarkable lake, that singes every thing that is put into it; and in some parts of Sweden, a curious stone is found, which yields sulphur, vitriol, and allum.

It is also remarkable, that in the seas belonging to Sweden, the Baltic, the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, the Categate, and the Sound, which runs between Sweden and Denmark, there are no tides, and they are usually frozen up four months in the year.

The animal productions of Sweden differ but little from those of Norway and Denmark, already mentioned, only the horses are more serviceable in war.

There is great diversity of character among the Swedes. The peasants are a heavy, plodding race, strong and hardy, but totally without any ambition beyond that of obtaining a comfortable subsistence, in the state in which Providence has placed them. The merchants and tradesmen are industrious and persevering. The nobility and gentry are polite, brave, and extremely hospitable, have very high notions of honour, and are jealous of their national interest.

The dress, exercises, and diversions, of the common people, are much the same as those of Denmark; the higher classes follow the French modes.

The women in Sweden, go to plough, thresh out the corn, row upon the water, carry burthens, serve the bricklayers, and do all kinds of common drudgery.

The established religion is Lutheran ; it was introduced among them in the time of Gustavus Vasa, A. D. 1523, and by him greatly encouraged. The Swedes are very uniform and unremitting in their religious duties, and have the most inveterate hatred to popery. The Swedish language resembles that of Denmark. The nobility and gentry are tolerably conversant with polite literature, and have of late exhibited much spirit for its improvement, in which they are encouraged by the royal family.

That able civilian, statesman, and historian, Puffendorf, was a native of Sweden. So was the celebrated natural philosopher Linnaeus. There is a celebrated University at Upsal ; it was instituted 400 years ago, there are near 1500 students in this University ; it has been called the great and unrivalled school of natural philosophy. There is another University at Abo, in Finland, but it is not in so flourishing a state.

There is an Academy of arts and sciences, established at Stockholm, which is in a very prosperous condition.

The trade of Sweden consists of materials for ship building, together with potash, flax, hemp, peltry, furs, copper, lead, iron, cordage, and fish.

There are 24 towns in Sweden, which are called staple towns, where the merchants are allowed to import and export commodities in their own ships. Those towns which have no foreign commerce, are called land towns. A third kind are called mine towns, because they lie in the vicinity of the mines.

Stockholm is a staple town, and the capital of the kingdom. It stands upon seven small islands, besides two peninsulas, and being built upon piles, it strikes a stranger, with a pleasurable surprize, from its singular and romantic appearance. The harbour is spacious and convenient, though difficult of access. The water is clear as chrystal, and of such depth that ships of the largest burthen can approach the quay. The principal buildings of the city are of stone, ; the royal palace which stands in the centre of Scockholm, upon an elevated spot of ground, is built of



stone ; the architecture is both elegant and magnificent. There is a famous arsenal in this city ; and many of the houses are covered with copper.

The Swedes, like the Danes, were originally free, and for many centuries the crown was elective : but after various revolutions, Charles XII. who was killed, 1718, rendered himself despotic. His sister Ulrica, who succeeded him, restored the States to their former liberties ; but in 1772, the whole system of government was totally changed ; by that event the Swedes found their king invested with a degree of authority but little inferior to the most despotic princes of Europe. By this constitution the king of Sweden is invested with so much power, authority, and influence, that it is hardly to be expected that any person will presume to oppose whatever he may think proper to ordain.

#### SECTION VIII. MUSCOVY.

MUSCOVY, or the Russian empire in Europe and Asia, is a kingdom of great extent, lying between 47 and 72 deg. N. lat. and 23 and 60 deg. E. long. It consists of sixteen provinces, besides several provinces conquered from the Swedes, and Crim Tartary, a peninsula in the Euxine Sea, taken from the Turks and added to the Russian empire in 1783. The Russians also possess the duchy of Courland in Poland.

The empire of Russia is of nearly equal extent to all the rest of Europe. The part we must here confine ourselves to, namely, Russia in Europe, is 1500 miles in length, and 1100 in breadth. The whole empire, including the Asiatic territories, is greater than the Roman empire was in the zenith of its power, or the empire of Darius, which was subdued by Alexander, or even both put together.

In the most southern parts of Russia, the longest day does not exceed 15 hours and a half ; whereas in the most northern, the sun is seen in summer for two months above the horizon. The reader will, from this, naturally conclude that there is in Muscovy, a great diversity of climate.

The severity of the winters in Russia, is very great. It is difficult for an inhabitant of a more temperate climate,

to have any idea of a cold so intense. In the severest of the weather, if a person walks out, the water which the keen air may force from their eyes, will hang in icicles on their lashes, and it is not uncommon for persons to have their cheeks and noses frozen. But notwithstanding the frigid temperature of the climate, the inhabitants have such various methods of guarding against it, that they suffer less than might be imagined, and are seldom heard to complain of the cold. When they go out, they are so wrapped in furs that they bid defiance to the weather, and in the houses, the apartments are warmed by close stoves.

One advantage which the Russians derive from the severity of the cold, is the preserving their provisions by frost. They often kill poultry in October, and packing it in snow, preserve it fresh and good for several months. Provisions thus preserved, can be carried 1000 miles by land, without the least danger of spoiling, and veal killed at Archangel, and carried in a frozen state to Petersburg, is esteemed a great delicacy. They thaw their provisions previous to cooking, by immersing them in cold water.

Vegetation is extremely rapid in Russia. The snow is the natural manure of the soil, and in the more southern provinces, grain grows very plentifully. The lower orders of the people are, however, very miserably fed; their common drink is metheglin; they extract also a spirit from rye, of which they are extremely fond.

The inhabitants, till very lately, were but little acquainted with agriculture. Peter the great, and his successors, have been at infinite pains to introduce the practice of it into their dominions, and the fertility of the soil in many parts is such, that Russia bids fair to have grain as plenty as it is in the more southern countries of Europe. Mountains of rich iron ore are found here, most of which produce the load stone. There are rich silver and copper mines on the confines of Siberia.

Russia is in general, a flat level country, except towards the north, where lie the Zimnopoias mountains, called the "girdle of the earth." On the western side is a part of the Carpathian mountains; and between the Black Sea and the Caspian, is mount Caucasus. The most consider-

able river is Wolga, running east and south, which after traversing great part of Muscovy, and winding a course of 3000 English miles, discharges itself into the Caspian Sea. It is the largest, and one of the most fertile rivers in Europe; it produces all kinds of fish, and its banks are covered with luxuriant trees, fruit, and vegetables; during the whole of its long course, the navigation is easy and uninterrupted. By means of this noble river, the city of Moscow preserves a communication with all the southern parts of Russia, with Persia, Tartary, and the countries bordering on the Caspian Sea. The Don or Tanais, divides the most eastern part of Russia from Asia; this river discharges itself into the sea of Asoph, about 400 miles from its rise. The Boristhenes, or Dnieper, falls into the Black Sea; this is also a very large river, and has 13 cataracts within a very small distance of each other. To these may be added the two Dwina's, one of which empties itself at Kiga into the Baltic, the other falls into the White Sea..

There are many forests in this extensive country.

Of their quadrupeds the Lynx, proverbial for its piercing eye, is the most remarkable; it is a native of Russia; They have also hyænas, bears, black foxes, and ermines, whose fur is very valuable. The dromedary and the camel were formerly the only beasts of burthen used in Russia, but Peter the great encouraged the breeding of horses, both for war and carriages.

There are but few birds in Russia, and no great variety of fish; they have sturgeon, cod, salmon, and beluga, which last is very large, sometimes weighing 100 weight, its flesh is very white and delicious; it yields the beluga stone, used as a medicine among the natives.

The Russians are in general a personable people; hardy, vigorous, and patient of labour; they are extremely active, endure hardships without repining, and can be content with very hard fare. Before the days of Peter the great, the Russians were barbarous, ignorant, and addicted to intemperance; but since the time of that prince, so indefatigable for the welfare of his country, all ranks have made very considerable advances towards civilization, and some of the better sort are even highly polished. Before his,



reign they had not a ship upon their coast, no conveniences for travelling, no pavements to their streets, no places of public amusement; and they entertained a most sovereign contempt for all improvement of the mind.

The method of travelling in Russia is extremely convenient, at the same time remarkable; they erect a kind of coach upon sledges, in which they can lie down at full length, wrapped in fur, and so continue their journey night and day without interruption. They often go from Moscow to Petersburg, which is 400 miles, in three days. Her late majesty Catherine II. used to make her journeys in a house, containing a bed, a table, chairs and other conveniences; it was fixed on a sledge, and drawn by 24 horses.

The established religion of Russia is the Greek church, but little differing from popery; they retain many idolatrous and superstitious customs, and observe a number of fasts. The priests have no fixed income, but depend for subsistence on the bounty of their hearers. The clergy had formerly great power, which they exercised over the laity in a most despotic manner; but Peter the great, among other services rendered his country, abridged this dangerous power, and reformed many abuses in the church.

The Russians have hitherto made but an inconsiderable figure in the annals of literature; but the encouragement given of late years by their sovereigns to literary and scientific pursuits, has produced sufficient proofs that they are no way deficient in intellectual abilities, and that they are qualified to shine in the arts and sciences.

Three Colleges were founded by Peter the great, at Moscow; one for classical learning, one for mathematics, and one for navigation and astronomy. He founded also a dispensary, and of late years, Mr. de Shorealow has founded a university in this city. The empress Catherine II. founded a university in Petersburg, also a military Academy, and a number of schools for the education of the lower classes of her subjects, an institution which ought to entitle her to the gratitude of the whole Russian nation.

Petersburgh is the capital of the Russian empire; it stands on both sides of the river Neva, between the lake Ladoga,

and the Gulf of Finland. It extends about 6 miles every way, and contains every structure for magnificence, improvement of the arts, revenue, navigation, war, and commerce, that are to be found in the most celebrated cities in Europe. There is a convent in this city, instituted by Catherine II. in which 440 young ladies are educated free of expense to their families; 200 of them of superior rank, and the others, daughters of citizens, tradesmen, &c. all of whom are educated according to their station in life, and the lower class presented with a sum of money on leaving the convent, to assist them in procuring a decent livelihood. Near this convent is a Foundling Hospital.

As Petersburg is the emporium of Russia, there are an incredible number of foreign ships seen in its harbour in summer time. This city is supposed to contain 400,000 inhabitants; it is ornamented with thirty five churches, and contains five palaces, some of which are superb, especially that which is called the new summer palace, which is a most elegant piece of architecture. All the neighbourhood round Petersburg is covered with country houses and gardens, belonging to the nobility and gentry.

The city of Moscow was formerly the glory of this great empire; it stands on the river from whence it takes its name, and though the streets are not regular, it presents a very picturesque appearance. It is computed to be 16 miles in circumference, and contains 1000 churches and convents, and forty three palaces. Moscow, in its buildings, displays a great contrast of magnificence and meanness, the houses of the inhabitants in general being miserable timber booths, while their palaces, churches, and other public edifices, are spacious and lofty. The Krimlin, or grand imperial palace, is one of the most superb structures in the world. There is a cathedral in Moscow, which has nine towers covered with copper, double gilt, and contains a silver branch for 48 lights, said to weigh 2300 pounds.

Russia can produce but few curiosities; she can however show many stupendous monuments of the public spirit of her sovereigns; particularly the canals made by Peter the great, for the benefit of her commerce. This emperor built the city of Petersburg; the fortress of Cronstadt, which defends the city on one side, and the city itself

employed 300,000 men for several years, only in laying its foundation ; Peter himself having drawn the plan, and directed the whole in person, and often working himself with the assiduity of a common labourer, till from a few fishermen's huts in a low swampy marsh, the rich and populous city of Petersburg appeared as it were on a sudden, claiming rank with the fairest cities in Europe. How beautiful, how laudable is industry ; it renders a man beloved by his contemporaries, revered by those who immediately follow him, and transmits his name with grateful applause to the latest posterity. The Russian commerce consists of furs, red leather, iron, copper, sail cloth, pitch, tar, hemp, flax, drugs, timber, and some raw silk, which they get from Persia and China. Russia carries on a commerce over land to China, by caravans ; she likewise trades to Persia across the Caspian Sea.

#### SECTION IX. SCOTLAND, AND ITS ADJACENT ISLES.

THE Shetland isles lie northeast of the Orkneys, between 60 and 61 deg. N. L. The Orkneys, lie north of Dungsby head, between 59 and 60 deg. N. L. divided from the continent by a tempestuous strait, called Pentland Frith.

The Hebrides, or Western Isles are very numerous, and some of them large ; they are situated between 55 and 59 deg. N. L.

There is very little difference in the climate of these islands ; the air being keen, piercing, and salubrious, so that many of the natives live to a great age. In the Shetland and Orkney islands, they see to read at midnight in June and July, and during the summer months, they have frequent communications, both for business and curiosity, with each other and with the continent ; the rest of the year however, they are almost inaccessible, through fogs, darkness, and storms.

The largest of the Shetland islands, which are forty six in number, (though many of them are uninhabited) is Mainland, which is 60 miles in length, and 20 in breadth. Its principal town is Larwick. Shalloway is another town, where the remains of an antique castle are still to be seen.



On this island the Dutch begin to fish for herrings at midsummer, and the fishing season lasts six months.

The Orkneys are 30 in number, the largest is called Pomona. It contains 9 parish churches, and 4 excellent harbours.

The isle of Mull, in the Hebrides, is 24 miles long, and in some places almost as broad. It contains 2 parishes, and a castle, called Duart, which is the chief place in the island. This is the most considerable island of the Hebrides.

The inhabitants of the Shetland and Orkney islands were formerly subject to the Normans, who conquered them a few years after their landing in England, under William the conqueror; they were in 1263 in possession of Magnus of Normandy, who sold them to Alexander king of Scotland. The people in general, differ but little from the Lowlanders of Scotland. They build their houses in a modern style, and are remarkable for the fineness of their linen. The common people live upon butter, cheese, fish, and fowl, of which they have great plenty; their principal drink is whey. Their temperance preserves them from the diseases known to luxury. Their religion is protestant, and their civil institutions are the same as those of Scotland. The religion of the Hebrides is Presbyterian; but Popery and ignorance still prevail among some of the islanders, with many superstitious customs and ceremonies.

Though it is not in the power of natural philosophy to account for the reason, yet it is certain that the soil of the islands belonging to Scotland, have suffered an amazing alteration; the soil lately barren, cold, and uncomfortable, is now in many parts in a state of high cultivation, producing plenty of corn, vegetables, and even fruit. Tin, lead, iron, and silver mines, are found in these islands, as also slate, freestone, and quarries of marble.

Trade and manufactures are still in their infancy; their staple commodity is fish, particularly herrings; they have likewise considerable trade in down and feathers.

The Shetland islands are famous for a small breed of horses, which are incredibly active, strong and hardy.

In a gloomy valley, belonging to one of the western isles, is a kind of hermitage, cut out of a stone called a dwarf stone, 36 feet long, 18 broad, and 9 thick, in which

is a square hole two feet high for an entrance ; within this entrance is the resemblance of a bed, with a pillow cut out of a stone, big enough for two men to lie on : at the other end is a couch, and in the middle a hearth, with a hole cut out above for a chimney.

There is a Cathedral in Kirkwall, the capital of the Orkneys ; it is a fine Gothic structure, the roof is supported by 14 pillars on each side, and the three gates of the church are chequered with red and white polished stone, embossed and elegantly flowered.

There are many other curious antiquities, and natural curiosities in these islands, a description of which would be gratifying to the enquiring mind of youth, but the narrow limits of this work, compel their omission here.

Scotland is 300 miles long, and 190 broad, extending from the 54th to the 59th deg. N. L. and from 1 to 6 deg. W. Long. It is bounded south by England, from which it is divided by the river Tweed, north, east, and west, by the German and Irish Seas. It is divided into Highlands and Lowlands ; and Edinburgh is the capital of the whole kingdom.

The air of Scotland is more temperate than could be expected in so northerly a climate ; this arises from its vicinity to the sea, which affords those warm breezes that not only soften the air, but render it pure and healthy. However, in the neighbourhood of the mountains, the air is keen and piercing, nearly nine months in the year. The soil is not so fertile as in England. The water in Scotland is better than that of more southern climates, in proportion as the soil is worse.

The mountains are the Grampian, and the Pentland hills, Lamoner, Muir, and the Cheviot hills, well known for being the scene of that celebrated battle, which is the subject of the old Ballad of Chevy Chase.

The largest river is the Forth, which rises in Montieth, and after a number of beautiful meanders, discharges itself near Edinburgh, into that arm of the German Sea, to which it gives the name of the Frith of Forth. Second to the Forth is the Tay, which taking a south east course, falls into the sea at Dundee. The Spey, the Dee, and the Don, pass from west to east, and discharge themselves

into the sea at Aberdeen. The Tweed is the boundary between Scotland and England, running into the sea near Berwick. The Clyde is a very large river on the west of Scotland. Besides these capital rivers, Scotland contains many of an inferior sort, well stored with salmon trout and other fish. A great improvement for inland navigation was undertaken at an immense expense by a society of public spirited gentlemen, for joining the rivers Forth and Clyde together, by which a communication has been opened between the eastern and western seas, to the advantage of the whole kingdom.

The Lakes of Scotland, (called by the natives Lochs) are too numerous to be particularized. Loch Tay, Lockness, Loch Lomond, and one or two more, present the most picturesque scenes. The Loch of Spynie, near Eglin, is remarkable for its number of swans and cygnets, which often darken the air with their flights. Near Lockness is a hill almost two miles perpendicular height, on the top of which is a lake of cold, fresh water, thirty fathoms in length, and so deep it cannot be fathomed, and which never freezes, while only 17 miles from it is Lake Lochanawyn, or Green Lake, which is covered with ice the whole year round.

The face of Scotland, even where it is most uninviting, presents us with the most incontrovertible evidences of its having formerly abounded with timber. Several woods still remain in Scotland, fir trees grow in great perfection all over the country, and form beautiful plantations. The Scotch oak is excellent in the Highlands, where some woods extend 20 or 30 miles in length, and 4 or 5 in breadth.

There are several valuable lead mines in Scotland, some of which produce silver, but there are no silver mines that are worked at present. Some copper mines have been found near Edinburgh, and there is excellent coal found in all the northern and western counties. Lime stone and free stone are here very plentiful, with the latter of which the houses of the better sort of people are built. The Lapis Lazuli is found in Lanerkshire, alum mines in Dumfriesshire, chrysolite, variegated pebbles, and other transparent stones, which admit of the finest polish for seal, are found all over Scotland, as are talc, flint, potter's clay,



and fuller's earth. No country produces greater plenty of iron ore than Scotland, and many founderies are established there. It is certain the soil of Scotland may be rendered in many parts as fruitful as that of England; and agriculture is now perhaps as well understood, both in theory and practice, among the Scotch farmers as in any part of Europe. But the fruits of skill and industry are chiefly perceivable in the counties lying on the river Forth, called the Lothians, where agriculture is perfectly understood, and where the peasants are well fed, clothed, and comfortably lodged. The reverse may however be observed of a very considerable part of Scotland, where the face of the country exhibits the most deplorable marks of poverty and oppression; the cattle are lean and small, the houses mean beyond expression, and the inhabitants but poorly sheltered from the inclemency of the weather by coarse and scanty garments. The soil produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hay, and good pasturage, and in the southern parts, very fine garden fruits. The people of Scotland are generally raw boned, and a kind of characteristical feature, that of high cheek bones, reigns in their faces. They are in general lean, but well proportioned, and muscular in their frame, and can endure incredible fatigue. The peasantry have their peculiarities; their ideas are confined, but no people can form their tempers better than they do to their stations. They are from their infancy taught to bridle their passions, submit to their superiors, and live within the bounds of the most rigid economy. Hence they save their money and their constitutions; and few instances of murder, perjury, robbery, and other atrocious crimes occur in Scotland.

The established religion in Scotland is presbyterian. It was formerly of a very rigid nature, and partook of all the austerities of Calvinism; but at present it is mild and gentle, and the doctrine of the modern Scotch divines is distinguished by good sense and moderation. There are some episcopalians, a few quakers, many baptists, who are denominated by their preachers.

Scotland has produced many celebrated and learned men, amongst whom, we may reckon preeminent, Napier, Kiel, Gregory, Maclaren, the companion and friend of

Sir Isaac Newton, Hutchinſon, Aburthnot, and Pitcairn; but it would be uſeleſs to mention all the individuals who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves in the various branches of literature, who have covered their country with laurels which neither envy can blaſt, or time deſtroy.

Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland. The Caſtle is a Gothic ſtructure, ſituated on a high rock, in a conſpicuous part of the city. It is ſuppoſed to have been built by the Saxon king Edwin, who gave his name to Edinburgh, and fell into the hands of the Scotts, in the year 953. The high ſtreet of Edinburgh, the buildings of which are of hewn ſtone, extremely lofty, and large, the ſtreet being broad and well paved, makes a moſt auguſt appearance. The Caſtle has ſome good apartments, a tolerable train of artillery, and a large magazine of arms and ammunition. Facing the Caſtle, is the palace of Holy Rood Houſe. It is of modern architecture, and very magnificent, but nothing can be more uncomfortable than its ſituation, at the bottom of bleak, unimproved mountains, with ſcarcely a ſingle tree in its neighbourhood. The Hoſpital, founded by George Herriot, goldſmith to James VI. ſtands to the ſouth weſt of the Caſtle; it is a fine building, in the Gothic ſtyle, and adorned with gardens not inelegantly laid out. It was built for the maintenance and education of the poor children of decayed citizens and tradesmen of Edinburgh, and is under the direction of the city magiſtrates. Among the other public edifices is the College. Little can be ſaid of its buildings; but it is ſupplied with excellent profeſſors in the ſeveral branches of learning, and its ſchool in the medical art, are reckoned equal to any in Europe. Parliament Square was formerly the moſt ornamental part of the city; the buildings are lofty, and in the middle is a fine equeſtrian ſtatue of Charles II. The high church in Edinburgh, called St. Giles's, is a large Gothic building; its ſteeple is ſurmounted by arches, formed into an imperial crown, which has a good effect to the eye.

Parallel to the city of Edinburgh, the nobility, gentry, and others, have completed a new town, which communicates with the old by a lofty bridge, thrown over a dell or bottom, in which are many dwellings of the inferior ſort of tradesmen and mechanics. The middle arch of this bridge

is 90 feet high. Leith, though nearly two miles from the city, may be properly called the harbour of Edinburgh. It contains nothing remarkable. About four miles from Edinburgh is Roslin, noted for a stately Gothic chapel, counted one of the most curious pieces of workmanship in Europe.

Glasgow, in the shire of Lanerk, situated on the river Clyde, 44 miles from Edinburgh, is the second city in Scotland; and perhaps the first for elegance, regularity, and the beauty of its buildings. The streets are broad, well paved, and consequently clean. The Cathedral is a stupendous Gothic structure, and is 600 years old; the Town House is a noble, lofty building, and the University reckoned the best in Scotland.

Aberdeen is the third best town in Scotland; besides which Dumfries, Dundee, Montrose, Air, Greenock, Paisley, Stirling, and about 50 others, are towns of considerable trade.

The manufactures and commerce of Scotland have been for many years in an improving state. Their fisheries are not confined to their own coasts, for they have a great concern in the whale fishery on the coast of Spitsbergen.

They have a fine iron manufactory at Carron in Stirlingshire. The linen manufactory is in a very flourishing state; and the thread manufactured in Scotland is equal, if not superior to any in the world. There are manufactories of other kinds, particularly one in Paisley for lawn. Sugar houses, glass houses, and paper mills, are erected every where.

## SECTION X. ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the north by Scotland, from which it is divided by the river Tweed, east by the German Ocean, west by St. George's channel, and south by the British channel, which runs between it and France. The situation being washed on three sides by the sea, renders England liable to great uncertainty of weather; to this situation also we may ascribe the pe-



petual verdure of England, occasioned by refreshing showers, and warm vapours from the sea.

England is 380 miles long, and 300 broad, and lies between 50 and 56 deg. N. lat. and 2 deg. E. and 6 deg. W. long. England has been differently divided at different periods of time, by the Romans and the Saxons; but about the year 890, Alfred the Great divided it into counties, which with some little variations continue to this day. England and Wales together, contain 52 counties.

The soil of England and Wales differs in the different counties; but such is the improved state of agriculture in that country, that if no unkindly season happen, it produces corn, not only sufficient to maintain its own inhabitants, but to bring large sums of money for exports.

England is remarkable for its timber, particularly the oak, from which native tree, arises the bulwark that protects her shores, namely the British navy. The industry of the English is such, as to supply the absence of many favours, which nature has bestowed on some foreign climates. No nation in the world can equal the cultivated parts of England in beautiful scenery. The most barren spots are not without their verdure, and some of the pleasiest counties were by nature sterile, but have been rendered fruitful by labour.

There are but few mountains in England; the most noted are the Peake in Derbyshire, the Endle in Lancashire, the Wolds in Yorkshire, the Wreken in Shropshire, with Snowdon, Plinlimmon, and Penmanmaw, in Wales.

The rivers add greatly to the beauty, as well as opulence of England. The Thames is perhaps the noblest in the world; which rising in Gloucestershire, passing through Oxford and Windsor, flows on to Kingston and London, and after dividing the counties of Kent and Essex, it widens in its progress, till it falls into the sea at the Nore. It is navigable for large ships as far as London bridge. Over this river there are numerous, beautiful bridges, some of which the world cannot equal for architecture and workmanship; amongst which we must reckon Black Friars, Westminster, Kew, Richmond, and Hampton Court. The River Medway, which flows into the Thames at Sheerness, is navigable for the largest ships as far as Chat-

ham. The Severn, the most rapid river in England, rises in North Wales, and discharges itself into the Bristol channel. The Trent, the Tyne, the Ouse, and the Humber, are all navigable rivers, nor shall the "soft flowing Avon" of Warwickshire be forgotten, on whose banks the prince of dramatic poets, Shakespeare, first saw the light. There are many other rivers of less note. There are few lakes in England. In ancient times England had numerous large forests; but the most remarkable now remaining, are Windsor Forest, New Forest, Forest of Dean, and Sherwood Forest.

Among the minerals, the tin mines in Cornwall take the lead, and are of immense benefit to the nation; they yield a kind of ore, which when manufactured, is equal to the best Spanish copper. The number of persons employed in working these mines, are said to be 100,000. Some counties in England produce marble; quarries of free stone are found in many places; and Northumberland and Cheshire yield alum and salt pits. Pit and sea coal, is also found in abundance in England.

The vegetable productions of this fertile island, are too numerous to particularize. Grain, pulse, and all kinds of culinary plants, herbs, and roots, grow in the greatest profusion; excellent fruits of all kinds, and the cider, perry, &c. produced from their orchards, particularly in Hertfordshire, are of a superior quality. The county of Kent is remarkable for the culture of hops.

England produces fine oxen, large and fat; the horses, for strength, spirit, swiftness, and docility, are the best in the world. An English hunter will perform almost incredible things in a chase; and the irresistible spirit and weight of the English cavalry, render them superior to all others in war. There are two kinds of sheep, one valuable for its fleece, and the other proper for the table; the former of which are very large, and their wool was formerly the staple commodity of England. The mastiffs and bull dogs are the strongest and fiercest dogs in the world; all the other kinds of dogs, for the field, or domestic uses, are to be found in England. Fowls and birds are pretty much the same as in other countries; and few places are better supplied with a variety of river and sea fish.

The English, in their persons, are well sized, regularly featured, with florid complexions ; and are of all nations the most cleanly. Their marking characteristics are bravery and humanity. An Englishman of good education, is allowed to be the most accomplished gentleman in the world ; he is however shy, and reserved in his communications.

The church of England, is, beyond any other national church, the most tolerant in its principles. Moderation is its governing character, and in England no religious sect is prevented from worshipping in the manner which their consciences approve. The established religion is protestant, the form episcopalian ; but there are multitudes of quakers, anabaptists, methodists, and presbyterians.

England is the seat of learning and the muses. Alfred the Great cultivated both, in the time of the Saxons, when barbarism and ignorance had overspread the rest of Europe ; and since his time, there have been such a succession of learned men, who have improved and encouraged literature, arts, and science, that a bare catalogue of their names would form a moderate volume.

There are two universities in England, Oxford, and Cambridge. The magnificence, splendour, and architecture of the buildings, rival the most superb royal edifice. The university of Oxford was founded by Alfred the Great.

There would be no end of describing the numerous curiosities, both natural and artificial, with which England abounds ; but chief amongst the former, we must reckon their medicinal springs ; the waters of Bath are famous through the world, both for drinking and bathing. There are springs of the same kind at Scarborough in Yorkshire, Tunbridge in Kent, Islington in Middlesex, and many other places contain remarkable springs, some of a petrifying quality, some impregnated with sulphur, salt, and bituminous matter, and others which ebb and flow like the sea.

London is the metropolis of the British empire. It appears to have been founded between the reigns of Nero and Julius Cæsar ; but by whom, is uncertain. It



was first walled round by Constantine the Great, in a compass of three miles, and had seven principal gates. This city, considered with all its advantages at the present time, is what ancient Rome was, the seat of liberty, the encourager of the arts, and the admiration of the world. It is the grand mart of the nation; it is visited by ships from every country on the globe, and its commercial intercourse is as extensive as the circle of the sphere we inhabit.

It is situated on the banks of the Thames, and though it is 60 miles from the sea, it enjoys, by means of this beautiful river, all the benefits of navigation, without the danger of being surprised by foreign fleets, or annoyed by the moist vapours of the sea.

Besides St. Paul's cathedral, and the collegiate church at Westminster, there are in London, 102 episcopal parish churches, which, together with a number of chapels for dissenters of various denominations, several popish chapels, and three synagogues for the Jews, make 305 places devoted to religious worship.

The Cathedral of St. Paul's is the most magnificent, capacious, and regular protestant church in the world. It is built in the form of a cross, after the model of St. Peter's at Rome.

Westminster Abbey, or the collegiate church of Westminster, is a venerable pile of buildings, in the Gothic taste; it was first built by Edward the Confessor, in the 11th century. It was afterwards rebuilt by Henry III. and Henry VII. built a very fine chapel at the east end of it; this is the repository of the deceased kings and nobility. In this magnificent structure, are also erected monuments to the memory of many great and illustrious personages, commanders by land and sea, philosophers, poets, patriots, &c. &c. some of them of exquisite workmanship; and in the aisles and cloisters of this venerable pile, the contemplative mind may indulge in reveries at once humiliating and elevating, humbling the pride of human nature, by reflecting on the end of all sublunary grandeur, beauty, worth and talent, and elevating, in the remembrance that the immortal part cannot be confined within these dark and miserable tenements of frail and perishing mortality.

The inside of the church of St. Stephen's, Walbrook, is

admired for its lightness and elegance. There are many other churches, the appearance of which do honour to the architects, and the taste of the nation in general.

The Banquetting House at Whitehall, is a very small part of a royal palace, and even now under all its disadvantages, its symmetry and ornaments are in the highest style of architecture.

Westminster Hall is a noble Gothic building, and is said to be the largest room in the world, the roof of which is not supported by pillars. It is 330 feet long, and 70 broad. Here are held the coronation feasts of the kings and queens.

That beautiful column, called the Monument, erected at the charge of the city, to perpetuate the memory of its being destroyed by fire in 1666, is of the Doric order, 202 feet high, with a staircase in the middle, to ascend to the balcony; from whence is a grand and extensive view of the cities of London and Westminster, the river Thames, and the fertile and populous counties that enrich its banks, perhaps one of the most beautiful and variegated prospects the world affords.

The Royal Exchange is a large and noble building; it was first built by sir Thomas Gresham, an opulent and public spirited merchant, in the reign of queen Elizabeth. It was destroyed in the great fire, but has been since rebuilt at the public expense, and is said to have cost 80,000 pounds sterling.

The Tower of London is an antique fortress, and is still maintained as a garrison. Here state prisoners are confined; and on the hill on which the fortress stands, those unfortunate persons of quality, who have been convicted of high treason, have suffered decapitation. In this place the crowns, sceptre, and royal jewels, generally termed the regalia, are kept; here also is the great armory, and the royal menagerie of wild beasts.

There are, besides these, beautiful, antique, and remarkable buildings, public and magnificent edifices, in the city of London; a description of which would be sufficient to fill a large volume.

This great city is happily supplied with abundance of fresh water, from the Thames, and the New river, which

being conveyed by aqueducts through every street, lane, or alley, in that vast metropolis, by rendering the means of cleanliness easy, in a great measure secures the health of the inhabitants; and by plugs that can readily be opened, a vast quantity of water is instantly procured, which supplies the engines in case of fire.

Of royal residences for the kings of England, Windsor Castle is the only one that deserves the name of a palace, and that chiefly on account of its beautiful and commanding situation. Hampton Court was the favourite residence of king William III. It is built in the Dutch taste, and, like Windsor, lies near the Thames. The Palace of St. James' has more the air of a convent, than that of the residence of a king. Kensington Palace is remarkable only for the beauty of the gardens, by which it is surrounded.

It is not my design to enter into a minute detail of all the cities and towns of England, as it would far exceed the limits I have prescribed for this work; but I shall just touch on some of the most considerable.

Bristol is reckoned the second city in the British dominions, for trade, wealth, and the number of its inhabitants. It stands on the north and south side of the river Avon, and the two parts of the city are connected by a stone bridge. It contains a cathedral, and 18 parish churches, a custom house, with a quay half a mile in length, said to be the most commodious in England, for shipping and landing merchants' goods. The Exchange, where the merchants and traders meet, is built of free stone, and is one of the best of its kind in Europe.

York is a city of great antiquity, situated on the river Ouse. It is surrounded by a wall, through which there are four gates. The Cathedral in this city, or as it is usually called, York Minster, is one of the finest Gothic buildings in England, and the largest in the world, except St. Peter's in Rome. The windows are finely painted, and there are thirty two stalls, all of fine marble, with pillars, each consisting of one entire piece of alabaster. This city has a stone bridge, of five arches over the river Ouse.

The city of Exeter was founded by the West Saxons. The walls were built by king Athelstan. It is a very fine city; its trade in woollen goods, is very great; ships come up to the city by means of sluices.



The city of Gloucester stands on a pleasant hill, on one side of the river Severn, a branch of which brings shipping up to it. It has an ancient and magnificent cathedral.

Litchfield is the most considerable city in the north west of England, except Chester, which is large and populous, with a noble bridge over the river Dee. The walls of this city were first built by Edelfleda, a Mercian lady, in 908, on which there is a pleasant walk all round the city.

Warwick was a city of eminence in the time of the Romans. It stands upon a rock of free stone, on the banks of the river Avon, and a way is cut to it through the rocks, from each of the four cardinal points.

Coventry is a large city, with 12 noble gates. It has a spacious market place, with a cross 60 feet high, adorned with statues of several kings of England, as large as life.

Salisbury is large, neat, and well built. It has a most elegant and regular Gothic cathedral, built in form of a lanthorn, with a beautiful spire of free stone in the middle, 400 feet high, being the tallest in England. The chapter house is an octagon, of 150 feet in circumference, yet the roof bears all upon one small pillar in the centre, in appearance so slender that the construction of this building is thought to be one of the greatest curiosities in England.

The city of Bath took its name from some natural hot baths, for the medicinal qualities of which this place has been long celebrated, and so much frequented by invalids that, at some seasons, there have been no less than 8000 persons at Bath, for the benefit of drinking and bathing in the waters. Some of the late erected buildings in Bath are extremely elegant, particularly the north and south parade, the circus and the crescent.

Nottingham, one of the neatest cities in England, has considerable trade.

Portsmouth, the most regular fortification in England, contains dock yards, and conveniences for building and repairing the navy, superior to any in the world.

Plymouth is also celebrated for its dock yards; as is also Chatham, Woolwich, and Dulwich.

At Greenwich is an hospital for superannuated seamen, equal in expence and magnificence to a royal palace.

Great Britain is, of all other countries, the most proper for trade, as well from its situation as an island, as from the freedom and excellency of its constitution, and considerable manufactures ; and it is well known that their commerce and manufactures have raised the English to be the first and most powerful people in the world. The exports are butter, cheese, corn, cattle, wool, iron, lead, tin, copper, hops, flax, hemp, beef, pork, and beer, with a variety of other articles, too numerous to mention ; and its imports arrive from every commercial nation in the world.

## SECTION XI. WALES, AND THE ISLANDS BELONGING TO ENGLAND.

WALES, lying along the western coast of England, is 130 miles long, and 96 broad. It is politically included in England, but has a language of its own, and many singular customs and manners.

The soil is rich and fertile ; the climate much the same as in the northern parts of England. The inhabitants are not wealthy, but they are provided with all the necessaries, and many of the conveniences of life. They are remarkable for family pride, carrying their pedigrees back to the most remote antiquity ; they are passionate, but easily appeased, and are uniformly sincere and faithful, whether as friends or servants.

Wales contains no cities or towns, remarkable for populousness or magnificence ; but it must be observed, that Wales, in ancient times, was a far more populous and wealthy country than it is at present ; and though it contains no fortifications, yet many of its old castles are so strongly built, and so well situated, that they would be capable of making a vigorous resistance against an intruding enemy.

Wales abounds in remains of antiquity. Some of its castles are stupendously large, and appear to have been of Roman architecture. Cherpilly castle in Glamorganshire, is said to have been the largest in Great Britain, excepting Windsor. One half of a round tower has fallen down ; the other half overhangs its base nine feet, and is a very great curiosity.

Among the natural curiosities, is a remarkable spring in Glamorganshire, near the sea, which ebbs and flows contrary to the sea. In Flintshire is a famous spring, called St. Winifred's well. It is the finest spring in the British dominions, and has, by various trials, been found to sling out twenty one tons of water in a minute. In Carnarvonshire is the lofty mountain of Penmanmawr, across the edge of which the public road lies, to the no small terror of travellers, for on one side the rock appears ready to crush them, and the great precipice below, which overhangs the sea, is so black and full of danger, that one false step would plunge them in eternity. Within a few years, a wall has been built on the edge of the precipice, which renders it not quite so perilous.

There are some islands belonging to England, among which is the Isle of Man, lying in St. George's channel, at an equal distance from the kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland. It is about 30 miles in length, and from 8 to 15 in breadth. It contains four towns on the sea coast. Castletown is the metropolis of the island.

The Isle of Wight is situated opposite the coast of Hampshire ; is about 23 miles long, and its breadth 13. The air is healthy, and the soil so fertile, that more wheat grows on the island in one year, than could be consumed by the inhabitants in eight. Such is the beauty and variety of landscape scenery in this island, that it has been called the garden of England.

The town of Newport is the capital.

Carisbrook Castle, in the Isle of Wight, has been rendered remarkable by the confinement of king Charles I. After the execution of the king, this castle was converted into a place of confinement for his children ; and his daughter, the princess Elizabeth, died in it.

The Scilly Isles are a cluster of dangerous rocks, to the number of 140, lying about 30 miles from the land's end in Cornwall. By their situation, between the English and St. George's channel, they have been the destruction of many ships and lives. Some of the islands are well inhabited, and have large, secure harbours.

In the English channel are four islands, subject to England ; these are Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark.



They lie in a cluster in Mount St. Michael's bay, between cape la Hogue in Normandy, and cape Frebelle in Brittany.

Jersey, anciently Casaria, was known to the Romans, and lies in 49 deg. N. lat. and 2 deg. W. long. The north side is almost inaccessible through lofty cliffs; the south is almost level with the water. The vallies are fertile and well cultivated; they have plenty of cattle, and the honey of Jersey is remarkably fine. The island is not above 12 miles in length; but the air is so salubrious that they have no physician there. The capital town is St. Hilary.

Guernsey is thirteen miles and a half from south west to north east, and twelve and a half at the broadest part. It is a much finer island than Jersey, but not so valuable, because it is not so populous, nor so well cultivated.

Alderney is about 8 miles in compass, and is only separated from Normandy by a narrow strait, called the Race of Alderney, which is very dangerous in stormy weather.

Sark is a small island, depending upon Guernsey. The religion of all the four islands is that of the church of England.

## SECTION XII. IRELAND.

THE island of Ireland is situated on the west of England, between 51 and 55 deg. N. lat. and between 6 and 10 deg. W. long. Its length is 285 miles; its breadth 160.

The climate of Ireland differs not much from that of England, excepting that it is more moist. The seasons in general being much wetter; but, in many respects, the climate of Ireland is more agreeable than that of England, the summers being cooler, and the winters less severe. The piercing frosts, deep snows, and dreadful effects of thunder and lightning, which are so often experienced in the latter kingdom, are never known here.

The numerous rivers, lakes, bays, harbours, and creeks, with which Ireland abounds, greatly enrich and beautify the country, and render it the best fitted for commerce of any country in Europe. The inland navigation is very

improveable, as appears from the canals which have lately been cut through different parts of the kingdom.

The mountains of Mourne, and Iveagh, in the county of Downe, are reckoned among the highest in Ireland. The Sliou Denard has been calculated at a perpendicular height of 1056 yards. Many other mountains are found in Ireland, but they contain nothing worth particularizing.

There are some large forests in Ireland; and some of the timber is esteemed as good for ship building as that of English growth.

The mines in Ireland are late discoveries; they are silver, lead, and copper. Quarries of fine slate are found in most of the counties, and coals are plenty. The common Irish, in their manner of living, seem to resemble the ancient Britons, or the present Indians of America. Mean huts, built of clay and straw, partitioned in the middle by a wall of the same materials, serve the double purpose of accommodating the family, and the cow and pigs. Their wealth consists of a cow, sometimes a horse, a pig, some poultry, and a spot to raise potatoes. Coarse bread, potatoes, eggs, milk, and sometimes fish, constitute their food; they seldom taste butcher's meat of any kind. Their children are robust and hearty; but scarcely know the use of clothes. They are brought up in an idle, deplorable state, and many thousands lost to the community, and themselves, who if they had been instructed in the real principles of christianity, and encouraged to labour and industry, might have become serviceable members of the state, and supporters of the government.

The established religion of Ireland is the same with England, but amongst the lower and most ignorant of the people, popery, with all its superstitious absurdities, prevails.

Ireland contains but one university, which is denominated Trinity College. It was founded and endowed by queen Elizabeth.

Dublin is the capital of Ireland, and is the second city in the British dominions. It stands about seven miles from the sea, at the bottom of a spacious bay, upon the river Liffey, which divides it almost into two equal parts. This

river, though navigable for large vessels to the centre of the city, is small when compared with the Thames of London ; over it are two handsome bridges.

In Dublin are 18 parish churches, besides chapels and meeting houses, a royal hospital, like that at Chelsea in England, for invalids, an hospital for lunatics, founded by the famous Dean Swift, who himself died a lunatic ; and sundry other hospitals for patients of every kind.

Cork is deservedly reckoned the second city in Ireland. Its haven is deep, and well sheltered from all winds, but small vessels only can come up to the city, which stands seven miles up the river Lee. There is perhaps more butter, beef, and tallow, shipped off here, than in all the other parts of Ireland put together.

Kenfale is a populous, strong town, with an excellent harbour.

Waterford is reckoned next to Cork, for riches and shipping.

Limerick is a handsome, commercial city, lying on the Shannon. Besides these are many other good towns, some of which are celebrated for carrying on the linen manufactory.

The Irish nobility and gentry are magnificent in their houses, highly polished in their manners, and extremely hospitable to strangers. The commerce of Ireland is much the same with England, with the additions of great quantities of linen, and a beautiful manufacture of stuffs, called tabinetts and peplins, of which they make very large exports.

### SECTION XIII. FRANCE.

HAVING gone over the British Isles, we shall now return to the continent, beginning with France, as being the nearest to England.

This extensive and mighty kingdom, is 600 miles long, and 500 broad, bounded on the north by the British channel and the Netherlands, east by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, south by the Pyrenean mountains and the Mediterranean sea, which divides it from Spain, and west by the Bay of Biscay, lying between 42 and 51 deg. N. lat. and 5 and 8 deg. E. long.



France, from its situation, is the most compact kingdom in the world, and well fitted for every purpose of power and commerce. The air in the interior parts of the kingdom is mild and salubrious, and the weather more clear and settled than in England. In the northern provinces, however, the winters are intensely cold, and the inhabitants not plentifully supplied with firing, which in France is chiefly wood.

France has an excellent soil, producing almost every luxury of life. Their fruit is larger, and has a higher flavour than that of England, but the pasturage and tillage are infinitely inferior. No nation is better supplied than France is with wholesome springs, and fresh water.

The chief mountains are the Alps, which divide France from Italy; the Pyrennes, between France and Spain; the Vauze, between Burgundy and Lorraine; Mount Jura, which divides Franche Comte from Switzerland; the Cevenes in Languedoc, and Mount Dor in Auvergne.

The principal rivers in France are the Loire, which takes its course north west, computed, with its various windings from its source to the sea, to flow about 500 miles; the Rhone, which flows south west to Lyons, and from thence due south to the Mediterranean sea. The Garonne rises in the Pyrenean mountain, and has a communication with the Mediterranean by a canal. The Siene runs north west, and falls into the English channel at Havre. To these we may add the Soane, the Rhine, the Moselle, and the Somme.

The vast advantage, both in commerce and conveniences, which arises to France from these rivers, is wonderfully improved by canals, which have been opened and completed at immense expence, and which render the inland navigation inexpressibly beneficial and commodious.

Few lakes are found in this country. There is one at the top of a hill near Alegre, which is reported to be bottomless. There is also one in Auvergne, and one at la Besse, into which if you throw a stone it sounds like thunder. There are many mineral and medicinal springs in France; so many that it would be endless to enumerate them. There is a remarkable spring near Aigne, in Au-

vergne, which boils violently, making a noise like water thrown upon lime; it has little or no taste, but contains a poisonous quality, so that birds that drink of it die instantly.

There are mines of gold, silver, lead, and copper, in France, but they are not worked. Alabaster, black marble, jasper, and coal are found in many parts of the kingdom. Saltpetre is made in every part of France, and in the province of Anjou, are several quarries of a very fine white stone.

France abounds in excellent roots, vegetables, and fruits of all kinds, particularly grapes, figs, prunes, and capers. It produces also hemp, flax, manna, saffron, many drugs, and some tobacco. Alsace, Burgundy, and Lorraine afford good timber; silk is also plentifully produced, and affords a considerable trade. The wines of France are so well known, particularly those of Champagne, Burgundy, Bourdeaux, Pontac, Hermitage, and Frontinac, that they need only be mentioned. Wine is the staple commodity of France, and is made to the value of 15,000,000, pounds sterling annually; more than an eighth part of which, besides brandy, is exported. Olive oil is also made here in large quantities.

France contains but few animals, either wild or tame, that are not found in England, except wolves. The hair and skin of the chamois or mountain goats, is very valuable; but their horses, sheep, and black cattle, are far inferior to those of England. Neither is this kingdom so well supplied with fish, even on the sea coast, as England is.

The chief forests are those of Orleans, which contains 14,000 acres of wood of various kinds, and the forest of Fontainebleau, nearly as large.

The French are, in their persons well proportioned and active, and more free from bodily deformities in general, than other nations. The ladies are more celebrated for their wit and vivacity, than their beauty. The peasantry in general are remarkably plain in their persons. The nobility and gentry are exceedingly graceful in the exercises of dancing, fencing, and riding, in which accomplishments they excel all their neighbours.

The genius and manners of the French are well

known. A national vanity is their predominant character. It supports them under misfortunes, and impels to actions, to which true courage inspires others. They affect much freedom and wit, but fallion and diversions engross too much of their conversation. They carry their politeness to excess, so much so, as to throw a suspicious light upon their sincerity and candour; it is however only doing the French justice, to observe that these are many amiable characters, and numerous instances of disinterested friendship and generosity to be found amongst them, while their politeness has tended to soften and polish the ferocious manners of the neighbouring nations.

The religion of France was, for ages, that of the Romish church, and they were strongly opposed to protestantism, which they termed heresy, and persecuted the professors of the reformed religion with the most inveterate malignity; but in the late convulsions, which have torn this unhappy kingdom, religion was forced to hide her dishonoured head. The convents were thrown open, the churches pillaged, and the clergy banished. Infidelity triumphed, all public respect to the Supreme Being was abolished, every religious and moral obligation was annulled, and rapine, murder, and every kind of brutal violence were practised by the deluded people, without fear, and without remorse. But the present government again encourages the return of religion, and though she returns still encumbered with the superstitious trappings of popery, she is so necessary to the happiness and prosperity of a nation at large, as well as the comfort of individuals, that every good heart must rejoice in her reestablishment; and we can only pray that the time may soon arrive, when pure and undefiled religion, may be the governing principle of all nations, and christianity, such as it was taught by our blessed Redeemer, be acknowledged and practised throughout the world.

The French, like other nations of Europe, were for many centuries immersed in ignorance and barbarity, and they made but slow progress toward the refinement of literature till the reign of Louis XIV. who was the Augustus of France. The learned men, who appeared du-



ring his reign, are too many to be particularly mentioned ; and even some of the female sex have been famous for their abilities and learning. The literary institutions in this kingdom are numerous ; they have 28 universities in France, among which the Sorbonne in Paris is the most celebrated.

If we except Italy, no country can boast more antique curiosities than France ; ancient sepulchres of kings as far back as Pharamond, in which have been found valuable jewels ; triumphal arches, built by the Romans ; the ruins of an amphitheatre ; and a famous bridge, built in the Augustan age, by a Roman colony at Nismes, is as intire and fresh in its appearance at this day as Westminster bridge. There are also the ruins of a temple of Diana ; and a house built by the emperor Adrian is still intire, the sculpture and architecture of which are exquisitely beautiful. Many other antiquities, interesting to the curious mind, are found in France ; but the limits of this work will not allow the mention of them.

The cities and towns of France are very numerous ; but we shall only mention Paris and Lisle, and their principal sea ports, Brest and Toulon.

Lisle, in French Flanders, is thought to be the most regular and best fortification in Europe. It is generally garrisoned with above 10,000 regular troops, and for its magnificence and elegance is called Little Paris. Its manufactures of camblets, cambrics, and silk, are very considerable.

The streets, squares, hotels, hospitals, churches, &c. of Paris, are very shewy, and some of them superbly decorated with a profusion of paintings, tapestry, and images, and without entering into minute disquisitions, it must be owned is the paradise of splendor and dissipation. The city of Paris is fifteen miles in circumference. The principal buildings are the Louvre, an edifice which does on our to architecture itself. The palace of Orleans, or as it is called the Luxembourg, where a valuable collection of paintings are shewn, the royal palace, the king's library, the guild hall, and the hospital for invalids, which are superb in the highest degree. The hotels of the French nobility, the churches, and the convents, take

up a great deal of room. The streets of Paris are very narrow, the houses very high, some of them seven stories; they are generally built of stone, and mean even to wretchedness, owing partly to their containing a family on every floor. The river Seine runs through the centre of the city, over which are many stone and wooden bridges, which have nothing to recommend them. The floors of the common houses in Paris are generally brick, which with their stone stairs, their thick party walls of stone, and the want of wainscoting in their apartments, are good preservatives against fire, which seldom does any great damage in that city.

The Parisians, as well as the natives of France in general, are remarkably temperate in their living; and to be intoxicated with liquor is thought infamous. The common people, in the summer season, live chiefly on bread, butter, grapes, and small wine; they scarcely know the use of tea, but have coffee in plenty. The environs of Paris are very pleasant; a number of fine seats, small villages and towns being scattered round it, some of them seated on edges of lofty mountains rising from the Seine, render the scenes peculiarly delightful.

The palace of Versailles, twelve miles from Paris, is magnificent and expensive beyond conception, adorned with all that art can furnish.

Brest is a small but very strong town, upon the English channel, with a spacious and finely fortified road and harbour, the best and safest in the kingdom, yet its entrance is difficult, by reason of many rocks, which lie under water. At Brest is a court of admiralty, and an academy for sea affairs; docks and magazines for all kinds of naval stores; in short, it may be termed the capital receptacle for the navy of France, and is admirably adapted for that purpose.

~~rich Henry~~ XIV. rendered Toulon, from a pitiful village, a sea port of great importance. He fortified the town and harbour, for the reception and protection of the navy.

In manufactures the French have always been distinguished for their invention; and the English for their improvement.

France is famous for the manufactory of tapestry, the

finest in the world, also for cloth linen, sail cloth, fine thread, lace lawn, cambric, stuffs, paper, and plate glass. They also manufacture gloves and stockings from spider-silk ; and besides the infinite advantages arising to France from her inland commerce, her foreign trade is said to extend itself all over the globe. It employs one million tons of shipping, and 500,000 seamen. It has no trading companies, having abolished all monopoly.

#### SECTION XIV. NETHERLANDS.

THE seventeen provinces, which are known by the name of the Netherlands, are bounded by the German sea on the north, by Germany on the east, by France on the south, and by the British channel on the west. They are 368 miles long, and 260 broad, and lie between 49 and 54 deg. N. lat. and 2 and 7 deg. E. long. To prevent repetition and unnecessary prolixity, we shall consider the seventeen provinces under two great divisions ; first, the northern, which contains the seven United Provinces, usually called Holland ; secondly, the southern, containing the Austrian and French Netherlands. The Seven United Provinces, or Holland, 150 miles long, and nearly the same broad, and lie between 51 and 54 deg. N. lat. and 3 and 7 deg. E. long.

These provinces lie opposite to England, at the distance of 90 miles, on the eastern side of the English channel. They are a narrow slip of low swampy ground ; the air is therefore foggy and gross. The soil is unfavourable to vegetation ; but by the industry of the inhabitants in draining the lands, it is rendered fit for pasture, and in many places for tillage. Holland, with all its commercial advantages and boasted cleanliness, is not a desirable country to live in. Here are no mountains, no plantations, no rising grounds, no gushing rivers, or purling streams ; but the whole country, viewed from a tower or steeple, has the appearance of a continued bog or marsh, drained at certain distances by innumerable ditches, which in the summer months, are no better than offensive stagnant waters.

The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Maese, the

Scheldt, and the Vecht. There are a number of smaller rivers which join these, and a prodigious number of canals, but there are few good harbours in the United Provinces; the best are those of Rotterdam, Helvoetsluys, and Flushing; that of Amsterdam, though one of the largest and safest in Europe, has a bar at the entrance of it, which large vessels cannot pass without being lightened.

The quantity of grain raised in Holland is very inconsiderable; but their pastures being excellent, they make prodigious quantities of butter and cheese of the very first quality. This country produces turf, madder, tobacco and some fruit, but the most of the comforts, and even the necessaries of life, are imported. They have a good breed of sheep, and their horses and horned cattle are of a larger size than any other nation of Europe. It is said there are some wild bears and wolves here. Their river fish are much the same as in England; but their sea fish are larger. They have large and well tasted oysters.

The manners, habits, and even minds of the Dutch (for so the inhabitants of Holland are called) seem to be formed by their situation, and to arise from their natural wants. What may be called their natural commodities, their butter and cheese, are produced by their incessant labour; their principal food they earn out of the sea, by their Herring fisheries; for they dispose of the best of their fish to purchase the commodities of other nations. They are slow and phlegmatic, both in body and mind; even their virtues seem to be owing to their coldness, for in regard to every object that does not immediately interfere with their interest, they are perfectly quiet and passive, though their valour becomes warm and active, when interest is at stake. They are in general, slow of understanding, plain, blunt, and rough, honest in their dealings, but sparing of their words; they are plodding and unfociable, but quiet and inoffensive.

The Dutch are certainly very expert in contriving ways of getting money, and prudently careful of it when obtained; but their spirit of frugality is of late years less known among the higher ranks, than it formerly was. The luxuries of the French and English are introduced



among them, and they begin to adopt their taste in their buildings, equipage, dress, and style of living. The Dutch are the best skaters in the world, upon the ice, and it is really amazing, after a hard frost, to see the crowds of men and women who dart along with surprising dexterity and velocity.

The established religion in Holland is the presbyterian and Calvinism ; none but presbyterians are admitted to hold any office or post in government ; yet all religions are tolerated, and have their respective meeting houses or chapels for public worship, among which the Jews and Papists are very numerous.

Erasmus and Grotius, both authors of eminence, were natives of this country, as was also that celebrated professor of medicine, Doctor Boerhaave ; and the Dutch dispute the invention of printing with the Germans. This nation is not celebrated for its taste or encouragement of the belles lettres. They have five universities, of which that of Leyden is the largest ; it was founded in 1575 ; its library, besides a number of printed books, contains 2000 oriental manuscripts, many of which are in Arabic. The physic garden, belonging to the university at Utrecht, is very curious ; but the other three universities of Groningen, Hardwick, and Traniker, have nothing to render them remarkable.

The prodigious dykes, said to be some of them seventeen ells in thickness, mounds and canals, constructed by the Dutch to secure their country from the dreadful inundations to which it was formerly subject, must be considered as curiosities, for they are stupendous and hardly to be equalled. The Stadthouse in Amsterdam, is also a curiosity of its kind, being built upon 13,659 large piles driven into the ground. There are several museums in Holland, containing numberless curiosities, both natural and artificial.

Amsterdam, the capital of Holland, is thought to be next to London, the most commercial city in the world. It is built upon piles of wood, and its convenience for commerce, and the grandeur of its public works, are almost beyond description. The neatness and cleanliness every where to be observed, are admirable. This city,

however, labours under two great disadvantages, bad air, and want of fresh and wholesome water. Rotterdam is next to Amsterdam, for wealth and commerce. The Hague, though but a village, is the seat of government, and celebrated for the magnificence of its buildings. Leyden and Utrecht are fine cities, and Saardam, a wealthy, trading place, is famous for being the place where the great Peter, Czar of Muscovy, served an apprenticeship to ship building, and laboured as a common handicraftsman.

The common way of travelling in Holland, is in covered boats, called treckscuits, which are dragged along the canals, by horses. The treckscuit is divided into two different apartments, called the roof and the ruim; the first for gentlemen, the other for common passengers.

An account of the Dutch commerce would comprehend that of almost all Europe; for there is scarcely a manufacture, which they do not carry on, or a State to which they do not trade. The United Provinces are the grand magazine of Europe, and goods may often be purchased here cheaper than in the countries where they are made. They carry on an immense traffic with the East Indies, where they have a very fine commercial settlement, the capital of which is Batavia, which is said to exceed in opulence and magnificence all the cities of Asia.

#### SECTION XV. AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

AS this country belongs to three different powers, the Austrians, French, and Dutch, it will be necessary to distinguish the provinces belonging to each. The Provinces of Brabant and part of Flanders, belong to the Dutch and Austrians, Antwerp, Malines, Lemburg, and Namur, entirely to the Austrians, with part of Luxemburg and Hainault. Cambresis, Artois, with part of Hainault, Luxemburg, and Flanders, are subject to France.

The air of Brabant, and upon the coast of Flanders, is bad; but in the interior parts, more healthful. There are few or no mountains in the Netherlands; Flanders being a flat, level country, with scarcely a hill in it.

The chief rivers are the Maese, Scheldt, Sambre, and Dender ; the principal canals, those of Brussels, Ghent, and Ostend. They have mines of iron, copper, lead, and brimstone, and some marble quarries, and coal pits.

The inhabitants are called Flemings. They are a blunt, honest people ; but not very polished in their manners. The country is pleasant, the roads good, and travelling safe and delightful.

The established religion is Roman Catholic ; but all other sects are suffered to worship in their respective forms without molestation. There have been some learned men natives of the Netherlands. Strada is an elegant historian and poet. The Flemish painters and sculptors have great merit. The works of Reubens and Vandyke cannot be sufficiently admired.

Some Roman monuments of temples and other buildings, are to be found in these provinces ; and the magnificent old edifices, seen in all their cities, give evidence of their former grandeur.

Ghent was formerly the capital of Flanders, and celebrated for its linen and woollen manufactures. The walls contain a circuit of ten miles ; but it is now in a great manner unoccupied. Ostend is a tolerable harbour for traders, and has of late years greatly increased in opulence. Brussels is a populous, lively place. Antwerp, once the emporium of the European continent, is now dwindled into a tapestry, thread, and lace shop, one of the first exploits of the Dutch, after they threw off the Spanish yoke, being to ruin the commerce of Antwerp, by sinking ships at the mouth of the Scheldt, loaded with stones ; thus shutting up the entrance of that river to ships of large burden.

At Cassel, a town in the French Netherlands, which, is situated on a lofty hill, may be seen thirty two towns.

The chief manufactures and trade of the French and Austrian Netherlands, are beautiful laces, linens, and cambrics.

## SECTION XVI. GERMANY.

THE empire of Germany, properly so called, is bounded north by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic,

east by Poland, Hungary, and Bohemia, south by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Italy, and west by the dominions of France and the low countries, from which it is divided by the Maese, the Rhine, and the Moselle. It is 600 miles long, and 520 broad, lying between 45 and 55 deg. N. lat. and 5 and 19 deg. E. long.

Germany is divided into nine parts, called the nine circles of the empire ; they are Westphalia, Upper and Lower Saxony, Upper and Lower Rhine, Franconia, Swabia, Bavaria, and Austria.

The climate of Germany, as in all large tracts of country, differs greatly, not only on account of the situation, but according to the improvement of the soil, which has a great effect on the climate. The most mild and settled weather is in the middle of the country, at an equal distance between the sea and the Alps. In the north, it is sharp and cold ; towards the south it is more temperate. The soil of Germany is not improved to the full by culture. Agriculture is however daily improving ; but in the south and western parts, their efforts are more successful than in those which lie near the sea, as the north winds and eastern blasts, are unfriendly to vegetation.

There are more forests in Germany than in any other European country. Every baron, count, or gentleman, having a park well stocked with game. The timber these woods or forests yield, are pine, fir, oak, and beach.

The chief mountains are the Alps.

Germany boasts a great number of noble rivers. At their head stands the Danube, which between Belgrade and Vienna in Hungary, is so broad, that naval battles between the Turks and Christians, have been fought in it. The Danube contains a vast number of whirlpools and cataracts ; its stream is rapid, and its course, without reckoning its windings, is computed to be 1620 miles. The other principal rivers are the Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, and Moselle.

The chief lakes of Germany, are those of Constance and Bregentze, the Chiemsee, or lake of Bavaria, and the Zirnitzersee, in the dutchy of Carniola, whose waters often run off and return again in a most extraordinary manner. Besides these lakes and rivers, in some of which are



found pearls, Germany contains large and noxious bodies of standing water, which are next to pestilential, and afflict the inhabitants with deplorable disorders.

Germany is said to contain more mineral and medicinal springs than all Europe besides. Those of the Spa, Pyrmont, and Aix la Chapelle, are universally known and celebrated. The waters of the baths, at the latter of these places, is so hot that it is obliged to cool ten hours before it can be used. The mineral waters at Wildungen are said to have as powerful an intoxicating quality as wine. Several other places are celebrated for the medicinal property of their waters.

Germany abounds in metals and minerals, and many of the circles furnish coal pits.

The animal and vegetable productions of Germany differ but little from those of countries already described. The Rhenish and Moselle wines are said to be peculiarly light, and even medicinal in some disorders. The German wild boar differs in colour from our common hogs, and is four times as large. They have also a wild animal, called a glutton, said to be the most voracious of all animals. Some parts of Germany are famous for their variety of singing birds.

The Germans are, in their persons, tall, fair, and strong. The ladies have generally very fine complexions, and a most captivating delicacy of shape and features. Both men and women are fond of rich dress, and the better sort wear a great deal of gold and silver lace. The women of fashion dress in the French and English taste, but seldom or ever use paint. The peasantry and labourers dress according to their employments and circumstances.

The Germans are a frank, honest, hospitable people. Industry, application, and perseverance, are the great characteristics of the nation, especially the mechanical part of it. Their works of art, particularly in clock and watch making, jewelry, turnery, sculpture, painting, and certain kinds of architecture, would be incredible, were they not visible.

Germany, particularly Moravia, and the Palatinate, is overrun with sectaries of all kinds, and a number of Jews are in the empire. At present, the modes of worship and

forms of church government, are by the German princes considered in a civil, rather than a religious light. The protestant clergy are learned and exemplary in their manners ; but the popish, ignorant and libertine.

The Germans encourage a general taste for literature ; and few countries have produced such a variety of authors. Almost every man of letters is an author. There are in this country 36 universities, besides a vast number of colleges and Latin schools ; and many natives of Germany have appeared eminent in various branches of science and learning. With respect to the fine arts, the Germans have acquitted themselves tolerably well. Printing, if not invented by them, made rapid improvements in their hands. They were the first inventors of guns, and gun powder, about the year 1320. Germany has also produced some excellent musicians, of whom Handel is superior ; for it is acknowledged he arrived at the sublime of music.

The chief cities of Germany require particular attention, on account of the number of independent states it contains.

Berlin lies on the river Spree, has one royal and several other superb palaces. Its streets and squares are spacious, and built in a regular manner ; but the houses, though neat without, are ill finished, and worse furnished within. The Arsenal, which is built in the form of a square, contains arms for 200,000 men. There are several schools, libraries, and charitable foundations in Berlin, and manufactures of tapestry, gold and silver lace, and mirrors. There are 25 places of public worship in this city.

The Electorate of Saxony is by far the richest country in Germany, if not in Europe. It contains 210 walled towns, 61 market towns, and 3000 villages. The soil of this Electorate is extremely rich ; all the precious gems with which India abounds, are to be found here, and they carry on a variety of splendid manufactures. Dresden is the capital of the Elector of Saxony's dominions ; but little is to be said of it, only that it is beautifully situated on the river Elbe. It has in it a fine manufacture of china ware, and is famous for its founderies of bells and cannon, its statuary and paintings.

The city of Liepſic is alſo large and well built, with handſome ſuburbs and gardens.

Hanover, the capital of the Electorate of Hanover, on the river Seine, is a neat, thriving, agreeable city. The elector of Hanover is king of Great Britain.

Breſlau, the capital of Sileſia, on the river Oder, is a fine city.

Frankfort on the Maine, is ſituated in a healthful, fertile, and delightful country, on the banks of that river, by which it is divided into two parts, diſtinguiſhed by the names of Frankfort and Saxenhouſen; it is an imperial, free city. It is built of a circular form; but the ſtreets are narrow, and the houſes moſtly built of timber; though there are ſome buildings in it that deſerve the name of palaces.

Vienna is the capital of the circle of Auſtria, and being the reſidence of the Emperor, is called in general the capital of Germany. It is a noble and ſtrong city. It contains an excellent univerſity, a bank, and a court of commerce.

The ſtreets of Vienna are narrow and dirty, and the houſes of the citizens greatly diſproportionate to the magnificence of the ſquares, palaces, and other public buildings. The Imperial library in this city is a great literary rarity, on account of its ancient manuſcripts. It contains upwards of 80,000 volumes, among which are ſome valuable manuſcripts in Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Turkiſh, Armenian, and Coptic, and Chineſe; and a Greek New Teſtament, ſaid to have been written 1500 years ago, in gold letters upon purple.

Germany exports to other countries, corn, tobacco, wax, wines, linen, and woollen yarn, ribbands, ſilk, wool, and timber, and the fineſt porcelain upon earth.

## SECTION XVII. PRUSSIA.

THIS country is bounded north by part of Samogitia, ſouth by Poland proper, and Maſovia, eaſt by part of Lithuania, and weſt by Poliſh Pruſſia and the Baltic Sea. It lies between 52 and 56 deg. N. lat. and 16 and 23

deg. E. long. Its greatest length is 160 miles, and its breadth 112.

The air of Prussia is wholesome, and the soil fruitful. It affords plenty of pit coal and other fuel. Its animal productions are horses, sheep, deer, and game, wild boars and foxes. Its rivers and lakes are well stored with fish, and amber is found on its coasts towards the Baltic.

The principal rivers are the Vistula, the Mamel, the Pregel, the Passarge, and the Elbe. The manners of the inhabitants differ but little from those of Germany.

The established religions of Prussia are those of the Lutherans and Calvinists; but almost every other sect is tolerated here. The country, as well as towns, abound in schools. An university was founded at Koningburgh in 1544, but we know of no learned men that it has produced.

Koningburgh is the capital of the whole kingdom of Prussia; It is situated on the river Pregel, over which it has seven bridges; it is seven miles in circumference. Koningburgh has ever made a considerable figure in commerce and shipping, its river being navigable for ships of very heavy burden. This city, besides its university, which is very spacious, contains some magnificent palaces, a town house, an exchange, and some handsome gardens and other embellishments. It has a good harbour, and a citadel called Fredericksburgh.

The Prussian manufactures are not inconsiderable. They consist of glass, iron work, paper, gunpowder, copper, brass mills, camblet, and silk stockings. They export a variety of naval stores, flaxseed, hempseed, wax, honey, and caviar, of which latter article vast quantities is prepared at Pillaw, a town on the sea coast.

## SECTION XVIII. BOHEMIA.

THIS kingdom is bounded north by Saxony and Brandenburg, south by Austria and Bavaria, east by Poland and Bavaria, west by the palatinate of Bavaria, it is 478 miles long, and 322 broad, lying between 48 and 52 deg. N. lat. and 12 and 19 deg. east lon.

The air of Bohemia proper is not thought so whole-



some as the rest of Germany; its soil and produce are much the same.

Bohemia, though almost surrounded by mountains, contains none of any note. Its woods are many, and its chief rivers are the Elbe, Muldaw, and Eger. It contains rich mines of silver, quicksilver, copper, iron, lead, sulphur, and saltpetre. Its chief manufactures are linen, iron, and glass.

The Bohemians, in their persons, habits, manners, &c. resemble the Germans. There is no middling state of people among them, for every lord is a sovereign, and every tenant a slave.

Though popery is the established religion of Bohemia, there are many protestants among the inhabitants, who are tolerated in the free exercise of their religion; and some of the Moravians have struck into a visionary path of their own.

The only university in Bohemia is that of Prague. Prague is the capital of Bohemia, and is one of the most magnificent cities in Europe; it is famous for its noble bridge. Its circumference is so large that the grand Prussian army could never entirely invest it at the last siege. It is a place of little or no trade, therefore the generality of the inhabitants are not wealthy; but the Jews are said to carry on a large commerce in jewels. Bohemia contains many other towns, some of which are fortified, but they are neither remarkable for strength nor manufactures. Olmutz is the capital of Moravia; it is well fortified, and has in it manufactures of woollen, iron, glass, paper, and gunpowder.

## SECTION XIX. HUNGARY.

HUNGARY is bounded north by Poland, east by Transylvania and Wallachia, south by Slavonia, and west by Austria and Moravia. It is 700 miles long, and 200 broad, lying between 44 and 49 deg. N. lat. and 16 and 26 deg. E. lon.

The air and climate of the southern part of Hungary is unhealthful, owing to the numerous lakes, stagnant waters, and marshes; but the more northern parts being

mountainous, the air is pure and wholesome. No country in the world can boast a richer soil, than that plain which extends 300 miles from Presburg to Belgrade. It produces, besides vegetables, fruit, roots, and pulse, in great variety and plenty, such a profusion of corn that it sells for one sixth part of the price in England.

The rivers, are the Danube, Drave, Save, Teyse, Merish, and the Temes.

Hungary contains several lakes, particularly four among the Carpathian mountains, of considerable extent, abounding with fish. The Hungarian baths and mineral waters are esteemed the most sovereign of any in Europe; but their magnificent buildings raised by the Turks, when in possession of the country, especially those of Buda, are suffered to go to decay.

The chief mountains are the Carpathian, which divide Hungary from Poland, their tops are covered with wood, and on their sides grow the richest grapes in the world.

Hungary abounds with gold and silver mines, copper, iron, &c. It is also remarkable for a fine breed of horses, highly esteemed by military officers. The Hungarian wines, particularly Tokay, are preferable to any other European wines.

The Hungarians have manners peculiar to themselves. Their persons are well made, and their dress, though singular, is very becoming. The men shave their beards, but preserve whiskers on the upper lip. The Hungarian ladies are reckoned very handsome, and their dress is generally black, made with long sleeves, tight to the arm, close bodies fastened before with gold, pearl, or diamond buttons.

They are a brave, magnanimous people. The established religion of Hungary is the Roman catholic; but the major part of the inhabitants are protestants, and enjoy the full exercise of their religious liberties. There is a remarkable bridge in Hungary, or rather a continuation of bridges over the Danube and the Drave, five miles in length, fortified with towers at certain distances. There is also a bridge of boats over the Danube, half a mile long, between Buda and Pest. There is also about 20 miles from Belgrade the ruins of a magnificent bridge built by the Romans.

The most remarkable natural curiosity in Hungary is a cavern in a mountain near Szalitze ; the aperture to the cavern is 18 fathom high, and 8 broad, its subterraneous passages are of solid rock, stretching away farther south than has yet been discovered, as far as it is practicable to go, the height is found to be 50 fathoms, and the breadth twenty-six.

The cities of Hungary are much fallen to decay, but many of their fortifications are very strong. Presburg is a fortified city ; Vienna is the capital. Buda was formerly the capital ; but it retains little of its ancient magnificence.

The crown belonging to the kings of Hungary, is of surprising value. It was sent in the year 1000, by Pope Sylvester II. to King Stephen of Hungary. It is made of solid gold, weighing 9 marks and 3 ounces, ornamented with 53 sapphires, 50 rubies, one large emerald, and 338 fine pearls ; besides these jewels, there are the images of the apostles, and patriarchs, in fine wrought gold.

## SECTION XX. TRANSYLVANIA, SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, AND HUNGARIAN DALMATIA.

TRANSYLVANIA belongs to the house of Austria, and is bounded north by the Carpathian mountains, east by Moldavia, south by Walachia, and west by Upper and Lower Hungary, lying between 22 and 26 deg. E. long. and 45 and 48 deg. N. lat. It is about 180 miles long, and 120 broad, surrounded on all sides by high mountains. The air is temperate, the produce much the same as Hungary. The chief city is Hermanstadt, a large, strong, well built city.

Sclavonia lies between 17 and 21 deg. E. long. and 55 and 46 deg. N. lat. It is bounded by the Drave on the north, on the east by the Danube, by the Save on the south, and by Austria on the west. Sclavonia yields neither in beauty and fertility to Hungary ; but the ravages of war are still visible in the face of the country, which lies in a great measure unimproved. Posega is the capital.

Croatia lies between 15 and 17 deg. E. long. and 45 and 47 deg. N. lat. The manners, religion, customs and lan-

guage of the Croats, are the same with those of their neighbours of Hungary and Transylvania. Zagrab is the capital of Croatia.

Hungarian Dalmatia lies on the upper part of the Adriatic sea, and consists of five districts, of which the most remarkable places are the two following ; Segna, which is fortified both by nature and art ; it is situated near the sea, in a bleak mountainous country, the soil of which is very barren. It contains 12 churches and two convents. The governor resides in an old palace, called the Royal Castle. Ottoschatz, a frontier fortification on the river Gatz, that part of the fortress where the governor and the greatest part of the garrison reside, is surrounded by a wall and some towers ; but the rest of the buildings, which are mean, are erected on piles in the water, so that one neighbour cannot visit another without a boat.

## SECTION XXI. POLAND AND LITHUANIA.

BEFORE the extraordinary partition of this kingdom, which took place a few years since, Poland, with the great duchy of Lithuania annexed, was bounded north by Livonia, Muscovy, and the Baltic sea, on the east by Muscovy, on the south by Hungary, Turkey, and Little Tartary, on the west by Germany. It is 700 miles long, and 680 broad, extending from 46 to 57 deg. N. lat. and from 16 to 34 deg. E. long.

The climate of Poland is temperate, and far from being so unsettled as might be supposed, from its northerly situation ; the air towards the north is cold but pure, and the Carpathian mountains, which separate Poland from Hungary, are covered with everlasting snows.

Poland is a level country, and the soil is fertile in corn, the pastures are rich beyond conception. Here are mines of silver, copper, iron, salt, and coals.

The interior parts of Poland contain forests, which produce timber in great quantities. Various kinds of fruit and herbs, and some grapes, are found in Poland, also various kinds of clay for pipes and earthen ware. The waters of many springs can be boiled into salt ; and there is a remarkable spring in the palitinate of Cracow, which



increases and decreases with the moon. It is supposed to have a wonderful power to promote longevity, numbers of the inhabitants, who partake its waters, living to 100, and some to 150 years of age. The water is inflammable, and by applying a torch to it will flame like spirit of wine; the flame however dances on the surface without heating the water.

The chief rivers of Poland are the Vistula, the Wesel, the Niester, the Boresthene, the Bog, and the Dwina. The chief of the few lakes this kingdom contains is Gopto in the palatinate of Bysesty, and Birals or the white lake, which dyes the skin of those who wash in it swarthy.

There is a curious production in Poland, called manna, which in May and June the inhabitants sweep into sieves with the dew, and it serves for food, dressed various ways. Some of the forests contain buffaloes, whose flesh the Poles esteem excellent. There are also in their forests wild horses, asses, and oxen, and a kind of wolf resembling a hart, which affords the best fur in the country.

Elks are numerous, and reckoned delicious food. They have plenty of tame and domestic animals.

The Poles, in their persons, make a noble appearance; they are tall, fair, and well proportioned. They are brave, honest, and hospitable. Their women are sprightly, modest, and meek in their demeanor. Their mode of travelling is usually on horseback; and they are from childhood inured to brave the severity of the cold without shrinking, so that they become extremely hardy, and can sleep on the ground, even in frosty weather, without covering.

The Polish nobility and gentlemen have great privileges, and indeed the boasted Polish liberty is confined to them alone; for they have the power of life and death over their tenants and vassals; but if they engage in trade, they forfeit their nobility.

The peasants are in a most abject state of subjection, but they are insensible to the miseries of their situation. Born slaves, and accustomed from their infancy to hardship and severe labour, the generality have scarcely an idea of better circumstances. They regard their masters as a superior order of beings, and seldom repine at their lot, but cheerful and contented with their situation, they are ready

on all occasions to sacrifice their lives for their masters. Their cloathing is in conformity to their depressed state, being a sheepskin with the wool inward in winter, and a kind of coarse cloth in summer, but they wear no linen.

The better ranks dress well, some in the French and English mode, but more in the peculiar habit of their country, which is singular. They shave their heads, leaving only a circle of hair on the crown. Men of all ranks wear whiskers; they wear a vest with a kind of gown over it, a fur cap or bonnet, and shirts without collar or wristband, and neither stock nor neckcloth round their neck. The habit of the women is very simple.

There are a great number of protestants in Poland; but the bulk of the nation are attached to the Romish religion.

Poland is not remarkable for having produced many learned men, though Copernicus, the great restorer of the true astronomical system, was a native of this kingdom. There are three universities in Poland, that of Cracow, Wilna, and Pasma.

The salt mines in Poland are great natural curiosities, some of which are several hundred yards deep, with many turnings, windings, and labyrinths; they produce four different kinds of salt. There are some salt mines near the city of Cracow, on one side of which runs a stream of salt water, and on the other, one of fresh.

The city of Warsaw lies on the Vistula; it is the royal residence, and contains many magnificent palaces and other buildings, besides churches and convents. The streets of this city are spacious, but ill paved, and the houses of the common people being mean hovels, built of wood; it exhibits a strong contrast of wealth and poverty. The same may be said of Cracow, which is the capital of the kingdom. This city is surrounded by high brick walls, strengthened with round and square towers, in the ancient style of fortification. Grodno, the principal town in Lithuania, is a large straggling place, containing ruined palaces, falling houses, and wretched hovels, containing 7000 inhabitants, 3000 of which are employed in a manufacture of camblets, linen, cotton, and silk stuffs, &c. ef-

established by the king in 1776. Danzig is the capital of Polish Prussia. It is situated on the Vistula, nearly five miles from the Baltic sea, and is a large, beautiful, populous city ; the houses are generally five stories high, and many of the streets are planted with chestnut trees. It has a fine harbour, and is an eminent commercial city.

The chief trade of Poland consists, in grain, flax, cattle, planks, timber, pitch, tar, &c. &c.

## SECTION XXII. SWITZERLAND.

SWITZERLAND is bounded north by Germany, east by the lake of Constance, Tirol, and Trent, south by Italy, and west by France. It is 260 miles long, and 100 broad, and lies between 46 and 48 deg. N. lat. and 6 and 11 deg. east long.

This being a mountainous country, lying upon the Alps, the frosts are consequently bitter in winter, the hills being covered with snow sometimes all the year round, even in summer. The inequality of the soil renders the same province very unequal in its seasons ; on one side of the mountains, the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are sowing on the other.

The water of Switzerland is excellent, and often descends from the mountains in small or large cataracts, which have a delightful effect. There is no country in the world, where the effects of persevering industry are more conspicuous than in Switzerland ; mountains and rocks formerly barren now abounding in rich pasture and delightful vineyards. The trace of the plough are visible on the sides of precipices so steep as to appear inaccessible to a horse or ox ; but the willing mind and industrious hand overcomes all difficulties, and spreads fertility and plenty, where nature seemed to have designed only sterility and scarcity. Some parts of the country exhibit a most dreary appearance, consisting of barren rocks, inaccessible to human foot, covered with ice and snow, and the vallies between these snowy mountains are like so many smooth frozen lakes. But there is such a diversity of cultivated lands, snow capped hills, rugged crags, gushing torrents, luxuriant vineyards, frozen vallies, humble ham-

lets, and stupendous mountains, covered with woods, and terminating in the clouds, that Switzerland exhibits to the eye of the traveller, at once the most beautiful and picturesque scenes, and sublime views of nature in her most awful and tremendous form.

No subject in natural history is more curious than the origin of the Glaciers, which are immense fields of ice, and usually rest on an inclined plane ; being pushed forward by the pressure of their own weight, and but weakly supported by the rugged rocks beneath, and being intersected by large transverse crevices, and present the appearance of walls, pyramids, and other fantastic shapes, observed in all situations for nearly thirty leagues round.

In this mountainous country, where nature is all upon the grand scale, Mont Blanc is particularly distinguished, by having its summit and sides covered with a mantle of snow to a considerable depth, without a single rock to break the glare of the white appearance. This mountain is proved by computation to be the highest in the world, except Chimboraco, the highest of the Cordeleras in America.

The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Rufs, the Aar, the Tesin, the Oglio, and the Rhene. The lakes are those of Geneva, Constance, Lucerne, and Zurich. There are mountains which produce mines of iron, chrystal, sulphur, and springs of mineral water.

Switzerland produces sheep, cattle, wine, barley, oats, rye, flax, and hemp ; plenty of fruit, good timber, and game, fish, and fowl, in abundance.

The inhabitants are a brave, hardy, industrious people, remarkable for their attachment to the liberty of their country ; and like the ancient Romans, are equally inured to arms and agriculture. Their manners are unaffectedly frank, open, and characterized by a striking simplicity. They are in general a very enlightened nation ; their common people are far more intelligent, than the same rank of men in most other countries, a taste for literature pervading every rank, and a genuine artless, good breeding is conspicuous in the Swiss gentry. Even their cottages in Switzerland convey the liveliest image of cleanliness, ease, and simplicity. Gaming is strictly prohibited,



and any person who loses more than six florins, that is about 9 shillings sterling, incurs a considerable fine.

The general form of religion in Switzerland, is Calvinism ; though there are various other sects.

There is about two leagues from Fribourg a wonderful hermitage, formed by the hands of a single hermit, who laboured at it 25 years, and was alive in 1707. It is the greatest curiosity of the kind in the world ; it contains a chapel, and a parlour 28 paces in length, 12 in breadth, and 20 feet high ; a cabinet, a kitchen, a cellar, and other apartments, with the altar, benches, flooring, ceiling, all cut out of the solid rock. At Spass hausen is a wooden bridge, of one single arch, four hundred feet wide, thrown over the Rhine. The road, which is almost level, is not carried, as usual, over the top of the arch, but is let into the middle of it, and there suspended ; a man of the lightest weight feels it tremble under him, yet the heaviest waggon pass over without danger. The architect, who constructed this surprising bridge, was named Ulric Grubenman, a carpenter by trade, totally ignorant of mathematics, and not versed in the theory of mechanics. It was finished in three years, and cost 8000*l.* sterling. Switzerland boasts many noble religious buildings, particularly a college of Jesuits. At Lucerne is to be seen a model of the most mountainous parts of Switzerland, so extremely exact, that it not only comprises every mountain, lake, town, village, and forest ; but every cottage, every road, every torrent is distinctly and accurately delineated ; it comprises about 60 square leagues. The model itself is 12 feet long and 9 1-2 broad.

The most considerable city is Bern, standing on the river Aar. Basil, which by some is reckoned the capital of Switzerland, is seated on the banks of the Rhine, contains 220 streets, and 6 market places. At Zurich is shewn the bow of the famous William Tell, and a manuscript of excellent letters, written by the unfortunate lady Jane Grey, to the reformer Bullinger, in elegant Latin and German.

Geneva is a large city, well built, and well fortified. It is situated on the banks of the Lake of Geneva. It is celebrated for the learning of the professors in its univer-

sity, the good government of its colleges, the purity of its air, and the politeness of its inhabitants. The Swiss manufacture linen, dimity, lace, stockings, handkerchiefs, ribbons, and painted cottons, and of late years, silk velvet, and woollen stuffs.

### SECTION XXIII. SPAIN.

SPAIN is bounded west by Portugal and the Atlantic ocean, east by the Mediterranean, north by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean mountains, and south by the Straits of Gibraltar.

The air of Spain, except during the equinoctial rains, is dry and serene; but excessively hot in the southern provinces in June, July, and August, though towards the north and east, it is intensely cold in winter. In some parts of Spain, particularly in the principality of Asturias, the air is so extremely moist, that putrid disorders frequently make tremendous ravages among the inhabitants; yet, notwithstanding this circumstance, few countries can produce more instances of longevity. The same observation may be made of Galicia, where in the parish of St. Juan, in 1724, the curate administered the sacrament to 13 persons, whose ages together made 1499 years, the youngest being 110, and the oldest 127, and one poor labourer died there in 1723 aged 146 years. The soil of Spain was formerly very fruitful in corn, but the natural indolence of the natives have rendered that article very scarce; it produces almost spontaneously the most delicious fruits, oranges, citrons, lemons, prunes, almonds, raisins, figs, and grapes. The wines are in high repute, especially sack and sherry. There is in the district of Malaga 14,000 wine presses, and they export as much wine as amounts annually to 275,000*l.* sterling.

Spain has large tracts of uncultivated ground, yet the soil is in general so fertile, that no country maintains more inhabitants. Vast numbers of sheep are raised in this kingdom, which afford the finest of wool. Few countries owe more than Spain does to nature, and less to industry. The water in Spain is universally thought to contain salu-

iferous and healing qualities, especially Alhamar in Grenada.

The mountains in Spain are so numerous, that it is almost impossible to specify them. The chief and highest are the Pyrenees ; they extend from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean, and divide Spain from France. The Cantabrian mountains are a continuation of the Pyrenees, and reach to the Atlantic ocean. Besides these are Mount Calpe, now called the Hill of Gibraltar, and formerly one of the pillars of Hercules ; the other Mount Abyla, being opposite to it in Africa. Montserrat is one of the most singular mountains in the world ; for its situation, shape, and composition ; it stands on a vast plain in the principality of Catalonia, and is called by the Catalonians Mont Scie, which signifies a cut or sawed mountain, for it is so broken and divided, so crowned with an infinite number of cones, that it has the appearance of being the work of man, though upon nearer inspection it is found evidently the production of the God of nature. It is a spot so admirably calculated for retirement and contemplation, that it has been for ages inhabited only by monks, whose first vow is never to forsake it. They meet at the great hermitage, on saints days and great festivals ; but at other times they live in a very recluse manner, adhere to very rigid rules of abstinence, nor are they allowed to keep within their cells either dog, cat, or any other living animal, lest their attention should be drawn from heavenly things. They never taste flesh.

The principal rivers are the Duero, which falls into the Atlantic ocean below Oporto in Portugal. The Tagus, which flows to the Atlantic below Lisbon, the Guadiana, the Guadalquivir, and the Ebro. The river Tinto rises in the Sierra Morena, and empties itself into the Mediterranean. The name of Tinto is given it from the tinge of its waters as yellow as topaz, and petrify the sand over which they flow in a most surprising manner ; if a stone falls into it, and rests upon another, in a year's time they become perfectly united. It withers all plants, and kills all trees, the roots of which may reach to the verge of its banks. No kind of verdure appears near it, no fish will live in its stream, no cattle will drink of it except goats.

The chief Bays are those of Biscay, Ferrol, Cadiz, Gibraltar, Carthagea, and Alicant. The Straits of Gibraltar divide Europe from Africa.

Spain abounds in metals and minerals, and many precious gems are found in the mines. The Spanish iron may be wrought into the best arms in the world, and they work it in this kingdom in the greatest perfection.

The Spanish horses especially those of Andalusia, are thought to be the handsomest in Europe, and at the same time are very fleet and serviceable. Spain also furnishes mules and black cattle. The only beast of prey that infests Spain is the wolf, they have plenty of game and wild fowl. The Spanish seas afford excellent fish, particularly anchovies.

The persons of the Spaniards are generally tall, their hair and complexion dark, but their countenances expressive, and they in general wear mustaches. Among the good qualities possessed by the Spaniards, their sobriety and temperance in eating and drinking is remarkable; the men use very little wine, and the women only water.

Bull fights are a favourite amusement in Spain; there is not a town in the kingdom but has a square for the exhibition of those spectacles, and even the poor inhabitants of the smallest villages, will often club together to purchase an ox and fight it riding upon asses for want of horses.

Spain has not produced many learned men, in proportion to the excellent capacities of its natives: this is owing to their indolence, however the inimitable Cervantes author of *Don Quixotte*, will ever be eminently conspicuous in the annals of literature, and is perhaps to be placed at the head of all moral and humorous satirists. Some of the Spaniards have distinguished themselves in the polite arts and many of the cities exhibit striking specimens of their abilities as sculptors and architects, and some excellent paintings.

There are twenty four universities in Spain. the chief of which is Salamanca, whither most of the nobility send their sons to be educated. Several Roman and Moorish antiquities are to be found in Spain; near Segovia is a grand aqueduct, erected by Trajan. Near the city of Salamanca are the remains of a Roman way paved with large flat



stones. At Toledo are the remains of a Roman theatre, which is now converted into a church, 600 feet long, and 500 broad, and of a proportionate height. The roof is supported by 350 pillars of fine marble. It is in every part enriched and adorned with the most costly ornaments. The Moorish antiquities are rich and magnificent; the most distinguished is the royal palace of the Alhambra at Granada. It is situated on a hill, which is ascended by a road, bordered with hedges of imperial myrtles, and rows of elms. Many other noble monuments, erected in the Moorish times, remain in Spain, in tolerable preservation, and exhibiting superb ruins.

Madrid is the capital of Spain; it is unfortified and surrounded only by a mud wall. It is well paved and lighted, and some of the streets are spacious and handsome. It is celebrated for the cheapness of provisions; but it is by no means convenient to strangers or travellers, as there is neither tavern or coffee house in the whole city, nor is there a newspaper published in it, except the Madrid Gazette.

The Royal Palace is a spacious, magnificent structure; and no palace in Europe is fitted up with greater splendor and elegance. The great audience chamber is 120 feet long; it is hung with crimson velvet, embroidered with gold, ornamented with 12 looking glasses, each 10 feet high, and 12 tables of the finest marble. The Escurial is called the pride of Spain; it is said to have cost the founder, Philip II. six million of ducats. It is decorated with an astonishing variety of paintings, sculpture, tapestry, ornaments of gold and silver, marble, jasper, gems, and precious stones. This building contains the Royal residence, a church, a mausoleum, a convent, and cloisters, a college, and a library, containing 30,000 volumes, particularly some valuable Arabic and Greek manuscripts. Here are also large apartments for all kinds of artists and mechanics, noble walks, extensive paths, and gardens, beautiful fountains, and costly ornaments. The mausoleum or burial place for the kings and queens of Spain, is called the Pantheon, because it is built upon the plan of that temple at Rome. It is thirty six feet in diameter, encrusted with fine marble.

Cadiz is the great emporium of Spanish commerce. It stands on an island, separated from the continent of Andalusia, without the Straits of Gibraltar, by a very narrow arm of the sea, over which a fortified bridge is thrown, and joins it to the main land. The entrance into the bay is 500 fathoms wide, and guarded by two forts called the puntals. The streets of this town are filthy, narrow, ill paved, and full of rats.

Cordova is an inconsiderable place, the cathedral, which was formerly a mosque, is very rich in plate; four of the silver candlesticks cost 850*l.* sterling a piece.

Seville is, next to Madrid, the largest city in Spain, but is fallen greatly to decay. Its suburb is remarkable for a gloomy Gothic castle, where, in 1481, the Inquisition was first established in Spain. The cathedral in Seville is remarkable for its steeple, at the top of which is the figure of a woman, which turns with the wind. The first clock ever made in this kingdom was set up in the cathedral of Seville, in the year 1400.

Barcelona is a large trading city, situated on the Mediterranean, opposite Minorca, and is said to be the handsomest city in Spain; the houses are lofty and plain, the streets well paved and lighted.

Valencia is large and almost circular, surrounded by lofty walls. The streets are crooked and narrow, not paved; the houses ill built and filthy.

Carthagená has a very complete port, formed by nature in the shape of a heart.

Granada, that ancient Moorish city, is falling into ruin; its glories are passed away, and its palaces, mosques, and aqueducts are crumbling into dust.

Besides these, there are Bilbao, Malaga, Salamanca, Toledo, and Burgos, the latter of which was the ancient capital of the kingdom of Castile.

Gibraltar, once a celebrated town and fortress of Andalusia, is at present in possession of Great Britain. It is a commodious port, and formed naturally for commanding a passage into the Mediterranean and Levant seas, but the road is neither safe from enemies or storms.

The chief islands belonging to Spain in Europe, are those of Majorca, Minorca, and Yvica, all in the Mediterranean.

The Spaniards make gold and silver the chief articles of their commerce; they import it from America, and export it to other countries.

At St. Ildefonso is a very fine glass manufactory, where the largest mirrors are made. In Valencia is a silk manufactory, in which 5000 looms and 300 stocking frames give employment to upwards of 20,000 of the inhabitants. They likewise manufacture porcelain, cordage, wool, copper, and hard ware, in many parts, and Spain is extremely rich in salt petre.

The Romish religion is the only one tolerated in Spain, but its horrors are now greatly lessened, as the penalties of the Inquisition, (a tribunal hitherto disgraceful to human nature) are greatly moderated, and it is to be hoped will be soon entirely abolished, a royal edict has been issued to prevent the admission of noviciates into the different convents, without special permission, which will tend to reduce the monastic orders. In 1794 there were computed to be in the kingdom of Spain 54,000 friars, 34,000 nuns, and 20,000 secular clergy; but, says a writer of some eminence, "as little true religion as in any place under heaven."

#### SECTION XXIV. PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL is bounded north and east by Spain, south and west by the Atlantic Ocean, and is the most westerly kingdom in Europe. It is 300 miles long, and 100 broad, lying between 37 and 42 deg. N. lat. and 7 and 10 deg. W. lon.

The soil of Portugal is not in general equal to that of Spain for fertility, especially in corn, which they import from other countries. Their fruits are the same as in Spain; their wines remarkably good, especially that called *port*, which is made in Oporto, from which place it is said 20,000 pipes are exported yearly. There are some mines in Portugal, but they are not worked, a variety of gems, marbles, and a fine mine of salt petre near Lisbon. The air about Lisbon is reckoned extremely beneficial to consumptive persons.

The face of the country is mountainous, or rather

rocky, and every brook in Portugal is reckoned a river ; but the principal streams that deserve that name, are the same as those of Spain, rising in that country and passing through Portugal, in their way to the Atlantic Ocean. The Tagus is celebrated for its golden sands. There are many lakes and springs, some of them medicinal, and some hot baths in the province of Algarva.

Hogs and kids in Portugal are tolerable eating, but their cattle and poultry are very indifferent. The sea fish on the coast is reckoned excellent. Their horses are light but lively, and their mules very serviceable.

The Portuguese are neither so tall or well made as the Spaniards ; the ladies are thin and small of stature, their complexion is olive, their eyes in general dark and expressive, their features small and regular. Their characteristic is frankness and generosity, tempered by modesty, and enlivened by wit. They affect much state and ceremony in their manners, and dress very magnificently. The poorer sort of people live very meanly, have little furniture in their houses, and in imitation of the Moors, sit on the ground in a cross legged posture. The Portuguese peasant is entirely unacquainted with the advantages of commerce in furnishing superfluous luxuries. The only foreign luxury he is acquainted with is tobacco. Sometimes, indeed, if his scanty purse allows it, he purchases a Newfoundland cod fish, and regales himself and family on the dainty ; but it is seldom he dares indulge in such a feast. A piece of brown or rather black bread, with an onion to give it a flavour, is his standing dish ; and if at Easter or Christmas he can get a joint of pork, or veal, or a piece of beef, he has reached the pinnacle of happiness. “ Happy ! ” exclaims the child, pampered in abundance, and nursed in inactivity ; “ happy ! is it possible ? yes, my child, he is happy, and his smiling offspring, ruddy with health, and lively as air, from an exuberance of animal spirits, laugh, dance, and play with full enjoyment, till wearied nature requires repose ; then sleep undisturbed, and arise each morning strangers to the torments of a loathing stomach, and an aching head.

The established religion of Portugal is popery in the strictest sense, though the power of the Pope has been



of late so much curtailed, that it is difficult to describe the religious state of the country at present.

There have been but very few learned men produced in Portugal, though it is certain that the ancestors of the present Portuguese were certainly possessed of more knowledge with regard to astronomy, geography, and navigation, than all the world besides.

They have but few universities ; that of Evora is reckoned the best, and is the one where the young nobility go for education. There is nothing remarkable in this or any other, except a very extensive library, formerly belonging to the Jesuits, which is kept at Evora.

There are some remains of Moorish castles standing in Portugal, also a Roman bridge and aqueduct near Coimbra, almost entire, and deservedly admired. The church and monastery near Lisbon, where the kings are buried, are very magnificent ; there are several monasteries cut out of solid rocks. The chapel of Saint Roch is probably one of the finest works of the kind in the world. The paintings are Mosaic work, so curiously wrought with stones of different colours as to astonish beholders. The king of Portugal has in his possession the largest diamond ever seen in the world ; it was found in Brazil.

Lisbon is the capital of Portugal. It was made a heap of ruins by a tremendous earthquake in 1755, which levelled great part of the city with the ground, and set the rest on fire, but is now rebuilt, and contains many superb edifices. Its situation, rising from the river Tagus in the form of a crescent, renders its appearance delightful and grand. It is deservedly accounted the greatest port in Europe, next to London and Amsterdam. The second city in this kingdom is Oporto. The chief article of commerce in this city is wine. The Portuguese exchange their wine, salt, and fruits for foreign articles ; they make a little linen, some coarse silk, and a variety of straw work ; and are excellent in preserving and candying fruit. Their foreign settlements are of immense value, Brazil, Cape Verd Isles, Madeiras, and Azores. They bring gold from their plantations in Africa, and slaves for manufactures of sugar and tobacco in Brazil.

## SECTION XXV. ITALY.

ITALY is bounded east by the Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic sea, on the south and west by the Mediterranean sea ; and on the north by the lofty mountains of the Alps, which divide it from France and Switzerland. It is 600 miles long, and 400 broad at the widest part, though in some parts of it, it is scarcely 100. It lies between 38 and 47 deg. N. lat. and 7 and 19 deg. E. long.

The happy soil of Italy produces the comforts and luxuries of life in great abundance ; wine, oil, and the most delicious fruits, are the most general productions. The Italian cheeses, particularly those called Parmesan, and their native silk, form a principal part of their commerce. There is great variety of air in Italy, and some parts of it bear melancholy proofs of the alterations accidental causes make on the face of nature ; for the Campagna di Roma, where the ancient Romans enjoyed the most salubrious air in the world, is now the most pestilential, through the decrease of inhabitants, which has occasioned a stagnation of the waters, and consequently putrid exhalations. The air in the northern parts, in the neighbourhood of the Alps, is keen and healthful, and in the more southern parts, mild, temperate, dry, and pure.

The Alps and the Apennines are the chief mountains in Italy. The famous volcano of mount Vesuvius lies in the neighbourhood of Naples.

The principal rivers in Italy are the Po, the Var, the Arno, and the Tiber, which runs through the city of Rome. The famous Rubicon, which forms the southern boundary between Italy and the ancient Cisalpine Gaul.

There are several lakes in Italy, but none particularly remarkable. Italy being almost surrounded by seas, there are consequently a number of bays, gulphs, and straits, with many good harbours, but they are too numerous to be particularized in this hasty sketch.

Many places of Italy abound in mineral springs, and many of sulphureous, chalybeate, and medicinal qualities ; some hot and warm baths. Many of the mountains abound in mines, that produce great quantities of emerald, jas-

per, agate, porphyry, lapis lazuli, and other valuable stones. Iron and copper mines are found in a few places. Sardinia is said to contain mines of gold, silver, lead, iron, and sulphur. Curious crystals and coral are found on the coast of Corsica. Beautiful marble of all kinds is one of the chief productions of Italy.

The religion of the Italians is Roman Catholic; but persons of all religions live unmolested in Italy, provided no gross insult is offered to the established worship.

Ancient Italy produced some great and learned men. In modern times some Italians have shone in controversial learning. The mathematics and natural philosophy owe much to the Italians, particularly Galileo, and there has appeared among them some good historians. Petrarch wrote both in Latin and Italian, and is celebrated for the beauty and harmony of his sonnets.

The Italian painters, sculptors, architects, and musicians are unrivalled.

There are sixteen universities in Italy, of which those of Rome, Venice, Padua, and Pisa, are the most celebrated, the latter of which has 46 professors.

Italy is the native country of all that is stupendous, great or beautiful, either in ancient or modern times. A library might be filled with descriptions and delineations of all that is rare and curious in the arts; but as we are confined in this work, we can but give a very brief sketch of those which are most distinguished, either for antiquity or excellence. There is at Rome the remains of an amphitheatre, began by Vespasian, and finished by Domitian, in the building of which it is said 12,000 captive Jews were employed. It was capable of containing eighty seven thousand spectators seated, and twenty thousand standing. At Verona is another amphitheatre; there are forty five rows of steps carried all round, formed of fine blocks of marble. Twenty two thousand persons might be seated in this building entirely at their ease. This amphitheatre is entire, and has lately been repaired, at the expence of the inhabitants. The triumphal arches of Vespasian, Severus, and Constantine the Great are still standing, though decayed.

The Pantheon is still remaining, and has been convert-

ed into a modern church ; in the front is a colonnade consisting of sixteen columns of granite, each 37 feet high, and cut from a single block.

An inexhaustible mine of curiosities are daily dug out of the ruins of Herculaneum, a city lying between Naples and Vesuvius, which in the reign of Nero was almost destroyed by an earthquake, and afterwards, in the first year of the reign of Titus, overwhelmed by a stream of lava from Vesuvius ; the melted lava in its course filled up the streets and houses to the height of 68 feet above the tops of the latter. In the revolution of so many ages, the spot this city stood upon was entirely forgotten ; but in the year 1713, upon digging into these parts, part of this unfortunate place was discovered, and some years after the king of Naples employed men to dig perpendicularly 80 feet deep, whereupon not only the city made its appearance, but also the bed of the river, which ran through it. A temple of Jupiter was discovered, in which was found a statue of solid gold. The theatre remained entire, and in it was part of a gilt chariot of bronze, with horses of the same metal, supposed to have been fixed over their principal door of entrance. Various statues, paintings, manuscripts, furniture, &c. were found among the ruins of this city. The streets appear to have been quite straight and regular, the houses well built, and some of the floors paved with marble ; but it appears that the ruin fell not so suddenly on them but many of the inhabitants escaped, and carried with them their richest effects, as very few skeletons were found in the houses, and no great quantity of gold or precious stones.

The town of Pompeia was destroyed by the same eruption of Vesuvius, but was not discovered till forty years after that of Herculaneum. One street has been cleared, and the traces of wheels are still to be discovered on the pavement. The houses are small, but give an idea of neatness and conveniency. The walls of many are stuccoed, and the composition is become as hard as marble.

Few skeletons were found in the streets, but a considerable number in the houses ; in one apartment were found the skeletons of 17 poor wretches, who were confined by



the ancles in an iron machine ; many were discovered in circumstances, which plainly shewed they were endeavouring to escape, when the eruption overtook them.

The modern curiosities in Italy are as numerous as those of antiquity, churches and superb edifices containing all that is rare in architecture, painting, and sculpture. The church of St. Peter at Rome, is the most astonishing, bold, and regular fabric, that perhaps ever existed ; and, examined by the rules of art, may be termed faultless. The natural curiosities of Italy, though remarkable, are not so numerous as its artificial. Mount Vesuvius, about 5 miles from the city of Naples, and Mount Etna, in the island of Sicily, are remarkable volcanoes. Vesuvius is said to be 3,900 feet above the level of the sea. The side of the mountain next the sea and the circumjacent plains are planted with vineyards, and are delightfully fertile ; but the south and west sides are covered with black cinders and stones. It has been a volcano beyond the reach of history or tradition, burning internally for thousands and thousands of years, yet still unconsumed, and sometimes bursting out with such irresistible fury, that all that lies in its course are buried in sudden and tremendous ruin. There have been 27 eruptions since that which involved Herculaneum and Pompeia. In the eruption that happened in 1767, the hot ashes and cinders fell so thick in the city of Naples, that people could not stir out without umbrellas ; and ships at sea, 20 leagues from Naples, were covered with ashes to the great astonishment of the sailors.

Mount Etna is 10,954 feet in length, and is computed to be 60 miles in circumference. The lower parts of it are very fertile, yielding corn and sugar canes. The middle is covered with wood, olive trees, and vines. The top is covered with perpetual snow. It is famous for most dreadful eruptions ; in one which happened in 1669, fourteen towns and villages were destroyed and in 1693 Catania was overturned and 18,000 people perished.

Among the natural curiosities of Italy are those vast bodies of ice, called the glaciers of Savoy. There are five glaciers, which extend almost to the wilds of Chamouny, and are separated by wild forests, corn fields, and

rich meadows, so that vast tracts of ice are blended with the highest cultivation, and succeed each other in the most singular and striking manner. All these vallies of ice, which are some leagues in length, unite together at the foot of Mont Blanc, the highest mountain in Europe, being computed to be 15,303 feet above the level of the sea.

As every Italian state has a distinct form of government, trade, and interest, we shall be obliged to take a separate view of each.

Of Savoy the chief town is Turin, one of the finest cities in Europe. It is the residence of the king of Sardinia, who is also duke of Savoy. He is a powerful prince, and so absolute that his revenue consists of what he pleases to raise upon his subjects.

The Milanese is a formidable state; the country is beautiful and fertile; Milan, the capital, is a strong fortress. It contains a very fine cathedral in the Gothic taste, which has a very rich treasury of gold, silver, and precious stones. The natives are fond of literary and political pursuits, but do not encourage commerce.

The Republic of Genoa, though fallen from its ancient power and opulence, still retains, among its inhabitants, the spirit of trade. Genoa, the capital, is a superb city, containing some magnificent palaces. The Genoese manufacture damasks, velvets, gold and silver tissues, and paper. The common people live in a very wretched manner, the soil being poor and very badly cultivated. The government of Genoa is vested in the nobility, the chief is called doge or duke; every two years a new doge is chosen.

Venice is one of the most celebrated republics in the world. It is composed of several fine provinces, and some islands in the Adriatic sea. The city of Venice is seated on 72 little islands, at the bottom of the Adriatic, and is separated from the continent by a marshy lake, five miles in breadth, too shallow for large ships to navigate. Over the several canals are laid near 500 bridges, the greatest part of stone. The Venetians are remarkable for manufacturing fine looking glasses.

In ecclesiastical matters, the Venetians have two pa

triarchs, but they have not much power ; and all religions, even Mahometan and pagan, are tolerated. The Venetians are a lively, ingenious people, in general tall and well made. The women are accounted handsome. The common people are extremely sober, gentle in their intercourse with each other, and obliging to strangers. There are eight or nine theatres in Venice, besides an opera house.

The city of Florence is the capital of Tuscany. The beauty and riches of the grand duke's palace in this city, are beyond description rare. It is the cabinet of all that is valuable, rich, and masterly in painting, sculpture, architecture, and indeed, of the arts in general. The celebrated Venus de Medicis, which is reckoned the standard of taste for female beauty and proportion, stands in a room called the tribunal. It is of white marble, and is surrounded by other masterpieces of sculpture by Praxiteles and other Greek masters. Every corner of this beautiful city, which is surrounded by mountains covered by olive trees and vineyards, is full of the wonders of art. The river Arno runs through it. There are several academies established at Florence ; that of *Accademia Della Crusca*, is particularly celebrated.

The inhabitants of Lucca, (which is a small, free commonwealth, lying on the Tuscan sea,) are the most industrious of all the Italians. They have improved their country into a beautiful garden, and though their number does not exceed 120,000, their annual revenue amounts to 80,000*l*. Their capital is Lucca ; their commerce wine, oil, fruit, olives, and mercery goods ; and being in possession of freedom, they appear with an air of cheerfulness and plenty, seldom to be met with among those of the neighbouring countries.

The republic of St. Marino is here mentioned as a geographical curiosity. Its territories consist of a high craggy mountain, with a few eminences at the bottom ; and the inhabitants, though but 5,000 in number, boast of having preserved their liberties as a republic 1,300 years.

The Dutchy and city of Parma, with Placencia and Gueffalla, is one of the most flourishing states in Italy. The soil is fertile, and produces rich fruit and pasturage.

The Duke of Parma's court is thought to be the politest court in Italy.

Mantua is remarkable for being the birth place of the celebrated poet Virgil, who is often poetically called the Mantuan swan. Modena is governed by a duke, who is absolute in his own dominions ; but they are far from being in a flourishing state, though the soil is fruitful and capable of high improvement.

The Ecclesiastical state, which contains Rome, formerly the capital of the world, lies about the middle of Italy. The baleful effects of superstition and oppression, are here evidenced in the highest degree. Those spots which, under the masters of the world, were terrestrial paradises, enriched with all the beauties and luxuries which art or nature could produce, are now converted into pestilential quagmires and marshes, and the circuit of country, which formerly contained a million of inhabitants, would now scarcely afford sustenance to five hundred, the miserable consequences of monkish tyranny and indolence. The pope, who is the head of the ecclesiastical state, is also a temporal prince, and has formerly enjoyed a very great revenue ; but from what has happened within the last 30 or 40 years, it appears that the power of this papal tyrant will soon fall to nothing. It is already greatly abridged, and his territories circumscribed by the French and Austrians. The discouragement of industry and agriculture, seems interwoven in the constitution of the papal government, which is invested in proud lazy priests, whose examples, infesting their inferiors, the country is overrun with begging friars, who prefer imposing on strangers and extorting a precarious living from the humane or credulous, to exerting their own abilities to obtain support. In short, the inhabitants of many parts of the ecclesiastical state must perish through their sloth, did not the fertility of the soil spontaneously afford them subsistence.

Modern Rome contains within its circuit, a vast number of gardens and vineyards. The city, standing on the ruins of ancient Rome, lies much higher, so that it is difficult to distinguish the seven hills on which it was anciently built. There is the strongest reason to believe



that Rome, as it now stands, exceeds ancient Rome in the magnificence of its buildings.

Next to Rome, Bologna is the most considerable city in the ecclesiastical state, and the inhabitants are an exception to the indolence which pervades the rest of the state. There are many other cities celebrated in ancient history, but they are at present little better than scenes of ruin and desolation, though here and there a magnificent church and convent may be found, which is supported by the toil of the neighbouring peasants.

The grandeur of Ferrara, Ravenna, Rimini, Urbino, Ancona, and many other states and cities, are now only to be seen in their ruins; while Loretto, a spot never thought or heard of in times of antiquity, is now the admiration of the world, for the riches it contains, gold chains, rings, jewels emeralds, pearls, rubies, angels of pure gold, railing and gates to the altars of pure silver, solid gold candlesticks, and an immense mass of treasure, which the superstition of Roman Catholic princes have heaped upon an image of the virgin Mary, which is preserved there, and of which the most ridiculous legends are related.

The king of Naples and Sicily, or, as he is called the king of the two Sicilies, is possessed of the largest dominions of any prince in Italy. The air of this domain is hot, its soil fruitful; the wines called *Vino*, *Greco*, and *Lachrimæ Christi*, are excellent. The city of Naples is the capital; it is extremely superb, and adorned with all the profusion of art and riches, and its neighbourhood would be one of the most delightful places in Europe to live in, were it not for its vicinity to Vesuvius, and also that the soil is pestered with insects and reptiles, some of which are venomous.

The houses in Naples are very lofty, some five and six stories high; some of the streets are very handsome, especially those which lie open to the beautiful bay.

There is much poverty and wretchedness among the lower orders of the people, but great appearance of wealth among the nobility, who are extremely fond of show and splendour.

The exports of this kingdom are hemp, wool, oil, wine,

cheese, wax, honey, capers, silk, cotton, and various manufactures.

No country presents the eye with more beautiful prospects than Sicily. There are to be found traces of many memorable towns of antiquity.

Brundisium has a fine port, but the buildings are poor and ruinous. No city can boast of so many remains of ancient sculpture and architecture as Benevento. Here the arch of Trajan, erected in the year 114, is still in tolerable preservation. The country round Naples has been frequently involved in ruin and devastation, by tremendous earthquakes, one in 1783 was felt for 72 miles round; numerous towns and villages entirely desolated, and the inhabitants by thousands hurried into eternity.

Sicily is extremely fertile in corn. The climate is so hot, that even in January the shade is refreshing. Chilling winds are felt only a few days in March, and the only appearance of winter is near the summit of Mount Etna. Palermo is the capital of Sicily; the two principal streets are very fine; and it is the only town in all Italy, which is lighted at night at the public expense. Messina was a large well built city, but by the great earthquake in 1783, great part of it was destroyed.

It is worthy the observation of the youthful mind, that the beauty, fertility, and various advantages which Italy enjoys eminently above the rest of Europe, which occasions it to be termed the garden of the world, and might create the envy of the neighbouring countries, is so counterbalanced by these violent convulsions of nature, that the most miserable inhabitant of the more northern regions, when he hears of the sudden desolation that overtakes, in a moment, so many thousands of his fellow creatures, lifts up his heart in thankfulness to that beneficent Being, who has placed him in a land seldom, if ever, visited by such horrors. And so it is with life, these situations which enable the possessors to enjoy all the splendours and luxuries which the human appetite naturally craves, are often surrounded by cares, difficulties, and dangers, and subject to vicissitudes which often hurl them in a moment from the pinnacle of prosperity, into the abyss of adversity; while the obscure inhabitant of the humble cottage enjoys all

the relative and social joys of life, unenvied and unknown, and passes from time into eternity, in the arms of his family, unvexed by ambition, uncontaminated by vice, and rests on the earth which has received his forefathers for many preceeding generations.

The island of Sardinia, which gives a royal title to the duke of Savoy, lies about 150 miles west of Leghorn. It contains seven towns; the capital is Cagliari. The Island of Corfica lies opposite to the Genoese continent, between the Gulph of Genoa and the island of Sardinia. It is mountainous and woody, but produces corn, wine, figs, almonds, chesnuts, and olives, and some cattle, and is plentifully supplied with fish. Bastia is the capital.

Caprea, or Capri, is an island to which Augustus Cæsar often came for his health and recreation. It lies 3 Italian miles from that part of the main land which projects into the sea. The western part is for about two miles a continued rock, vastly high, and inaccessible next the sea. The eastern end of the island also rises in precipices and rocky mountains. Between these elevated ends of the island is a slip of low ground that runs entirely across, extremely fertile, covered with vineyards, myrtles, olives, fig trees, and cornfields, which, when viewed from the neighbouring eminences, are extremely beautiful: here is situated the town of Caprea. In the midst of the fertile tract rises a hill, which in the reign of Tiberius was probably covered with buildings, the remains of which are still to be seen; but the most considerable ruins are at the very extremity of the eastern promontory. From this place is a very noble prospect of the sea on one side, and the bay of Naples on the other.

There are several other islands in the Mediterranean sea, but they have nothing to distinguish them but the ruins of their antiquities, if we except Malta, formerly Melita. This was the island on which St. Paul was shipwrecked. It is situated in 15 degrees E. long. and 36 deg. N. lat. The whole island seems to be a white rock, covered with a thin surface of earth, it is however amazingly productive of excellent fruits, vegetables, &c. It was given by the Emperor Charles V. to

the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, when the Turks drove them out of Rhodes in 1530. They are now known by the title of the Knights of Malta; but this order, once in such high estimation, is now falling to decay, and it is thought will in time be entirely abolished. These knights were formerly celebrated for their chastity, and took vows of perpetual celibacy.

#### SECTION XXV. TURKEY IN EUROPE.

THE Grand Signior's dominions are divided into Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and Turkey in Africa. Turkey in Europe is bounded north by Russia, Poland, and Sclavonia, east by Circassia, the Black Sea, the Helespont and the Archipelago, south by the Mediterranean, and west by the same sea, and the Venetian and Austrian territories. It is a thousand miles long, and 900 broad, and lies between 17 and 40 deg. E. long. and 39 and 49 deg. N. lat.

Nature has lavished upon the inhabitants of Turkey her blessings in some particulars. The soil, though unimproved, is luxuriant beyond description. The air is salubrious, unless corrupted by the indolence and uncleanness of the inhabitants; and let it be here remembered, that next to pure religion and morality in our intercourse with each other, comes cleanliness. The person, who from indolence and slovenliness, endangers his own health, or the health of his fellow creatures, is guilty of an irreparable breach in his religious duties, and his moral conduct. It is for our own comfort, nay, even pleasure, that strict attention should be paid to the cleanliness of our persons and dwellings; it adds to our respectability; and how much more does it become a duty, when we remember it is equally necessary to the comfort and happiness of those with whom we are connected, and amongst whom we live. The seasons in Turkey are regular and pleasant; the water pure and wholesome. The mountains in Turkey are the most celebrated in the world. Mount Athos, lying on a peninsula in the Egean sea, through which Xerxes cut a passage to accelerate his unsuccessful expedition into Greece; Mounts Olympus and Pindus, celebrated in



Grecian fable; Mount Parnassus, consecrated to the muses; and Mount Hæmus so often mentioned by the ancient poets.

There are many remarkable seas and straits in this part of Europe; in particular the straits of the Helespont or Dardanelles, only two miles and a half in breadth, celebrated for the famous bridge of boats which Xerxes laid across it, when about to invade Greece. Alexander also passed it in his expedition against Asia. It is also celebrated by the poets, in the story of the two lovers, Hero and Leander. The former being confined in a lofty tower on one side, her lover Leander swam across the Helespont every night, for the pleasure of conversing with her from the window; but one night a storm arising, he was unhappily drowned. The principal rivers are the Danube, the Save, the Neister, the Nieper and the Don.

Turkey in Europe contains a variety of mines, and its marble is esteemed the best in the world. Here is also every kind of vegetable production in perfection and abundance; also fine grapes, figs, olives, citrons, and pomegranates, with many drugs and valuable medicines. The Turkish horses are excellent, both for service and beauty. Their black cattle are large and fine, and their goats most serviceable animals. All kinds of fowls and quadrupeds are plentiful in Turkey in Europe; but the Turks and Mahometans are not very fond of animal food.

Almost every spot of ground, every river and fountain, in Greece presents the traveller with the ruins of some celebrated antiquity. On the Isthmus of Corinth are the ruins of Neptune's temple, and the remains of the theatre, where the isthmean games were celebrated, are still visible. Athens is a fruitful source of magnificent antiquities, merely to enumerate them would exceed the limits of this work; but to gratify the curious, we will just take a cursory view of some of the most remarkable; among which are the remains of the temple of Minerva, built entirely of white marble, and encompassed with forty six fluted columns of the Doric order, 42 feet high, and seven and an half in circumference. On the south west of Athens is a beautiful structure, called the lantern of Demosthenes. It is a small, round edifice of white marble, the roof of

which is supported by 6 fluted columns of the Corinthian order. The whole is covered with a cupola, carved in the resemblance of scales, and on the frieze are beautifully represented the labours of Hercules. Here also may be seen the magnificent aqueduct of the emperor Adrian. The remains of the temple of the oracle of Apollo, are still visible at Castri. Of the natural curiosities, Mount Athos is the most remarkable. Its situation has been mentioned. It is so lofty, that on the top, the ancients relate that the sun rising was beheld four hours sooner, than by the inhabitants on the coast; and at the solstice, its shadow reached into the market place of Myrina, a town in Lemnos, which was distant eighty seven miles.

Constantinople is the capital of this great empire. It is situated on the European side of the Bosphorus. It was built by Constantine the Great, as a more inviting situation for the seat of the Roman empire than Rome itself. It became afterwards the capital of the Greek empire; and while it remained in possession of the Greeks, was the only mart in Europe for the commodities of the East Indies. It was in the meridian of its glory at the time of the crusades, and the writers of that time speak of it with astonishment. Constantinople is at this day one of the finest cities in the world. It abounds with antiquities; the tomb of Constantine the Great is still preserved. It is a place of great trade; and its port is so commodious and beautiful, that the whole city is sometimes called *the Porte*, by way of eminence; and one of the grand Signior's titles is, *His Sublime Porte*. This city is built in a triangular form, with the Seraglio standing on a point of one of the angles. We do not, by the Seraglio, mean only the palace for the emperor's wives, but the whole Ottoman palace, the wall of which is thirty feet high, with battlements, embrasures, and towers, in the style of ancient fortifications. Opposite the Seraglio, on the Asiatic side, is Scutari, on which is a pleasant house and pleasure garden, belonging to the grand Signior. On the brow of an adjacent hill, is a grand and interesting prospect; in one view may be seen the cities of Constantinople, Galata, and Pera, the Bosphorus and Propontis, with the adjacent

countries on each shore. Crim Tartary, or the Crimea, is the ancient Taurica Chersonesus, and is a peninsula, lying on the Euxine or Black Sea, between 44 and 46 deg. N. lat. and 34 and 37 deg. E. lon. This country was esteemed a part of Turkey in Europe, until it was ceded to the Russians in 1784. Many cities were built on it by the Greeks, which carried on great trade with the Scythians. The most considerable rivers in the Crimea are those of Karasa and Salegir, both of which take a westerly course. Of the towns in this part of the world, the inhabitants are so rude that very little can be expected. A celebrated female traveller informs us, that "a Tartar's house is a very slight building, only of one story, without chair, table, or any piece of wooden furniture, cushions being placed round the room for seats."

The peninsula of the Crimea has a considerable trade in what is called Morocco leather, of all colours, which is to be had very cheap, and is as soft as satin.

The islands belonging to Turkey in Europe, being a part of ancient Greece, it is necessary that those who read ancient history, of which they make so distinguished a part, should understand their situation.

Negropont, the ancient Eubœa, stretches from the north-east to the south-west, and along the eastern coast of Achaïe. Here the Turkish gallies lie. The tides on its coast are irregular. The chief towns are Negropont, called by the Greeks, Egripos, and Castel Rosso, the ancient Carystus.

Lemnos, or Stalimene, lies on the north of the Archipelago; its principal riches arise from a mineral earth, used in medicine.

Tenedos lies opposite old Troy, and is mentioned by Virgil, as the place to which the Greeks retired, and left the Trojans in fatal security. It has a tower of the same name.

Lesbos is famous for the number of poets it produced. It was the birth place of Sappho, the celebrated Greek poetess.

Scio, or Chios, lies about 80 miles west of Smyrna. It is a rocky, mountainous island, but produces excellent wine and corn. The inhabitants manufacture silk velvet, gold

and silver stuffs. The women of this island are celebrated for their beauty. Homer, the author of the *Iliad* and *Odyſſe* (which contain a hiſtory of the Trojan war, and the wanderings of Ulyſſes, for ten years after its termination) is ſaid to have been born here, and they ſhew a little ſquare houſe, which they call Homer's ſchool.

Samos lies oppoſite Ephelus. It gave birth to Pythagoras. It is ſuppoſed to have been the native country of Juno; and there are ſtill remaining ſome very fine ruins of a temple dedicated to her.

To the ſouth of Samos lies Patmos. It is ſo barren and dreary that it may be called a rock rather than an iſland. It has however a convenient haven. A few monks reſide there, and they ſhew a cave, where it is ſuppoſed St. John wrote the book of Revelations.

The Cyclades iſlands lie in a circle round Delos, which is the chief of them, and the moſt celebrated of all the Grecian iſlands, as being the birth place of Apollo and Diana, the magnificent ruins of whoſe temples are ſtill viſible.

Paros is only remarkable for the beauty and whiteness of the marble it produces; few things are more celebrated than Parian marble.

Cerego, or Cytherea, lies ſouth eaſt of the Morea, and is chiefly remarkable for being the favourite reſidence of Venus.

Santorin is one of the moſt ſoutherly iſlands in the Archipelago; and though ſeemingly covered with pumice ſtones, yet through the induſtry of the inhabitants, is made to produce barley, wheat, and wine. In the year 1707, another iſland aroſe from the bottom of the ſea, near this, and now bears the ſame name. At the time of its birth there was an earthquake, attended with the moſt dreadful lightnings and thunders; the ſea round the ſpot whence it aroſe, boiled in a tremendous manner for ſeveral days previous to its appearance, and when it aroſe it was a mere vulcano, but the burning ſoon ceaſed. It is 200 feet above the level of the ſea, and at the time of its emerging 5 miles in circumference, but it has ſince increaſed. Several other iſlands in the Archipelago, appear to have



had the like original ; but the sea in the neighbourhood is so deep that it has never been fathomed.

The island of Rhodes lies in 36 deg. N. lat. and 28 deg. W. lon. about 20 miles south west of Lesser Asia. It is healthful and pleasant ; the chief town of the same name. The harbour is the grand Signior's principal arsenal for shipping. The Colossus of brass, which stood at the entrance of the harbour, was deservedly reckoned one of the wonders of the world. It was 135 feet high, and stood with one foot on each side the harbour, which is 50 fathoms wide, so that ships passed between its legs. Its face represented the sun ; and it held in one hand a light house for the direction of mariners. It was thrown down by an earthquake. The inhabitants of Rhodes were formerly masters of the sea.

Candia, the ancient Crete, is renowned for its hundred cities, and for being the birth place of Jupiter. The famous Mount Ida stands in the middle of the island ; it is no better than a barren rock. Here also is Lethe, the river of oblivion ; it is a torpid stream.

Cyprus lies in the Levant sea, about 30 miles from the coast of Syria. It was formerly famous for the worship of Venus, the Cyprian goddess. Its wine is the richest and of the finest flavour of any produced in the Greek islands. Famigusta was its ancient capital, and has a good harbour. Nicosia is its present capital. Its produce is, besides wine, oil, silk, turpentine, and cotton.

The islands in the Ionian sea, are Sapienza, Cephalonia, Saint Maura, Corfu, and Zant ; with others of smaller note, particularly Isola del Compare, the ancient Ithaca, the birth place and kingdom of Ulysses. These islands belong to the Venetians.

## SECTION XXVII. ASIA.

ASIA, though called the second, is yet superior to Europe, in the extent of its territories, the serenity of its air, the fertility of its soil, the deliciousness of its fruits, and the fragrancy and balsamic qualities of its plants, spice and gums. Its medicinal drugs are very valuable ;

its gems, numerous, of great variety and beauty ; its metals rich, and its manufactures of silks and cotton uncommonly fine. Asia also holds preeminence, as being the seat of the creation of the world. Here our all wise Creator planted the garden of Eden, and placed in it our first parents, from whom sprang the whole race of mankind. Asia became the nursery of the world after the deluge, whence the descendants of Noah dispersed themselves over the globe. It was in Asia God placed his favourite people the Hebrews. Here also was that great and merciful work of our Redemption accomplished by his divine Son ; and it was from hence the light of his glorious gospel was carried with astonishing rapidity into other nations, by his disciples and followers. Here the first christian churches were founded, and here the first martyrs to christianity sealed their faith with their blood. It was in Asia the first edifices were reared, and the first empires founded. On all these accounts this quarter claims superiority over the rest ; but the revolution of time has occasioned a great change in its appearance. Where the most magnificent and populous cities once stood, the towers are fallen, the splendour faded, and nothing but a desert, uncultivated wild is seen ; and this melancholy reverse is chiefly evident in Turkey. The rest of Asia remains in its former state.

The continent of Asia is situated between 25 and 180 deg. E. lon. and between the Equator and 80 deg. N. lat. It is 4740 miles in length, from the Dardanelles on the west to the most eastern shore of Tartary on the east, and 4380 broad, from the most southern part of Malacca to the farthest point of Nova Zembla on the north. It is bounded north by the Frozen Ocean, on the west it is separated from Africa by the Red Sea, and from Europe by the Levant or Mediterranean, the Archipelago, the Helespont, the Sea of Mamora, the Bosphorus, the Black Sea, the river Don, and a line drawn from it to the river Tobal, and from thence to the river Oby, which falls into the Frozen Ocean. On the east it is bounded by the Pacific or south Sea, which separates it from America, and on the South by the Indian Ocean ; so that it is almost surrounded by sea. The various religions, customs,

manners, and languages of the different nations, which inhabit this extensive quarter of the globe, will be mentioned in the following sections.

### SECTION XXVIII. TURKEY IN ASIA.

**TURKEY** in Asia is bounded north by the Black Sea and Circassia, east by Persia, south by Arabia and the Levant Sea, and west by the Archipelago, Hellespont, and Propontis, which separates it from Europe. It is 1000 miles long, and 800 broad, lying between 27 and 46 deg. E. lon. and 23 and 45 deg. N. lat.

The mountains in Asiatic Turkey, are celebrated both in sacred and profane writings. The most remarkable are, Olympus, Taurus, and Anti Taurus, Caucasus, and Arrarat, Lebanon and Hermon.

The same may be observed of the rivers, which are the Euphrates, Tigris, Orontes, Meander, Sarabat, Kara, and Jordan.

The air and climate are delightful in the utmost degree, and naturally salubrious; yet such is the equality with which the Author of Nature has dispensed his benefits, that Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, is often visited by the plague, that most frightful scourge of mankind, which has at various times depopulated whole cities and even provinces; and among the Turks it is doubly destructive, from their native indolence, which prevents them taking the proper means to eradicate or defend themselves against this calamity. This country contains the most fertile provinces of Asia, and abounds in all the luxuries of life. Corn, wine, oil, honey, fruit of every species, coffee, myrrh, and numerous odoriferous plants and drugs, grow here almost without culture. Olives, citrons, oranges, figs, lemons, and dates, are plentiful, and highly delicious. Their vegetables are the finest in the world, particularly asparagus, which grows to an incredible size. Their grapes far exceed those of other countries in size and flavour; in short, nature has here brought all her productions to the highest perfection.

The Turkish and Arabian horses are valuable beyond any in the world. They have no quadrupeds peculiar

to the country ; but every useful animal may be found here. Their camels are remarkably serviceable, being strong, agile, and very moderate in eating and drinking. Their kids and sheep are of exquisite flavour ; but their beef very inferior to that of Europe.

They have a profusion of wild fowl. The ostrich is a native of this country, remarkable for their height, swiftness in running, and stupidity. The long, beautiful, white feathers worn by ladies, are the covering of these birds.

Excellent fish is found in their seas and rivers. The country contains the richest metals ; and its medicinal springs and baths, exceed those of any in the known world. The inhabitants of Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, are in general well made, and when young, fair, with dark eyes and hair. The men are robust, the women remarkably handsome ; but they look old at thirty. The Turks, in their general demeanor, are grave, sedate, and passive ; but when incensed, furious and vindictive beyond conception. In matters of religion, they are superstitious and morose ; yet, though they seem hardly capable of humanity towards those who differ from them in religion, they are not devoid of social affections among themselves. The morals of the Asiatic Turks are far preferable to those of the European. They are hospitable to strangers, charitable to each other, and punctual in their dealings. Their charity and public spirit is chiefly conspicuous in their building caravan-serats, or houses of entertainment, on roads that are destitute of accommodation for the refreshment of poor pilgrims and travellers. With the same laudable views, they dig wells on their roads, which in this hot climate, is a great luxury to weary travellers.

Their ideas are very confined, and they have little curiosity to be informed of the state of their own or any other country. They are almost strangers to wit and agreeable conversation. They have few books, and seldom read any but the Koran.

The Turks dine at eleven o'clock ; but supper is their principal meal, which they take at 5 or 6 o'clock. They use neither knife, fork, or spoon ; but convey their food to their mouths with their fingers. They are forbid the use



of wine by their religion. Their chief drink therefore is water, sherbet, and coffee; but they take vast quantities of opium, which gives them sensations like intoxication. They are lazy, even to a proverb, and have no idea of riding, walking, or taking any kind of exercise, either for health or diversion. Sometimes indeed their great men take the diversion of hunting, or amuse themselves with shooting at a mark. Within doors they play at chess or draughts.

The men shave their heads, which they cover with a turban, and wear their beards long. Their dress is very loose, fastened round the waist with a sash or belt; their stockings are of a piece with their drawers, and instead of shoes they wear slippers, which they put off when they enter a place of worship. The dress of the women differs little from the men. The Turks are allowed by law four wives; but the great men are indulged in as many as they can afford to maintain.

The established religion is Mahometan. The language generally spoken is Slavonian and modern Greek. The Turks, till of late, professed a sovereign contempt for learning; and Greece, formerly the nursery of genius, arts, and sciences, now presents only ignorance and barbarism; the education of a Turk seldom extending beyond reading the Koran, and writing a common letter.

The antiquities and curiosities, both natural and artificial, in Asiatic Turkey, are innumerable. In ancient times, these countries contained all that was rich, magnificent, and beautiful, in architecture and sculpture; but the vestiges of this magnificence which still remain, bear deplorable marks of neglect. Among such a plentitude of curiosities, we can only select some of the most striking, to gratify the laudably curious, youthful mind. The cities of Balbec and Palmyra form the pride of all antiquity. Balbec is situated at the foot of Mount Libanus, and its ruins display the boldest plans of architecture that ever were attempted. The portico of the temple of Heliopolis is magnificent even in ruin. A small temple is still standing, with a pedestal of eight columns in front, and fifteen in flank, richly ornamented with figures in alto relief, expressing the heads of gods, heroes, and em-

perors, and part of the ancient mythology. The other parts of this ancient city are proportionable, beautiful, and stupendous. Various have been the conjectures concerning the founders of these immense buildings. Some attribute them to Solomon; and from the boldness, beauty, and execution of the whole, it appears most probable that they were constructed a considerable period before the christian era. Baibec is at present a little city, encompassed by a wall; the inhabitants, which are chiefly Greeks, living in small houses, built out of the ancient ruins.

Palmyra, or as it was called by the ancients, Tadmor in the desert, is situated in the wilds of Arabia Petræa, 200 miles south east of Aleppo. It is approached through a narrow plain, lined as it were with the remains of antiquity; but opening all at once, the eye beholds the most striking objects the world affords. The ruins of the temple of the sun, to which you pass through a number of beautiful Corinthian columns of white marble, superb beyond conception, stupendous arches, amazing columns, a colonade 4000 feet in length, terminated by a grand mausoleum, temples, porticos, peristyles, and entablatures, finished in the highest style of art, appear broken, scattered, and disjointed on all hands; and these superb ruins, contrasted by the miserable huts of the wild Arabs, who reside near them, give a forcible idea of what man is in a state of barbarism, and of what he is capable, when indulged with the benefits of education. Nothing but ocular proof could convince any man that so magnificent a city, 10 miles in circumference, could have existed in the midst of what are now barren tracts of uninhabitable sand; yet nothing is more certain than that Palmyra was once the capital of a great kingdom, the pride of the eastern world, and that the Roman citizens received the luxuries of India and Arabia from its merchants. "But all things have an end; churches and cities, which have disease like men, must have like death which they have."

Jerusalem, the once proud capital of the kingdom of Judea, is now a miserable heap of ruins. In vain does the curious traveller look for vestiges of the splendor

which surrounded the thrones of David and Solomon. In vain does the devout christian look for traces of the steps, and scenes of the sufferings of the Saviour of the world. He spoke the prophetic words, and in less than forty years after his crucifixion, of all her palaces and temples not one stone was left upon another; even the Holy Temple, the pride and glory of Judea, was levelled with the dust, and the plough passed through the earth on which its lofty columns once rested. But let a city or nation be under the frown of Heaven, and abandoned to the oppression of tyrants, however flourishing, however fertile, how soon will it become a desert.

Mecca and Medina are curiosities, only through the superstition of the Mahometans; the former being the birth place of the impostor Mahomet, and the latter the place of his interment. The neighbourhood of Smyrna contains many valuable antiquities. The same may be said of Aleppo. The seat of old Troy cannot be distinguished by the smallest vestige. It is only known by being opposite the Isle of Tenedos. A temple of marble, built in honour of Augustus at Millasso in Caria is still entire; also three theatres, and a noble circus near Laodicea, have suffered very little from time; and some have supposed they could discern the ruins of the celebrated temple of Diana near Ephefus. The cities of Turkey are very numerous, but fallen from their ancient grandeur; and having little or no trade, they are very insignificant. Aleppo, however, still preserves a respectable rank; it is the capital of Syria, and is superior to most of the Turkish cities. It is furnished with most of the necessaries of life, except good water; but even that is supplied by an aqueduct, distant about 4 miles, said to have been erected by the empress Helena. The foreign merchants here are numerous. Their coffee is excellent; their fruit and sweetmeats delicious.

The heat of the country makes it convenient for the inhabitants to sleep in the open air, for which reason their houses are flat on the top.

Bagdat, built upon the Tigris, is not far from the supposed site of ancient Babylon. It is the capital of ancient Chaldea, but retains few marks of its former grandeur.

Ancient Assyria is now called Turkish Curdistan; the capital is Curdistan, the ancient Nineveh. It is said to be cut out of a mountain. Orfa, the capital of Mesopotamia, is now a mean place, chiefly supported by a manufacture of Turkey leather. Moufel, opposite where Nineveh formerly stood, is in the same province.

Teflis, the capital of Georgia, is a handsome city; the houses built of stone, with flat roofs, which serve as walks for the women, for the Turkish women seldom or ever go abroad, or are seen by any but their nearest relations.

The ancient cities of Damascus, Tyre, and Sidon, still retain part of their former trade. The approach to Damascus (now called Sham) by the river, is inexpressibly beautiful. It contains a fine mosque, which was formerly a christian church. It is famous for steel works, for a manufacture of silk, called damask, and for rose water, extracted from damask roses. Sidon lies within the ancient Phœnecia, has still some trade, and a tolerable harbour.

Tyre, now called Tur, so famous for its rich dye, is now inhabited by a few miserable fishermen, who live amidst the ruins of its ancient grandeur, fulfilling the prophecy in the scripture, that Tyre, the Queen of Nations, should be a rock for fishers to dry their nets on.\*

Natolia, comprehending the ancient provinces of Lydia, Pamphilia, Cappadocia, Pontus, and many other territories, celebrated in Greek and Roman history, are now only a theatre of ruins.

Commerce and manufactures are but little attended to. The Turkish government is such as destroys that happy security, which is the mother of arts, industry, and commerce. In an extensive empire, where all the commodities necessary for the largest plan of industry and commerce are produced, the Turks content themselves with manufacturing carpets, leather, cotton, and soap.

## SECTION XXIX. TARTARY IN ASIA.

IT is impossible with any precision to mark the extent, limits, and situation, of the vast regions called Asiatic

\* Ezekiel, chap. xxvi. v. 5.



Tartary. Taken at its fullest extent, it is bounded north by the Frozen Ocean, east by the Pacific Ocean, south by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian sea, and west by Muscovy. It is 4000 miles long, and 2400 broad, lying between 50 and 150 deg. E. lon. and 30 and 72 deg. N. lat.

Kamschatka is a great peninsula, extending from north to south about seven degrees 30 minutes. It is divided into four districts. It is the place where many unhappy European exiles are condemned to linger out the remains of existence.

The air of this vast country is very different. In some parts, which reach beyond the arctic or polar circle, the cold is very intense; the southern parts, being in the latitude of Spain, France, and Italy, are pleasant and temperate.

Nova Zembla and Russian Lapland, are most uncomfortable regions. The ground is covered with snow nine months in the year, and the face of the country is encumbered with unwholesome marshes, uninhabited mountains, and impenetrable thickesses. The climate of Siberia is cold, but the air pure and wholesome. It produces rye, oats, and barley, some culinary vegetables; but all attempts to cultivate fruit trees have been hitherto vain; a few currants and strawberries have been brought to perfection. There are no bees in all Siberia. The southern parts of Tartary are fertile, and where cultivated, produce excellent fruit, particularly grapes. The summers are dry, and they are troubled with incredible quantities of locusts. It is said that Siberia contains mines of gold, silver, iron, jasper, lapis lazuli, and loadstones. They have camels, dromedaries, bears, wolves, and all the other land and amphibious animals that are common in the northern parts of Europe.

Near Astracan there is a bird, called by the Russians, baba, of a grey colour, something larger than a swan; he has a broad bill, under which hangs a bag that may contain a quart or more; he wades near the edges of rivers, and on seeing a shoal of small fishes, he spreads his wings, drives them to a shallow, where he gobbles as many as he can into his bag, then going on shore eats them, or carries them to the young.

Siberia may be reckoned the native country of black foxes and ermines, the skins of which are very valuable.

The Tartars are, in general, strong made and stout ; their faces broad, their noses flat, their eyes small and black, but very quick ; they have scarcely any beard, and what they have, they strive to extirpate, by pulling it out by the roots. The Circassian women are extremely beautiful.

The Tartars lead a wandering life, moving in large bodies from one place to another, with their flocks and herds. They have little money among them, and few mechanics, except those who make arms. They hate labour, terming it slavery ; their only employment being to tend their flocks, hunt, and take care of their horses. They are hospitable, cheerful, and seldom depressed by care or melancholy. When any of them have arrived at a great age, or are seized with incurable distempers, the nearest of kin take them to a small hut by the side of a river, and leave them there with some provisions, but seldom, if ever, return to visit them ; thinking they have done the infirm relative a kind office, by hurrying him thus into a better world. Notwithstanding this horrid custom, many of the Tartars are tractable, humane, and susceptible of pious, virtuous sentiments. Their affection and duty to their parents has distinguished them through all ages.

The Tartars are inured to horsemanship from their infancy. They are very dexterous at shooting at a mark. They live in huts, half sunk under the ground, with a fire in the middle, and a hole in the top to let out the smoke, and benches round to sit or lie on.

They are, for the most part, gross idolators, and worship little rude images, dressed in rags. Some indeed profess Mahometanism, and even Christianity ; but the religion and government of Thibet are the most worthy attention.

The Thibetians are governed by the grand Lama, or Dalai Lama. He is not only the sovereign Pontiff, the vicegerent of the Deity on earth, but the more remote Tartars consider him as the real Deity himself. They believe him to be immortal, and every year come from

the most distant parts to bring him rich offerings. The priests make these superstitious enthusiasts believe, when the Lama appears to die of age or infirmity, his soul only quits its crazy habitation, to pass into another, younger and better, which they pretend to have the power of discovering, and accordingly they speedily produce some child or youth, whom they affirm is the renovated Lama. The ignorant beings are deceived, believe, and blindly worship. The residence of the grand Lama is at Patoli, a vast palace on a mountain near the banks of the Bur-rumpooter. The Thibetians have a great veneration for the cow, which they say afforded the first man his first nourishment. They also have a high respect for the waters of the Ganges, the source of which they believe to be in heaven. They have another sect, called Schamanes. They consider women as very inferior to men; that they were created only to people the world, and to look after household affairs.

Though at present the Tartars are so rude and barbarous, yet under the reign of Jengis Khan and Tamerlane, and their early descendants, Astracan and the neighbouring countries were the seats of learning and politeness, as well as empire and magnificence. Learning was the first care of those princes, and consequently of their court. They wrote in the Persian and Arabic tongues; and many of their histories are still extant.

The curiosities in Tartary are comprehended in the remains of buildings, towers, ditches, and ramparts, and other vestiges of decayed importance, some mausoleums, cemeteries, and sepulchral vaults.

Of their cities and towns, we know little but their names, and that they are no better than fixed hordes. We do not find that they are under any regular government, or that they could make a defence against any enemy. Tobolsk and Astracan, however, are considerable cities, and some forts and villages have been lately erected by the Russians, in different parts of Siberia.

The Tartars have little commerce, the chief of their traffic consisting in cattle, and fine ox tails, which are taken from a species of animal, called the grunting ox; they are beautifully white, and soft as silk, very long and glossy;

and rhubarb, musk furs, and fish. In Astracan they manufacture some woollen and linen cloth. Gold dust is often found in the sand of the rivers of Bucharia.

### SECTION XXX. EMPIRE OF CHINA.

CHINA is bounded by Tartary, and an amazing stone wall of 500 leagues in length on the north, east by the Pacific Ocean, which divides it from America, south by the Chinese Sea, and west by Tonquin and the Tartarian countries, the mountains of Thibet and Russia. It is 1450 miles long, and 1260 broad, lying between 20 and 42 deg. N. lat. and 98, and 123 deg. E. lon.

China, except on the north, is a plain country, and contains no remarkable mountains.

The principal rivers in China are the Yamour and the Argun, which are the boundary between the Russian and Chinese Tartary; the Whamboo, or Yellow river; the Kiam, or Blue river, and the Tay. Common water is very indifferent in China, and in some places must be boiled before it is fit for use. The chief bays are those of Nankin and Canton. But their canals are sufficient to entitle the ancient Chinese to the character of a most wise and industrious people. The commodiousness and length of them are incredible; they are principally lined with hewn stone, are so deep they will carry the largest vessels; and sometimes extend 1000 miles in length. The vessels are fitted up for all the conveniences of life, and every precaution used for the safety of the passengers in case a canal is crossed by a rapid river, or exposed to torrents from the mountains. The canals are furnished with stone quays, and bridges of an amazing construction. These canals, and the variety that is seen on their borders, render China delightful in a very high degree.

The air of China is according to the situation of the places. Towards the north it is sharp; in the middle mild; to the south hot. The soil is fruitful in furnishing all the conveniences, and even the luxuries of life. The culture of the cotton and rice fields, from which the bulk of the inhabitants are clothed and fed, are ingenious beyond description. Every rare tree, aromatic, ornamental, or



medicinal, that abound in other parts of the world, are to be found in China, and some peculiar to itself. Some few must be particularly mentioned.

The tallow tree has a short trunk, smooth bark, crooked branches, and leaves shaped like a heart ; is about the height of a common cherry tree. The fruit it produces has all the qualities of tallow, and when mixed with oil, serves the natives for candles. Of the other trees peculiar to China, there are some which yield a kind of flour, and others partake of the nature of pepper. The gum of some is poisonous, yet afford the finest varnish in the world. But we must not pass over in silence the raw silk, which so much abounds in China, nor the *tea plant*, or shrub. It is planted in rows, and pruned to prevent its luxuriance. It is generally thought that the green and bohea tea grow on the same plant, but the difference between them consists in the method of curing for use ; to which, notwithstanding their endeavours to discover it, Europeans are still strangers. The other kinds probably take their names from the provinces in which they grow, and their qualities from the difference of the soil in which they are cultivated.

Tea was introduced into England about the time that Cromwell was protector of the kingdom, and it became common at court in the reign of Charles II.

Ginseng, a valuable medicinal root, is a native of China, though it has of late years been also discovered in some parts of America. China is said to produce all the metals and minerals, that are known in the world ; white copper is peculiar to this country. The Chinese, afraid of hurting industry, by introducing too much gold, suffer their gold mines to rest undisturbed, or only slightly work them, and the chief of that metal used in China, is supplied by grains picked up in the sand of rivers and mountains.

According to some accounts, there are 58,000,000 of inhabitants in China ; and notwithstanding the great industry of the people, their amazing population frequently occasions a dearth of provisions. Parents who cannot support their female children, are allowed to cast them into the river ; but they fasten a board to the child, that

it might float on the water, and there are often compassionate people of fortune, who snatch them from the watry grave, and bring them up.

The Chinese are, in their persons, middle sized ; their faces broad, with small black eyes, and short noses ; their complexion towards the north is fair, to the south swarthy, and the fatter a man is, the handsomer they think him. The women, though florid in their complexions, are delicate ; they are remarkable for little feet ; as are gentlemen of fortune, especially those who are learned, for long nails, which they let grow to a great length, to shew they are not employed in any manual labour.

The genius of the Chinese is peculiar to themselves. They have no idea of what is beautiful in writing, regular in architecture, or natural in painting ; and yet in gardening and planning their grounds, they hit on the true sublime and beautiful. They are excellent arithmeticians, and perform their operations with incredible quickness. It is generally believed that they understood printing before the Europeans, for they had printed almanacs, many hundred years before the art was discovered in Europe. There is no part of the world where learning is honoured with such distinction as in China. The literati are the only nobility known in China. If their birth be ever so mean and low, they become mandarins of the highest rank, in proportion to the extent of their learning. On the contrary, however exalted their birth may be, they quickly sink into poverty and obscurity, if they neglect those studies which raised their fathers.

The invention of gun powder is justly claimed by the Chinese, who made use of it against Zinghis Khan and Tamerlane ; but they were unacquainted with the use of small fire arms. Their industry in manufactures of stuffs, porcelain, jappanning &c. can only be equalled, by their labours in making canals, levelling mountains, raising gardens, and navigating their junks and boats.

Few natural curiosities present themselves in China, they have some few volcanoes, and some of their lakes are said to petrify even fish, when they are put into them. The great wall, built to prevent the incursions of the Tartars, is said to extend nearly 1500 miles, rising over moun-

tains and descending into vallies. It is built of brick and mortar ; but so well tempered, that though it has stood for 1800 years, it is but little decayed. The Chinese bridges cannot be sufficiently admired ; some are built upon barges strongly chained together, yet so as to be parted and let vessels pass that sail up and down the river ; some run from mountain to mountain, and consist only of one arch. That over the river Safrany, is 500 cubits high, and 400 long, though only one arch. They have also triumphal arches, and sepulchral monuments in this country, which are great curiosities. Their temples, or pagodas, are great embellishments to the face of the country. That at Nankin, which is 200 feet high and 40 in diameter, is the most admired ; it is called the Porcelain Tower, because it is lined with Chinese tiles.

Their cities are immense, and very numerous, amounting to several thousand walled cities ; the chief of which are Pekin, Nankin, and Canton. Pekin is the capital of the whole empire, and the residence of their emperors. The walls and gates of Pekin are of the surprising height of 50 cubits, and so broad that centinels on horse back are placed on them, and houses are there built for the guards. Most of the streets are built in a direct line, the largest is 120 feet broad, and a league in length. The houses in this city are low and poorly built ; but the imperial palace deserves notice, not so much for its grandeur or elegance, as for the multitude of its gardens and buildings, all regularly disposed. Within the walls are not only the emperor's house, but a little town, inhabited by the officers of the court. The walls of this palace are more than 3 miles in circumference, ornamented without, and furnished within, with all that is beautiful, rich, and rare, in China and the adjacent countries.

Though Pekin is the Capital, yet Nankin is said to exceed it, both in extent and population ; but Canton is the greatest port in China, and indeed the only one that has been much visited by Europeans. This city is five miles in circumference. The country around it is beautifully interspersed with mountains, hills, vallies, small towns, high towers, and the palaces of the mandarins, watered with delightful lakes and canals, and small

branches from the river Tay ; on which are numberless sampains and junks, sailing different ways through a most fertile country. The city has several iron gates, within side each is a guard house. The streets are straight, and paved with flag stones; but they are narrow, and on that account, crowded and inconvenient. Women of rank or fashion are seldom seen in the streets. They have an excellent market for flesh, fish, poultry, and vegetables.

China is so happily situated, and produces such a variety of materials for manufactures, that it may be said to be the native land of industry ; but though they have great skill and neatness in their works, they have neither taste nor elegance. The beautiful manufacture of porcelain, called in general, China, is well known and highly esteemed ; the Chinese silks and gauzes are also valuable articles of traffic, as also their muslins and other cotton manufactures.

Though the Chinese are idolators, yet their philosophers and legislators seem to have very just sentiments of the Supreme Being. The morality of Confucius is a most excellent system, and approximates to that of christianity. The public roads in China are remarkably good ; great attention has been paid to the safety and convenience of travellers. These roads are in general very broad ; valleys have been filled up, and passages cut through rocks and mountains, in order to make the highways commodious, and preserve them upon a level. They are bordered with lofty trees, and in general paved. The inns on the roads are numerous, but the accommodations indifferent ; and a traveller who is not willing to sleep on a bare mat must carry his bed with him.

Their trade, it is well known, is open to all European nations, with whom they deal for ready money ; for such is the pride and avarice of the Chinese, that they think no manufacture equal to their own, though it is certain, since the discovery of the porcelain manufactures, and the vast improvements the Europeans have made in weaving, the commerce of China has been on the decline.



## SECTION XXXI. INDIA IN GENERAL.

THIS vast country is situated between 66 and 109 deg. E. lon. and between 1 and 40 deg. N. lat. It is bounded north by Usbec Tartary and Thibet, south by the Indian Ocean, east by the Chinese Sea, and west by Persia and the Indian Sea:

It may properly be divided into 3 parts. The Empire of the Mogul, called generally Indostan. The Western Peninsula, on this side the Ganges. The Eastern Peninsula, beyond the Ganges.

India is the richest country in all Asia, and takes its name from the river Indus.

The original inhabitants of India are called Gentoos, or by some Hindoos, and their country Hindoostan. They pretend that Brumma, who was their legislator in politics and religion, was inferior only to God himself, and that he existed many thousand years before our account of the creation. This Brumma was probably some great and good man, whose wisdom and beneficence led the people to pay him divine honour. The Bramins, who are the Gentoos priests, pretend that he bequeathed to them a book called the Shalstah, containing his doctrines; and that, though the original is lost, they are still possessed of a commentary upon it, written in the Sanscrit language, which is understood only by the Bramins themselves. This doctrine consists in a belief of one great and Supreme Being; who created, rules, and governs all things; in the immortality of the soul and a future state; rewards and punishments, which is to consist of a transmigration into different bodies, according to the lives they have led in their preexistent state; but many of the followers of Brumma are gross idolators, worshipping different animals, and the most hideous inanimate figures and images. The Hindoos are divided into four great tribes. The first are the Bramins, who, like the Levites among the Jews, alone can officiate in the priesthood; but are forbid all other pursuits, by the religious laws. The second tribe are the Sittri, who ought to be all military men. The third are the Beise, who are chiefly mer-

chants and shopkeepers ; and the fourth is the tribe of Sudder, who are menial servants, and incapable of raising themselves to any superior rank. If any one belonging to either of these four tribes, are excommunicated, they are shut from all society forever, excepting that of the Harri cast, who are held in utter detestation by every one, and only employed in the vilest offices. This consequence of excommunication is so dreadful, that a Hindoo will suffer death rather than deviate from one article of his faith. How happy would it be for mankind were every christian, who wilfully deviates from the great moral principles of his religion, thus condemned to obloquy, banished society, and treated as an object of contempt and scorn ; such a conduct, uniformly practised by the wise and good, especially if they were in exalted stations, would tend more to the reformation of the world, than the heaviest pecuniary fines, or severest corporeal punishment. Were vice but once unfashionable, it would soon be ashamed to shew its head.

Besides these divisions, the Gentoos are subdivided into casts or classes. A member of a superior cast, would esteem himself dishonoured by any intercourse with one of an inferior cast ; nor will any thing but extreme hunger, oblige them to taste the food prepared by or for an inferior, though the latter receives the smallest notice from a superior with the greatest respect. The members of each cast adhere invariably to the religion of their forefathers. All these casts acknowledge the Bramins for their priests, and believe in transmigration, which obliges them not only to abstain from animal food, but to be particularly careful not to hurt any living creature, however insignificant ; but the inferior casts are much less scrupulous in this particular, and will eat (though sparingly) both of fish and flesh. Their principal food is rice, vegetables, and milk.

Their manners are gentle ; and their happiness consists in the solaces of domestic life. Their laws allow several wives, but they seldom have more than one ; and the decency of demeanor, fidelity to their vows, and tender care of their families, which characterize the Gentoo wives, might do honour to human nature in more civil-

ized countries. Their religion forbids them to quit their own shores. They are persuaded that the waters of the three great rivers, Ganges, Kistna, and Indus, have the sacred virtue of purifying all who bathe in them; and these sacred rivers are so situated, that there is not any part of India where the inhabitants may not have an opportunity of washing away their sins. Their soldiers are called *rajah poots*. They are a brave, faithful people, and will enter into the service of any that will pay them; but when their leader falls in battle, they think it no stain upon their honour to run off the field, as they suppose their engagements with him then finished.

The custom of women burning themselves upon the funeral pile of their husbands, still continues to be practised among them, though not so frequent as formerly.

The temples or pagodas of the Gentoos, are stupendous, but disgusting stone buildings, erected in every capital; there are however some few, which are highly ornamental, and display both taste and magnificence. The people of Indostan are governed by no written laws, nor is there a lawyer in their whole empire. Their courts of justice are regulated by precedents. The complexion of the Gentoos is black, their hair long, and features regular. They are however ambitious of intermarrying with the Persians and Tartars, on account of the fairness of their complexion.

## SECTION XXXII. INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

THIS peninsula is bounded by Thibet and China on the north, east by the Chinese Sea, south by the Straits of Malacca, and by the Bay of Bengal and hither India on the west. It is 2000 miles long, and 1000 broad, lying between 1 and 30 deg. N. lat. and 92 and 109 deg. E. lon. The whole of this peninsula was unknown to the ancients, and is partly so to the moderns.

The air of the southern parts is hot and dry; but in some places moist and consequently unhealthy. The climate is subject to hurricanes, dreadful tempests of thunder, lightning, and immense large hail, also inundations, so that the houses are built on pillars, to defend them from

the floods. They have no seasons but the wet and the dry. The easterly and westerly monsoons prevail in this country.

They have mountains, running from north to south almost the whole length of the country ; but the lands near the sea are low, and overflowed in the rainy season. There are numerous rivers in India, but the Booram-pooter is by far the most considerable. It is called the rival sister of the Ganges. These two noble rivers, when they approach the sea, divide into such a multitude of channels, and receive such a number of navigable streams, that a tract of country nearly equal to Great Britain in extent, enjoys by their means, the finest inland navigation that can be conceived, and gives employment to 30,000 boatmen.

The soil of this peninsula is fruitful in general, and produces all the delightful fruits that are found in other countries contiguous to the Ganges, as well roots as vegetables, also salt petre, and Indian oak. It abounds in silk. Quadrupeds, both domestic and wild, particularly elephants, are to be found here, the same as in the southern climates of Asia. The natives carry on a great trade in gold, diamonds, rubies, topazes, amethysts, and other precious stones.

Tonquin produces little or no corn or wine ; but it is the most healthful country of all the peninsula. The Tonquinese are excellent mechanics and fair traders, but greatly oppressed by the king and nobility. The people in the south are a savage race, and go almost naked, with large amber and coral rings, and gold and silver bracelets. In Azem, which is thought one of the finest countries in Asia, the people prefer dog's flesh to all other animal food, though they eat rats, mice, serpents, and stinking fish.

Though the religious superstitions that prevail in this peninsula, are extremely gross, yet they believe in a future state, and when their kings die, a number of animals are buried with them, and such vessels of gold and silver, as they think will be useful to them in a future life. The commerce and manufactures are various in the different countries. They are very industrious in weaving,



embroidering. and sewing. The fineness of their linen, and their filigree work in gold and silver, are beyond any thing of the same kind, to be found in any other parts of the world. The commerce of India is courted in all trading nations, and was known even in the time of Solomon ; even the Greeks and Romans drew their highest articles of luxury from thence.

The rarities and cities in these countries are so numerous, that it is necessary to give a slight sketch of the various kingdoms to which they belong. We know little of the kingdom of Tipra, but that it was once subject to the king of Arracan, and that they send to the Chinese silk and gold, for which they receive silver in return. Arracan lies to the south of Tipra, and is governed by twelve princes, subject to the chief king, who resides in a large palace in his capital, in which we are told there are seven idols, cast in gold, two inches thick, each of a man's height, covered with diamonds, and other precious stones. Macao is the great mart of trade of the kingdom of Pegu. We know little of the kingdom of Ava, only that their king assumes honours next to divine.

The kingdom of Siam has often been described in the most romantic terms, and in some cases, beyond the bounds of probability. It is indeed uncommonly rich and flourishing. It is surrounded by high mountains, and its extent is very uncertain ; it is however very indifferently peopled. The inhabitants of this kingdom are more delicate in their manners than those of the rest of the peninsula. They take great care of the education of their children. Siam, the capital, is very extensive, but very thinly inhabited. The government is very despotic ; even the mandarins prostrate themselves before the king. The Dutch have a factory at Ligor, which is in Siam.

The peninsula of Malacca is a large country, containing several kingdoms, though the Dutch are the real masters here. The natives are but little better than animals, acting merely from instinct. Its chief produce is pepper, tin, elephant's teeth, canes and gums.

Cambodia is a country little known to Europeans. This kingdom has a spacious river running through it,

the banks of which are the only habitable parts in the nation, on account of the sultry air, and the pestiferous insects and reptiles, which infest it. The chief luxury of the inhabitants consists in smoking and chewing the betel nut.

Cochin China, or the western China, is situated under the torrid zone, extending 500 miles in length. The manners and religion of the people seem to be originally Chinese. They are fond of trade, and their king is said to be immensely rich; his kingdom enjoys all the advantages of commerce to be found in other parts of the East Indies, and it must be acknowledged, however dark the accounts we have of these kingdoms may be, yet there is sufficient evidence to prove that they are exceedingly rich in all the treasures of nature; but these advantages are counterbalanced, by the most dreadful calamities, such as floods, volcanoes, earthquakes, tempests, poisonous and rapacious animals, which render the possession of life uncertain, even for an hour.

### SECTION XXXIII. INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES, OR MOGUL EMPIRE.

THIS empire is bounded north by Usbec Tartary and Thibet, east by Thibet and the bay of Bengal, south by the Indian Ocean, and west by the same and Persia. It is, including the peninsula west of the Ganges, 2000 miles long, and 1500 broad, lying between 7 and 40 deg. N. lat. and 65 and 92 deg. E. lon. the main land being the Mogul empire, or Indostan. The British nation possesses, in full sovereignty, the whole soubah of Bengal, and the greatest part of Bahar. The winds in this climate, generally blow for six months from the south, and six from the north. April, May, and the beginning of June, are intensely hot, but refreshed by sea breezes. In some dry seasons, the hurricanes take up the sand and let them fall in dry showers, which are excessively disagreeable. Europeans are, in general, seized with fevers on their first arrival in Indostan, but proper treatment, with temperance and abstinence, in general recovers the patient, and they afterwards most commonly prove healthy.

The general religion is Mahometan. They have among them a sort of religious mendicants, called Fakirs, who travel about, practising great austerities, and some of them go almost naked; but many are great impostors. Another sect are called Banians, from the affected innocence of their lives. The Persees of Indostan are the Gaurs, described in Persia. They pretend to be possessed of the works of Zoroaster. They worship fire, as the purest emblem of the Divine Nature.

The houses belonging to the principal inhabitants are commonly neat and commodious, and many of them magnificent; but those of the common people are poor and mean.

The Mahometan merchants here, carry on a trade with Mecca in Arabia, up the Red Sea. This trade is carried on in a particular kind of vessels, called junks. The largest of these, we are told, besides the cargoes, will carry 1700 Mahometan pilgrims to visit the tomb of their prophet. In Mecca, they meet with Abyssinian, Egyptian, and other traders, to whom they dispose of their cargoes for gold and silver, so that a Mahometan junk, returning from this voyage, is often worth 200,000*l.* sterling. The province of Agra is the largest in all India. Agra is the greatest city, and its castle the largest fortification in all the Indies. The Dutch have a factory there. The city of Delhi is the capital of Indostan. It is a fine city, containing an imperial palace, adorned with the usual eastern magnificence. Its stables formerly contained 12,000 horses, and 500 elephants. When forage fails, through the heats of the season, these horses are fed in the morning with bread, butter, and sugar, and in the evening with rice and milk.

The province of Cassimere, being surrounded by mountains, is difficult of access; but when entered, appears the paradise of the Indies. It is well stored with cattle and game, without any beasts of prey. The natives are nearly as fair as Europeans.

The province and city of Lahor is one of the largest and finest provinces in the Indies, and produces the best sugar. But Bengal, of all the Indian provinces, is the most interesting to Europeans. It is esteemed the store-

house of the East Indies, and its fertility exceeds that of Egypt, when overflowed by the Nile. The country is intersected by canals, cut out of the Ganges, and extends nearly 100 leagues on each side that majestic river, full of cities, towns, castles, and villages. The principal English factory in Bengal is at Calcutta, and is called Fort William. It is situated on the river Hoogly, about 100 miles from the sea. The river is navigable up to the town, for the largest ships that visit India. The capital of Bengal, where the nabob keeps his court, is Moorshedabad; and at Benares, lying in the same province is the Gentoo university.

Chondenagore is the principal place possessed by the French in Bengal. It lies higher up the river than Calcutta. Hoogly, 50 miles north of Calcutta, upon the Ganges, is a place of prodigious trade, for the richest commodities of India. The search for diamonds is carried on by nearly 10,000 people. Dacca is the largest city in Bengal. The tide comes up to its walls. It contains an English and a Dutch factory. We know little of the province of Malwa, which lies west of Bengal. The province of Candish includes Berar, and part of Orissa. Its capital is Burhampoor, which carries on a great trade, in chintzes, calicoes, and embroidered stuffs.

The above provinces belong to the Mogul's empire, to the north of what is properly called the peninsula within the Ganges. Those that lie to the southward, fall into the description of the peninsula itself.

#### SECTION XXXIV. THE PENINSULA WITHIN THE GANGES.

THE extent and situation of this peninsula was included in the foregoing section. The climate, face of the country, manners, and trade of the inhabitants, remain only therefore to be spoken of. The chief rivers are the Mahanada, the Nerbudda, the Pudder, and the famous Kistna.

The chain of mountains, which run from north to south, as already mentioned, renders it winter on one side of the peninsula, while it is summer on the other. About the end of June, it begins to be tempestuous and rainy



on the coast of Malabar. This lasts four months, while all is fair and serene on the coast of Coromandel. About the end of October, the rain and wind begins on the coast of Coromandel, which having no good harbours, the trading vessels at that time return to Bombay, on the Malabar coast. The air, in this peninsula, is naturally hot, but the wind changes here every twelve hours; from midnight to noon, it blows off the land, when it is very hot; during the other twelve hours it blows from the sea, which is a great refreshment to the inhabitants. The natives are of a darker complexion than those of the other peninsula. This peninsula is divided into soubahships, each soubah containing several provinces. We shall speak of them as belonging either to the Malabar or Coromandel coast, the two great objects of English commerce in that country.

The eastern, or Coromandel coast, begins at Cape Comorin, the most southern point of the peninsula. Madura, a small kingdom about as large as Portugal, is situated here. Tretchinopoli is the capital. The chief riches of this kingdom consists in a pearl fishery upon its coast. Tanjour, to the east of Madura, is a small fertile kingdom. Within it, lies the Danish settlement of Tranquebar, and the Dutch fortress of Negapatam, now in the possession of the English. The Carnatic is bounded east by the Bay of Bengal, north by the river Kistna, west by Visapour, and south by Messaur and Tanjour. The capital is Bishnagar. The country is healthful, fertile, and populous. Within this country, on the Coromandel coast, lies Cuddalore, belonging to the English, and five miles to the north, Pondicherry, a French settlement. Madras is the capital of the English East India Company's dominions in that part of the East Indies. Fort Saint George is a large and strong fortress, and protects two towns, called from the complexions of their several inhabitants, the white and the black. Not very far from this city, are very fine diamond mines. Madras carries on a considerable trade with China, Persia, and Mocha.

The country of the Deccan, or as the name signifies, the southern country, comprehends several large provinces, and some kingdoms. But modern geographers are not agreed about their extent and situation. In this coun-

try, near Dowletabad, is the famous pagod of Elora ; the tombs, chapels, temples, pillars, and many thousand figures that surround it, are said to be cut out of the natural rock, and to surpass all other efforts of human art. The Portuguese territory in this country, lies in the province of Baglani, extending 20 leagues to the north of Goa ; but their possessions here are on the decline. Guzerat is one of the finest provinces in India ; but inhabited by a fierce, rapacious people. The English, however, have a factory there.

Among the islands upon the coast, is that of Bombay, belonging to the English East India Company. Its harbour can conveniently contain 1000 ships at anchor. The island itself is almost destitute of all the conveniences of life. The town is poorly built ; and the climate was fatal to European constitutions, till experience taught them caution and temperance. They have no water scarcely, but what is caught in the rainy season, and preserved in tanks. The inhabitants of the island are composed of various nations, each of which enjoy their own mode of religion undisturbed. Near Bombay are several other islands, one of which, called Elephanta, contains the most inexplicable antiquity in the world. A figure of an elephant of the natural size, cut coarsely in stone, presents itself on the landing place, near the bottom of a mountain. An easy slope then leads to a stupendous temple, hewn out of the solid rock, 80 or 90 feet long, and 40 broad ; the roof, which is cut flat, is supported by regular rows of pillars about 10 feet high ; at the farther end, are three gigantic figures ; on each side are various groups of figures, one of which bears a rude resemblance of the judgment of Solomon. There is also a colonade, with a door of regular architecture ; but the whole has no resemblance to the work of the Gentoos. The island of Goa, the capital of the Portuguese settlement, has one of the finest and best fortified ports in India. Sunda lies south of the Portuguese territories, one of the most pleasant and healthy islands on the Malabar coast. Kanara lies to the south of Goa, famous for producing rice. The Kanorines are governed by a woman, her son has the title of Rajah, and her

subjects are the bravest, most civilized, and most commercial of any on the peninsula.

### SECTION XXXV. PERSIA.

MODERN Persia is bounded by the mountains of Ararat on the north west, by the Caspian Sea on the north, by India on the east, by the Indian Ocean on the south, and by Arabia and Turkey on the west.

It is 1300 miles long, and 1100 broad, lying between 44 and 70 deg. E. long. and 25 and 44 deg. N. lat.

In so extensive an empire, the air, in its different parts, must vary considerably. Those parts which border on Caucasus, and the mountains near the Caspian sea, are cold; those mountains being generally covered with snow. In the midland provinces, it is serene, pure, and exhilarating; but the southern provinces are so intensely hot, that the noxious blasts, arising from the heat of the atmosphere, sometimes penetrate to the midland provinces, and are very mortal to the inhabitants, who, to fortify their heads from the fatal effects of these blasts, wrap them in thick turbans.

The soil and productions vary like the air. The soil is not luxuriant towards the Caspian Sea, but it might be made to produce abundance of corn, by careful cultivation. South of Mount Taurus it is very fertile, producing an exuberance of corn, wine, oil, the most delicious fruits in the greatest variety, nuts, and numerous salutary and odoriferous plants and drugs, particularly rhubarb and fenna. Near Ispahan the soil produces all the most fragrant and beautiful flowers to be found in Europe, especially roses, from which they extract very fine rose water, and the celebrated otto of roses, so valuable in Europe. The Persians manufacture great quantities of excellent silk, and very fine pearls are found in the Gulf of Bassora. The medicinal gum, assafoetida, flows from a plant, called liltot; the white kind is very valuable. The natives eat it, as a great rarity, and season all their richest sauces with it. Shirauz is a most delightful spot; it is situated in a valley; abounds with every thing necessary to render life comfortable and

agreeable. The wine of Shirauz is celebrated. It is made from a small, black grape, and is reckoned extremely delicious. The sheep in this neighbourhood, are of very fine flavour; their fleece is extremely fine, and they are remarkable for the length and size of their tails, some of which have been known to weigh 30 pounds. Provisions of all kinds are very cheap; the price being regulated by the Dajora, or judge of the police, and no person dares demand more, under the severe penalty of losing their nose or ears; so that the poorest inhabitants may have a share of the comforts and conveniences of life, as well as the bare necessities; and the stranger need not fear imposition.

The mountains of Caucasus and Ararat, commonly called the mountains of Daghistan, with Taurus and its divisions, run through the middle of Persia, from Natio-  
lia to India.

No country of so vast an extent, has so few navigable rivers as Persia. The only considerable ones are the Kur, and the Aras, which rise near the mountains of Ararat, and joining their streams, fall into the Caspian Sea. Persia has the river Indus on the east. The Euphrates and Tigris on the west, and the Oxus, which divides it from Uſbec Tartary, on the north.

There is a scarcity of water in Persia; but this defect is admirably supplied by means of reservoirs, aqueducts, canals, and other ingenious methods. There are mines of iron, copper, lead, and turquoise stones, in this country; quarries of red, white, and black marble; and sulphur, salt petre, and antimony, are found in the mountains.

The Persians of both sexes, are in general handsome; their complexions towards the south are swarthy. The men shave their heads, but they suffer a lock to grow on each side, and the beards of their chins to grow up to their temples; religious people wear very long beards. Men of distinction wear very magnificent turbans, and their general maxim being to keep the head warm, turbans are worn by all ranks, nor do they pull them off, even in the presence of the king. Their dress, though in appearance simple, is in general formed of expensive



materials, consisting of rich silks, cottons, and muslins, embroidered with gold, silver, and coloured silks. They wear slippers on their feet, and at all times a dagger in their sashes. The collars of their shirts are open. The dress of the women differs but little from that of the men. The Persians accustom themselves to frequent ablutions, which are really necessary, for they seldom put on clean linen. They breakfast early upon coffee, dine at eleven on fruit, sweetmeats, and milk, and make supper their chief meal. They use neither knife or fork, but convey their victuals to their mouths with their hands. They use very little ceremony, but when the oldest man in company speaks, though he be poor and placed at the lower end of the room, all give a silent attention to his words. They are extremely polite to all strangers, and will break through an established custom to accommodate them, and give them pleasure. In these two particulars, let me remind my young friends, that the Persians are certainly deserving imitation. Age, at all times, demands a degree of respect, and when accompanied by wisdom and virtue, however deformed or decrepid the person, however unfashionable or uncouth the appearances, however humiliated the station it appears in, should command veneration and deference. Attention to strangers is a mark of true politeness; and when we give up our own opinions, and general customs (that is when they interfere not with our religious tenets, or moral principles), to gratify the wish, or avoid wounding the feelings of a fellow creature, though only a transient guest, we give the highest proof imaginable, of a christian spirit.

The Persians write like the Hebrews, from right to left; they are wonderfully neat and expeditious in the art; and as there is no printing allowed in Persia, an incredible number of people are employed in their manuscripts.

The Persians are fond of music, are excellent horsemen, and expert archers; remarkably pleasant in their manners and very hospitable. Indeed, the practice of hospitality is so grand a point, that a man thinks himself honoured, if you will enter his house and partake of the family fare; and to go out of a house to which one has been

invited, without smoking, or taking refreshment, is esteemed a high affront; for they say every meal of which a stranger partakes, brings a blessing upon the family. Christian, go thou and do likewise.

The Persians are Mahometans of the sect of Ali; but some of them, who are denominated Guebres or Gauras, pretend to be followers of the ancient Magi, disciples of Zoroaster. They worship fire, as being the purest emblem of the all perfect God; and a combustible ground, about ten miles from Baku, a city in the north of Persia, is the scene of their devotions.

The ancient Persians were famous for their learning, and their poets were renowned all over the east. Hafez, the celebrated poet of Shirauz, conciliated the favour of an offended emperor, by the delicacy of his wit, and the elegance of his verse. The most powerful monarch sought in vain to draw him from his literary retirement. His works still continue the admiration of the jovial and gay. The tomb of this deservedly admired poet, is about two miles distant from the city of Shirauz; it is placed in a large garden, under the shade of most beautiful cypress trees, and is composed of fine white marble. On the top and sides of the tomb, are select pieces from the poet's own works, cut in the Persian character. But, at present, learning is at a very low ebb among the Persians.

The monuments of antiquity in Persia, are more celebrated for their magnificence than beauty or taste. There are fourteen columns of the celebrated palace of Persepolis remaining, of Parian marble, each 15 feet high. There are other ruins of ancient buildings, but void of the elegance which distinguishes the Greek architecture. The tombs of the kings of Persia are stupendous works, cut out of solid rock, and highly ornamented with sculpture. There is a pillar to be seen near Ispahan, 60 feet high, composed of the skulls of beasts. Shah Abbas, upon the suppression of a rebellion, vowed to erect such a pillar of human skulls, but afterwards pardoned the submitting rebels, and performed his vow, by obliging every one to furnish the skull of a brute.

The baths near Gombroon, and the springs near Baku,

with the burning grounds and its inflammatory neighbourhood, are reckoned among the natural curiosities of Persia.

The houses are built of brick, seldom above one story high, with flat roofs. The kitchens are built apart from the houses, few of which have chimneys. They have but little furniture in their apartments, as they set on cushions, and a carpet and coverlid serves them for a bed.

Isfahan, the capital of Persia, is seated on a fine plain, within a mile of the river Zenderhend. It is said to be 12 miles in circumference. There are a number of fine squares, streets, and palaces in it. Shirauz, about 225 miles south east of Isfahan, is in an inexpressibly rich and beautiful country, being laid out for miles round in gardens, the fruits and flowers of which are incomparable. The caravansaries and bazars of this city are extremely beautiful.

The cities of Ormus and Gombroon were formerly places of consequence, but now of little importance, either in the political or commercial world.

The Persians are thought to exceed all the world in the manufactures of silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, and leather; their works in these, join fancy, taste, and elegance, to richness and shew. Their colours for dying are exquisitely vivid, and their embroidery in gold and silver, remarkable for preserving its lustre. The Persians have no shipping; all their trade, therefore, depends on other nations, as their imports and exports must be made in foreign bottoms.

#### SECTION XXXVI. ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded by Turkey on the north, by the Gulfs of Persia and Ormus on the east, south by the Indian Ocean, and west by the Red Sea. It is 1300 miles long, and 1200 wide, and lies between 35 and 60 deg. E. lon. and 12 and 30 deg. N. lat.

Arabia is divided into 3 parts, Arabia Petræa, or the Rocky, on the north. Arabia Felix, or the Happy, on the south, and Arabia Deserta, or the Desert, in the middle. The mountains of Sinai and Horeb, lying in Ara-

bia Petraea, east of the Red Sea, and those of Gabel el Ared in Arabia Felix, are the most noted. There are few springs or rivers in this country, except the Euphrates. It is almost surrounded by seas, as the Red Sea, the Gulfs of Persia and Ormus, and the Indian Ocean.

As a considerable part of this country lies under the torrid zone, and the tropic of cancer passes over Arabia Felix, the air is exceedingly hot and dry. The country is subject to hot poisonous winds, which often prove fatal, particularly to strangers. The soil, in some parts, is nothing more than immense sands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and form mountains, in which whole caravans have been buried and lost. In these deserts the caravans, having no track, are guided as at sea, by a compass, or the stars; for they travel chiefly by night. Here are no pastures clothed with flocks, no cornfields, no vineyards, or olive yards; all is a dreary, desolate wilderness, plains of sand, naked rocks, and terrific precipices. Nor is this country ever refreshed by rain, except sometimes at the equinoxes; and the cold at night, is nearly as intense as the heat in the day. But the southern part of Arabia, deservedly called the Happy, is blessed with an excellent soil, which produces balm, myrrh, cassia, aloes, frankincense, spikenard, cinnamon, pepper, and other spices, the fragrance of which, scenting the air, gave rise to the expression, "The perfumes of Arabia." They have also abundance of fruits, honey in plenty, and some corn and wine. This country is celebrated for its coffee and dates. There is but little timber, or wood of any kind in Arabia.

The most useful animals in Arabia, are the camels and dromedaries, amazingly fitted by Providence for traversing the parched deserts of the country; for they are so formed, that they can throw up the liquor from their stomach into their throat, by which means they can travel six, eight, and some say ten days without drinking. They can carry 800 lb. weight upon their back, which is never taken off during the whole journey. They naturally kneel down to rest, and in due time rise again with their load. Whenever they draw near water, they smell it at a distance, and set off their great trot till they come to it.



The beauty and spirit of the Arabian horses is well known in Europe. They are swift and mettlesome; but fit only for the saddle.

The Arabians are of a middle stature, thin, and of a swarthy complexion, with black hair and eyes. They are swift of foot, excellent horsemen, expert at the bow and lance, good marksmen, and in general a martial, brave people. The inhabitants of the inland parts, live in tents, and remove from place to place with their flocks and herds, and have done so ever since they became a nation. The Arabians are the descendants of Ishmeal, of whose posterity it was foretold, that they should be invincible, "have their hands against every man, and every man's hand against them." They are at present, and have remained from the remotest ages, a convincing proof of the divinity of this prediction. The Arabians in general are such thieves, that travellers and pilgrims, who are led thither through motives of devotion or curiosity, are struck with terror when they approach the deserts. These robbers, headed by a captain, traverse the country in troops on horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans. On the sea coast they are mere pirates, and make a prize of every vessel they can master, of whatever nation. The habit of the roving Arabs is a kind of blue shirt, tied round the waist with a sash, with drawers and slippers, but no stockings. They have a cap or turban on their head; but some of them in the eastern parts go almost naked. The women are in general so wrapped up, that nothing can be seen but their eyes. Like other Mahometans, they eat all manner of flesh, except hog's. They drink coffee, tea, and sherbet, made of orange or lemon juice, sugar and water. They have no strong liquors. The people in general profess Mahometanism; but many of the wild Arabs are still pagans.

Though the Arabians, in former ages, were famous for their learning, and skill in the liberal arts, yet there is scarcely a country at present, where the people are so universally ignorant.

What is called the Desert of Sinai, is a beautiful plain, nearly nine miles long, and above three broad. This plain is so spacious as to have contained the whole

camp of the Israelites. From Mount Sinai may be seen Mount Horeb, where Moses kept the flock of Jethro, when he saw the burning bush. The chief cities of Arabia are Mocha, Aden, Muscat, Juddah, and Suez. Mocha is well built, the houses lofty, and covered with a stucco of a dazzling whiteness. The harbour is semicircular, and the wall two miles in circuit. Suez, the Arsinoë of the ancients, is surrounded by the desert, a shabby, ill built place. Juddah is the place of greatest trade of any in the Red Sea; for there the commerce between Europe and Arabia meets, and the latter exchange their spices, gums, drugs, coffee, &c. &c. for the cloth, iron, &c. of the former.

Mecca, the capital of all Arabia, and Medina, deserves particular notice. At Mecca, the birth place of Mahomet, is a mosque so glorious, that it is in general reckoned the most magnificent temple in the Turkish dominions. Its lofty roof is raised in the fashion of a dome, and covered with gold, with two beautiful towers at the end, of extraordinary height and architecture. This mosque has a hundred gates, and a window over each, and the whole building is decorated with the finest gildings and tapestry. The number of pilgrims, who yearly visit this place, is incredible, as every Mussulman is obliged, by his religion, to come hither once in his life, or send a deputy. At Medina, about 50 miles from the Red Sea, the place where Mahomet was buried, is a stately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, which are kept continually burning. In this mosque is placed the coffin of the impostor, covered with cloth of gold, under a canopy of silver tissue. Over the foot of the coffin is a rich golden crescent, curiously wrought, and adorned with precious stones of immense value.

## SECTION XXXVII. INDIAN AND ORIENTAL ISLANDS.

THE Japan Islands, Japan, Bongo, Tonfa, and Dezima, form together what has been called the Empire of JAPAN. They are situated about 150 miles east of Chi-

na, and extend from 30 to 41 deg. N. lat. and from 130 to 147 deg. E. lon. The chief town is Jeddo. The soil and productions of this country are much the same with China ; and the inhabitants are famous for their laquered ware, known by the name of Japan. The islands themselves are very inaccessible, through their high rocks and tempestuous seas. They are subject to earthquakes, and have some volcanoes. The complexions of the Japanese are in general yellowish ; but some of the women are almost white. Their eyes are narrow, and eyebrows high like the Chinese ; their hair universally black ; and there is such a sameness in their fashions, that the same head dress would suit the emperor or a peasant. The women wear more ornaments than the men ; but the fashion of their garments have been the same from time immemorial. Their houses are built with upright posts, crossed and wattled with bamboo ; plastered and whitewashed within and without. They are low, the upper story being seldom habitable. The floors are covered with mats. They have no furniture in their rooms, not even beds. They sit on mats, which are always soft and clean. Their food is served on a low board, raised only a few inches from the floor, and only one dish at a time. Their winters being very severe, they are obliged to warm their houses ; but they have neither fire places nor stoves, but use large copper pans, lined with loam, in which they burn charcoal. The first compliment offered to a stranger, is a dish of tea, and a pipe of tobacco. The whole nation are very cleanly, constantly using baths. Obedience to parents, and respect to superiors, are characteristics of this nation. They are uniformly polite, and civil on all occasions to their nearest connections ; and children are accustomed to practise this pleasing manner, by the example of their parents. Their penal laws are very severe ; and perhaps there is no country where fewer crimes are committed against society. Commerce and manufacture flourish ; agriculture is well understood ; and the whole country even to the tops of the hills is cultivated. They trade chiefly with the Dutch.

The Ladrone Islands, of which the chief is Guam, lie in 140 deg. E. lon. and 14 deg. N. lat. They are 12 in

number ; but we know nothing of them worth mentioning.

Formosa is situated to the east of China. The inhabitants of the eastern parts are a savage, but inoffensive people. Those of the western, are the same as the Chinese, who have made themselves masters of that part of the island.

The Philippines, of which there are 1100 in number, lying in the Chinese Sea, 300 miles south east of China. Manilla is the chief island and capital city. The inhabitants are a mixture of Chinese, Ethiopians, Malays, Spaniards, and various other nations. These islands were discovered by Magellan, and are the property of Spain. They are fruitful in all the necessaries of life, and beautiful to the eye. There is a tree in these islands, called *amet*, which supplies the natives with water. There is also a kind of cane, which, if cut, yields fair water enough for a draught, of which there are plenty in the mountains where water is scarce. Cavite is the port of Manilla, defended by the castle of St. Phillip. In the year 1762, Manilla was taken by the English, but ransomed by the Spanish Viceroy, for a million pounds sterling ; but the ransom has never been wholly paid.

Though these islands are bountifully supplied with all the necessaries and delicacies of life, in the greatest profusion, to counterbalance these, they are subject to dreadful earthquakes, tremendous tempests of thunder, lightning and rain ; and the soil produces poisonous herbs and flowers, which kill instantaneously, and abounds with noxious and venomous animals. Some of their mountains are volcanoes.

The Moluccas, or Spice islands, lie all within the compass of 25 leagues to the south of the Philippines, in 125 deg. E. lon. and 1 deg. S. and 2 deg. N. lat. These islands produce neither corn nor rice ; so that the inhabitants live upon a kind of bread made of sago. Their chief produce consists of cloves, mace, and nutmegs, which are monopolized by the Dutch.

The Banda, or Nutmeg islands, are situated between 127 and 128 deg. E. lon. and between 4 and 5 deg. S. lat. They are entirely subject to the Dutch. Amboyna



is the most considerable of the Moluccas. It is seventy miles in circumference.

The island of Celebes, or Macassar, is situated under the equator. Its chief produce is pepper and opium, and a very great variety of poisons. The inhabitants are hospitable, faithful, and quiet, when not provoked: They trade with the Chinese, and their port of Jampodin is the most capacious of any in that part of the world.

The Dutch also possess two other spice islands, Gilolo, and Ceram.

The Sunda Islands are situated in the Indian Ocean, between 93 and 120 deg. E. lon. and 8 deg. N. and 8 deg. S. lat. comprehending the islands of Borneo Sumatra, Java, &c. Borneo is the largest, being 800 miles long, and 700 broad. The inland parts are marshy and unhealthy, and the inhabitants live in towns built on floats, in the middle of the rivers. The soil produces rice, corn, cotton, pepper, camphor, tropical fruits, gold, and diamonds. The famous ourang outang, is a native of this place, and is thought of all irrational animals, to resemble man the most. The chief port in this island is Benjar Masseen. Sumatra has Malacca on the north, Borneo on the east, Java on the south east, from which it is separated by the straits of Sunda. It extends five degrees north east, and five south east of the equator; is 1000 miles long, and 100 broad. This island produces so much gold, that it is thought to be the Ophir mentioned in the scriptures. The inhabitants on the sea coasts are governed by Mahometan princes; the interior are pagans. They have frequent heavy rains here, with thunder, lightning, and sometimes earthquakes. The cassia tree, which is a native of this country, is very beautiful; it grows to 50 or 60 feet high, the stem is not more than 2 feet in diameter, with a regular spreading head. Within about ninety miles of Sumatra, is the island of Enganho, which is very little known, on account of the terrible rocks and breakers that surround it. The greatest part of Java belongs to the Dutch, who have erected here a kind of commercial monarchy, the capital of which is Batavia. It is a noble, populous city, lying in the latitude of six degrees south, at the mouth

of the river Jucata, and is furnished with one of the finest harbours in the world. This city is built in the manner of those in Holland, surrounded by regular fortifications ; it is as beautiful as it is strong ; and its fine canals, bridges, and avenues render it a most agreeable residence.

The Andaman and Nicobar islands lie at the entrance of the Bay of Bengal, and furnish refreshments to ships that touch there. They are inhabited by a harmless, inoffensive, but idolatrous people. Ceylon is the richest and finest island in the world. It is situated in the Indian Ocean, near Cape Comorin, and is 250 miles long, and 200 broad. It produces excellent fruits of all kinds, pepper, cotton, the finest ivory, silk, tobacco, ebony, musk, chrystal, lead, iron, steel, copper, cinnamon, gold, silver, and all kinds of precious stones, except diamonds ; all kinds of fowl and fish ; every useful and domestic animal. Its elephants are the most valuable in the world, particularly if they are spotted. The natives of this island, call it a terrestrial paradise, and it really deserves the name. The chief settlement of the Dutch is Negambo. The capital city is Candy, which is in the middle of the island, where the native king remains shut up, without any communication with other countries, or any property in the riches of his own dominions. The natives are a sober, inoffensive people, but idolaters. Trinqueemale is the chief sea port.

The Maldives are a small cluster of islands or rocks, just above the water, lying between the equator and 8 deg. N. lat. They are chiefly resorted to by the Dutch, who trade with the natives for couries, a kind of small shell, which formerly passed for money on the coasts of Guinea and other parts of Africa. The cocoa tree of the Maldives, is capable of being rendered wonderfully useful. Vessels are completely built, rigged, and supplied with fuel from this tree, while its fruit affords pleasant food, and the milk contained in it, a wholesome, cooling beverage. Bombay has been already mentioned in our account of India.

The sea, which separates the most southern point of Kamtschatka from Japan, contains a number of islands,

in a position from north east to south west, which are called the Kurlie Islands. They are upwards of 20 in number, mountainous, and abounding in volcanoes and hot springs. The inhabitants are humane, courteous, honest and hospitable; but adversity renders them timid, and prompts them to suicide. They have a peculiar veneration for old age. The men are employed in hunting and fishing; the women have the care of the kitchen, and make the clothes. The southern islanders are more refined and polished than the northern; and carry on a sort of commerce with Japan, exchanging their whale oil, furs, and feathers; for tobacco all sorts of trinkets, and small wares.

### SECTION XXXVIII. AFRICA.

AFRICA, the third grand division of the globe, is a peninsula of prodigious extent, joined to Asia only by a neck of land about 60 miles over, between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, called the Isthmus of Suez. Africa extends from Cape Verd, in 17 deg. W. lon. to Cape Guardafui, near the Straits of Babelmandel, in 51 deg. E. lon. 3,500 miles, from east to west, and from Cape Bona in the Mediterranean, in 37 deg. N. lat. to the Cape of Good Hope, in 34 deg. S. lat. 4,300 miles. It is bounded north by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates it from Europe, on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and Indian Ocean, which divides it from Europe, south by the Southern Ocean, and on the west by the great Atlantic, which separates it from America. As great part of this extensive territory lies upon the equator, and the far greater part between the tropics, the heat is almost insupportable to Europeans, especially where it is increased by the reflection of the sun's rays from deserts of burning sand. The coasts, however, and banks of rivers, especially those of the Nile, are extremely fertile. There is little variety in the climate. Snow seldom or ever falls in the plains, and is only found on the tops of high mountains.

The most considerable rivers of Africa are the Niger, which falls into the Atlantic at Senegal. It increases

and decreases like the Nile, fertilizing the country round. Gold is found in its sands. The Senegal and Gambia are only branches of this river. The Nile, which dividing Egypt into two parts, discharges itself into the Mediterranean. The mountains are Atlas, a ridge extending from the Western Ocean, to which it gives the name of the Atlantic, to Egypt. It had its name from a king of Mauritania, a great lover of astronomy, who used to observe the stars from its summit; on which account poets and painters represent him as bearing the heavens on his shoulders. The Mountains of the Moon are still higher than Atlas. Those of Sierra Leona, or Mountains of the Lions, extend as far as Ethiopia. The Peak of Teneriff, which the Dutch make their first meridian of longitude, is about 2 miles high, situated on an island near the coast. The most noted capes are, Cape Verd, so called because the land is always green. It is the most westerly point of Africa. The Cape of Good Hope, so denominated by the Portuguese, who first sailed round it, A. D. 1498, and discovered the passage to India. It is the southern extremity of Africa, and is the country of the Hottentots. It is in possession of the Dutch, and is the general rendezvous of ships of every nation that trade to India. The only strait in Africa is that of Babelmandel, which joins the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean.

Africa once contained several kingdoms and states, famous for the liberal arts, for wealth, power, and the most extensive commerce. The rich and powerful state of Carthage, that once powerful rival to Rome itself, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world; even the British shores were visited by her fleets, till Juba, who was king of Mauritania, unhappily called in the Romans, who subdued Carthage, and by degrees all the neighbouring states and kingdoms. After this the natives, impoverished by the governors sent from Rome, neglected their trade, and cultivated no more land than might serve for their subsistence. Upon the decline of the Roman Empire, the north of Africa was over run by the Vandals, who soon destroyed every trace of the arts and sciences. After this they fell a prey to the Saracens, who conquered all the coast of Barbary, in the 7th cen-



tury. These were succeeded by the Turks, who carried desolation wherever they came, so that the ruin of this once flourishing state was soon complete. The inhabitants of Africa, with respect to religion, may be divided into 3 sorts, Pagans, Mahometans, and Christians ; there are also some Jews.

### SECTION XXXIX. EGYPT.

EGYPT is bounded north by the Mediterranean Sea, east by the Red Sea, south by Abyssinia, and west by the Desert of Barca and the unknown parts of Africa. It is 600 miles long, and 250 broad, lying between 20 and 32 deg. N. lat. and 28 and 36 deg. E. lon.

During 8 months in the year, the heat in this country is very oppressive. There are also hot, poisonous winds, which blow from the south, of such extreme aridity, that no animated body exposed to them can resist their fatal influence ; they in general blow for three days, and woe to the traveller whom this wind surprizes far from any shelter.

It seldom rains in Egypt, and the great fertility of the country is owing to the annual overflowing of the Nile. It begins to rise when the sun is vertical in Ethiopia. At the height of its flood in lower Egypt, nothing is to be seen but the tops of forest and fruit trees. Their towns and villages are built upon eminences, either natural or artificial. The labour of the husbandman is here almost nothing. He throws his wheat and barley into the ground, and it requires little more care till fit for the reaper. The face of the country in a few weeks after the retiring of the Nile, is verdant beyond description, while the air is perfumed with orange, lemon, and other odoriferous fruits and blossoms.

Egypt abounds in black cattle. They have also a very fine breed of asses, on which the christians ride, the Turks not allowing them to ride on horses, which are animals held in very high estimation among them ; and indeed they are remarkably fine, fleet, and tractable. The hippopotamus, or river horse, is a native of upper Egypt ; it resembles an ox in its hinder parts, with a head like a

horse. Tygers, hyænas, camels, antelopes, a singular kind of ape, with a head like a dog, and the rat, called ichneumon, are natives of Egypt. The crocodile was formerly thought peculiar to this country ; but there is little difference between them and the alligators of India and America. They are amphibious animals, formed like a lizard, with short legs, large clawed feet, and impenetrable scales. They grow to about 20 feet long. They are voracious and dangerous animals. This country also produces eagles, hawks, pelicans, and water fowl of all kinds. The bird, ibis, a creature resembling a duck, was deified by the ancients for destroying serpents and pestiferous insects. Ostriches are also found here, and so strong that a man may ride on their backs. The cerastes, or horned viper, inhabits the eastern parts, and is supposed to be the aspic, with which Cleopatra was stung to death. The descendants of the original Egyptians are an ill looking, slovenly people, immersed in indolence, and are distinguished by the name of Coptis. In their complexions, they are rather sunburnt than swarthy or black. In their religion, they pretend to christianity, but Mahometanism is the prevailing worship among them. The women in this country are not admitted to the society of the men, not even at table, but remain standing or seated in a corner of the room while the husband dines, afterwards presenting him water to wash ; though among the richer and higher classes, the women remain in their own apartment, and if the husband condescends sometimes to dine with his wife, notice is sent to her beforehand. She receives the visit as a great favour, and treats him with the most ceremonious respect. The Coptis are excellent accountants, and many of them live by teaching the other natives to read and write.

Though it is past dispute that the Greeks derived all their knowledge from the ancient Egyptians, yet scarce a vestige of it remains among their descendants. This is chiefly owing to the ignorance of their Mahometan masters, who from religious motives discourage all learning, except the study of the Koran ; therefore all the learning of the modern Egyptians consists of arithmetical calculations, a jargon of astrology, a few nostrums in medi-

cine, and some knowledge of the Mahometan religion.

Egypt abounds more with curious antiquities than any other place perhaps in the world. Its pyramids have been often described ; their antiquity is beyond the researches of history, and their original uses are still unknown ; though they have been supposed to have been built by the children of Israel while in bondage, for burial places for the Egyptian kings. The basis of the largest, covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is 500 feet. In short, the pyramids of Egypt are the most stupendous, and at the same time, to appearance, the most useless structures that ever were raised by the hands of men. The mummy pits, or subterranean vaults, for the burial of the dead, are of prodigious extent. It is said that some of the bodies embalmed and buried there 3,000 years ago, are perfect and distinct at this day ; but the art of thus embalming is entirely lost. The labyrinth in upper Egypt, is thought to be a greater curiosity than the pyramids themselves. It is partly under ground, cut out of a solid rock, consisting of 12 palaces and 1,000 houses, the intricacies of which occasion its name. Many traces of the lake Mæris, which was dug by an Egyptian king, to correct the irregularities of the Nile, still are seen, and are evidences of the grandeur and ability of the work. Wonderful grottoes and excavations, are found in Egypt, and the whole country towards Cairo is a scene of antiquities, of which the oldest is the most stupendous, the more modern, the most beautiful.

The rush papyrus is a native of Egypt, and served the ancients to write on. The pith of it is very nourishing food. The manner of hatching chickens in ovens is common in Egypt.

To give only a slight review of the cities and public edifices of this country would fill a large volume. In many places, walls, temples, &c. built before the time of Alexander the Great, are still entire ; their ornaments, and particularly the colours of their paintings, as fresh and vivid as ever.

Alexandria on the Levant coast, was once the emporium of all the world, and by means of the Red Sea, fur-

nished Europe with the riches of India. It was founded by Alexander the Great, on the ruins of Tyre and Carthage. It stands 40 miles west of the Nile. It is famous for the light house, erected on the opposite island of Pharos, deservedly esteemed one of the wonders of the world. An ordinary seaport, called Scanderoon, now stands on the ruins of this once magnificent city.

Rosetta, or Rachid, 25 miles north west of Alexandria, is remarkable for its delightful situation, and beautiful prospects. It is a place of great trade.

Cairo, the present capital of Egypt, is large and populous; but its streets are narrow, and its air unwholesome. It is divided into two towns, the old, and the new, and defended by a castle, said to have been built by Saladine. The well, called Joseph's well, is very curious. It is 300 feet deep. The memory of this patriarch is still revered in Egypt; they shew vast granaries, and other works of public utility, said to have been built by him. On the banks of the Nile, facing Cairo, lies the village of Gizie, which is thought to be the ancient Memphis. Two miles west is Bulac, the port of Cairo. The other towns of note in Egypt, are Damietta, the ancient Pelusium, Sayd, on the western banks of the Nile, said to be the ancient Thebes, Cossair on the Red Sea, Suez, formerly a place of great trade, now a small city. The children of Israel are supposed to have marched near this city, when they left Egypt. The Egyptians export great quantities of flax, thread, cotton, leather, calicoes, wax, saffron, sugar, fenna, and cassia.

#### SECTION XL. BARBARY STATES.

UNDER this head we must rank the countries of Morocco and Fez, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca. The empire of Morocco, including Fez, is bounded north by the Mediterranean Sea, south by Tapilet, east by the kingdom of Algiers. It is 500 miles long, and 480 broad. Fez, now united to Morocco, is 125 miles long, and much the same in breadth. It lies between Algiers to the east, and Morocco on the south, being surrounded on all other parts by the sea. Algiers is bounded east by Tunis,



north by the Mediterranean, south by Mount Atlas, west by Morocco. It extends 480 miles along the coast of the Mediterranean, and is between 40 and 100 miles in breadth. Tunis is bounded north and east by the Mediterranean, west by Algiers, south by Tripoli, and part of Beledulgered, 220 miles long, and 170 broad. The capitals bear the names of the several states to which they belong. Tripoli, including Barca, extends about 1100 miles along the sea coast, and is from one to 300 miles in breadth. The air of these states is mild, except in July and August. These states, under the Roman empire, were justly denominated the garden of the world, and to have a residence there was the highest state of luxury. The produce of their soil supplied all Italy and the Roman empire with corn, wine, and oil. But the oppression of their government impedes the work of agriculture, and their lands remain uncultivated, though still fertile; they produce fruit, roots, and herbs, almost spontaneously; and all that can add to the pleasures of life are still to be found there.

Neither the elephant nor rhinoceros are found in the Barbary states; but their deserts abound with lions, tigers, leopards, panthers, and monstrous serpents. The Barbary horses are very valuable. They have dromedaries, asses, mules, and a serviceable kind of animal, called kumrahs; but their most useful animal is the camel; the driest thistle, the barest thorn, is all the food he requires, and even these he eats while advancing on his journey, without occasioning a moment of delay.

Their cows are small, and yield but little milk; their sheep large, but their fleeces indifferent. They have goats, bears, porcupines, apes, hares, rabbits, and all kinds of vermin and reptiles, particularly scorpions, vipers, and large venomous spiders. All kind of wild fowl, and many singing birds; in particular, the capsa sparrow. It is remarkable for the beauty of its plumage, and sweetness of its note; but it cannot live out of its own climate. The seas of Barbary abound with fish of every kind.

The inhabitants of these states are, with few exceptions,

Mahometans ; but all foreigners are allowed the open profession of their religion.

It can scarcely be doubted, that the countries which contained Carthage, and the pride of the Phœnecian, Greek, and Roman works, are replete with the remains of antiquity, but they lie scattered, amidst ignorant, barbarous inhabitants ; some of the memorials of Numidian and Mauritanian greatness are still to be met with, and many ruins bear evidence of their ancient grandeur. The old Julia, Cæsarea of the Romans, may be traced in its ruins, once little inferior to Carthage itself. A few of the aqueducts of Carthage are remaining, but its walls are swallowed in the gulf of time ; not the smallest vestige remains. The same is the fate of Utica, famous for the retreat and death of Cato ; and many other cities of antiquity. There are also some Saracen monuments of stupendous magnificence, which were erected under the califs of Bagdad. We know of few or no natural curiosities in this country, except its salt pits, which, in some places, take up an area of 6 miles. There are also some springs here, so hot as to boil meat put into them in a short time.

Morocco, the capital of that kingdom, is now nothing but ruins, and the court is removed to Mequinez, a city of Fez. There are magnificent palaces in this city ; but the common people live in a mean and slovenly manner.

Algiers is not more than a mile and a half in circumference. It is crowded with inhabitants. Their public baths are large and handsomely paved with marble ; and the city, being built on the declivity of a mountain, the view of the sea and surrounding country from it is very beautiful. The city of Tunis is built on the site of Carthage. It is about 3 miles in circumference ; is walled and fortified. It has an appearance of neatness and commodiousness, but is distressed for want of fresh water, having none but that of rain preserved in cisterns. The city of Tripoli suffers the same inconvenience. It is otherwise a flourishing place. Oran, a small city lying on the coast, is a place of some trade, and belongs to the Spaniards. Besides these, many cities of renown lie scattered over this immense tract of country. Mequinez is esteemed

the great emporium of all Barbary. Sallee, a small sea port, is famous for the piracies of its inhabitants. Tangier, from being one of the finest cities in Africa, is now little better than a fishing town. Cueta, almost opposite Gibraltar, belongs to the Spaniards. Tetuan is but an ordinary town, but the inhabitants are said to be rich. The provinces of Suez, Taffilet, and Gefula, contain nothing remarkable. Zaara is a desert country, thinly peopled, and almost destitute of water.

The exports of these states consist chiefly of leather, fine mats, embroidered handkerchiefs, and carpets, which are cheaper and softer than those of Turkey, though not so good in other respects. They have no ships that, properly speaking, are employed in commerce, so that the French and English carry on the greatest part of their trade. The inhabitants of Morocco, likewise, carry on a trade by caravans to Mecca, Medina, and some of the inland parts of Africa, from whence they bring back vast numbers of slaves.

#### SECTION XLI. ABYSSINIA.

THIS kingdom is bounded north by Sennaar, or Nubia, east by the Red Sea, west by Gorham, and south by Gengiro. It is 900 miles in length, and 800 in breadth, lying between 6 and 20 deg. N. lat. and 26 and 44 deg. E. lon.

In this country they have but two seasons, the rainy, and the dry. No sun appears, and the earth is deluged by continual rains, from April to September; this is succeeded by six months cloudless sky and vertical sun. The days are scorching hot, the nights piercing cold; and the earth, notwithstanding the heat of the days, is so cold perpetually as to feel disagreeably cold to the soles of the feet.

They have a variety of quadrupeds in this country, both wild and tame. There are different kinds of cows, some having horns of various dimensions, and some without horns at all, differing also in the colour and length of their hair. Of wild animals, they have the gazel or antelope, the hyæna, the dog, the fox, the jackal, the wild

boar, and several others, unknown in other countries ; but of all, the hyæna is the most numerous ; they are like sheep in number, and prowl about from dark till the dawn of day, preying on those carcases which this cruel and unclean people expose in their streets without burial.

The number of birds in Abyssinia exceeds that of other animals beyond proportion ; they have many species of the eagle, hawk and vulture. The haddaya, the Nissar, or golden eagle, one of the largest birds that flies, measuring 8 feet from wing to wing extended. The black eagle, the erkoom, and moroc, with several others, peculiar to the country. They have no great variety or plenty of water fowl, some storks, a few snipes, but no geese, except the golden goose, common in all the south of Africa. These build their nests in the trees, and when not in the water, sit upon them. From the class of insects we cannot forbear selecting some account of the most remarkable, the Tsaltsalya or fly, which, if we merely consider its size, and want of variety, strength, and beauty, nothing in creation is more insignificant ; yet when we contemplate his powers of harming, we are obliged with wonder and dismay to acknowledge that the elephant, the rhinoceros, the lion, and tyger, those terrific monsters of the woods, are vastly his inferiors. The appearance of this small insect, for it is little bigger than a bee, occasions more trepidation, in both the human and animal creation, than whole troops of those ferocious beasts ; nay, the very sound of his buzzing occasions universal terror. No sooner are they heard, or seen, than the cattle forsake their food, and run wildly about, till they die with terror, fatigue, and hunger. No remedy remains, but to hasten to the sands of Atbara, and remain there while the rains last ; this cruel enemy not pursuing them thither. The immense size, the thick skin of the camel, defended by strong hair, cannot resist the sting of this insect. He must lose no time in removing to the sands of Atbara, for when once attacked by this fly, his body, head, and legs, break out in large bosses, which swell, break, and putrify, to the certain destruction of the animal.

They have many curious vegetable productions in Abyssinia. The balm or balsam, mentioned in scripture,



the Enfette, is an herbaceous plant, which, when soft, if eat with milk or butter, is a wholesome, nourishing food. The teff, a kind of grain, of which the Abyssinians make bread, for though they have wheat, it is only eaten by people of the first rank. The acacia tree is very common here. There is a large lake in this country, called the lake of Tzana, of very great extent. There are eleven inhabited islands in this lake.

The great cataract of Alata, or one of the cataracts of the Nile, is a most stupendous and magnificent natural curiosity. The water falls from the height of forty feet, in one continued sheet of half an English mile in breadth, falling into a deep pool or basin in the solid rock; and in twenty different eddies to the foot of the precipice. The Nile has its source in Abyssinia, near the village of Geesh. The opening or mouth of this source is less than three feet in diameter, and the principal or sacred fountain, as it is called by the Abyssinians, who pay divine honours to it, is only eleven inches in diameter. Mr. Bruce, by calculations, found the source of the Nile to be in 10 deg. 59 min. N. lat. and 36 deg. 55 min. E. lon. from the meridian of Greenwich.

Gondar is the metropolis of Abyssinia. It is situated on a hill of considerable height. The houses are chiefly built of clay, the roofs thatched in the form of cones. The palace for the residence of the king, is surrounded by a stone wall 30 feet high; and the four sides of the wall are above an English mile and a half in length. Dixan is built on the top of a hill, perfectly in the form of a sugar loaf; a deep valley surrounds it every where like a trench; and the road winds spirally to the top. Axum is supposed to have been once the capital of Abyssinia, and its ruins are very extensive. Masuah is situated on an island, on the Abyssinian shore of the Red Sea, the houses of which are in general built of poles and bent grass. There is considerable trade carried on in this island, but it is carried on in a slovenly manner. Their religion is a mixture of christianity and Judaism.

## SECTION XLII. FEZAN, BORNOU, AND CASHNA.

WE know but very little of the interior of Africa; but within a few late years many learned and opulent European individuals, having formed themselves into a society for exploring them; two gentlemen were chosen, eminently qualified for making the projected researches, Mr. Ledyard and Mr. Lucas; and having no other sources of information than these afforded, we offer the little we can collect to our young readers. Fezzan is a small, circular domain, placed in a vast wilderness, as an island in the midst of the ocean; it contains near 100 towns, of which Mourfouk is the capital. In this kingdom is to be seen some venerable remains of ancient magnificence. The soil is remarkably fertile, and the principal occupation of the inhabitants is agriculture. They have no coin, and their medium of commerce is gold dust. Their houses or huts are built of clay, covered with branches of trees. No rain ever falls in Fezzan, and this covering is sufficient. Their sovereign is tributary to the bashaw of Tripoli. Southeast of Mourfouk is a sandy desert, 200 miles wide; beyond this are the mountains of Tibesti, inhabited by ferocious savages. The valleys between the mountains are fertile, and abound in corn. This kingdom is inconsiderable, when compared to the two great empires of Bornou and Cashna, which occupy that vast region, which spreads itself from the river of Antelope for 1200 miles eastward. Cashna contains 1000 towns and villages. And in Bornou, which is more considerable, thirty different languages are said to be spoken. The latter is a fertile, beautiful country. The inhabitants cultivate various sorts of grain. They have also grapes, apricots, pomegranates, limes, lemons, and melons; but one of the most valuable of its vegetable productions is a tree called kedeyna, which in form and height resembles the olive. It bears a nut, of which the kernel and shell are in high estimation; the first as a fruit, the last for the oil it produces, which supplies their lamps. Bees are so numerous there, that the wax is frequently thrown away, as of no value. Their religion is Mahom.

etan. Southeast from Bornou, lies the extensive kingdom of Begarmee, and beyond this kingdom are several tribes of negroes, idolators, and feeders on human flesh. These are the best accounts as yet obtained of these kingdoms, and it is more than probable that these are vague and mixed with fable.

### SECTION XLIII. SIERRA LEONE, BULAM, CAF- FRARIA AND LAND OF HOTTENTOTS.

A settlement from the purest motives of humanity was formed at Sierra Leone, on the coast of Africa (in 8 deg. N. lat. and 12 deg. W. lon.) A. D. 1791, under a respectable society of gentlemen in London, for the benevolent purpose of introducing knowledge and civilization into Africa. This colony proceeds with diligence; the disposition of the natives seem friendly towards it; the climate is found to be more salubrious than was expected, and every good heart must wish success to a settlement established upon such principles of humanity. A settlement of a similar nature, was formed upon the island of Bulam on the same coast, under the direction of Mr. Dalrymple; but this is now entirely relinquished, a great part of the colonists having been massacred by the natives at the mouth of the river Gambia, when the survivors repaired for refuge among their countrymen, to Sierra Leone, where the colonists are on the happiest terms of friendship with the natives. They make a regular progress in erecting buildings, and laying out the land for cultivation. The immense territory of Africa, which extends from the tropic of cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, is, comparatively speaking, very little known, as no modern traveller has penetrated far into the country. In many circumstances the inhabitants of this vast continent agree with each other; for if we except the Abyssinians, who are tawny, and have some idea of christianity, they are all of a black complexion, and in their religion pagans. The fertility of a country so extensive, might be supposed more various than we find it; but there is no medium in this part of Africa, with regard to soil; it is either extremely barren or very fertile. Some of the prov-

inces afford great quantities of gold and silver; but degrading to human nature, as the confession is, it is but too true that the persons of the wretched natives form the most considerable article of commerce. On Guinea, or the western coast, the English exchange their linen and woollen manufactures for slaves. Not only the English, but other European nations, together with Americans, join in the horrid traffic, and grow rich by the purchase and sale of their fellow creatures. Let *LIBERTY* blush, and *CHRISTIANITY* hide her dishonoured head. The Portuguese are in possession of the east and west coast of Africa, from the tropic of cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, which immense tract they became masters of by their happy discovery of the Cape of Good Hope. From the coast of Zanguebar, on the eastern side, their trade consists of gold, ivory, senna, civit, ambergrise, aloes, and frankincense. The Dutch have settlements towards the southern parts, in the country called Caffraria, or land of Hottentots; particularly Cape Town, which is well settled and fortified, where their ships bound for India, usually put in and trade with the natives for cattle, in exchange for which they give them spirituous liquors. The Hottentots, Caffrees, and Gonaqua Hottentots, have, in general, the same customs, manners, dress, and appearances. They make a clucking noise with their tongue when they speak, and dress in sheep or calf skins; their chief ornament being a bit of ivory or bone, hung round the neck. Very little clothing is used by them, and in the excessive heats, which often prevail, they go almost entirely naked.

Their huts are eight or nine feet in diameter, covered with ox, or sheep skins, or mats. There is only one opening, and in the middle of the hut, they make their fire. The thick smoke and stench of these kennels, (for they deserve no better name) would suffocate a European, who might have the temerity to remain in them a few minutes, but custom renders it supportable to the savages. The Hottentots are fond of hunting, and are dexterous in catching large animals in snares or gins. In war they use poisoned arrows, and though these weapons are very small, a wound from them is always dangerous, and in



general mortal. They have no notion of agriculture. They neither sow nor plant, neither do they reap. They drink a kind of fermented liquor, made of honey, and a certain root, steeped in water, but they make no more at a time than they want for immediate use. They are fond of smoking tobacco, and the leaves of a plant called dagha. Though they rear abundance of sheep and oxen, they seldom kill the latter, their principal nourishment being milk, and the flesh of animals taken in hunting. There are lions, elephants, leopards, tygers, rhinoceroses, and wolves in this country, which occasionally make excursions towards the cape, and destroy the tame cattle. The Hottentots measure the year by the epochs of dry and rainy weather, which is subdivided into moons, but they never number the days, for they never can get beyond the number of ten. They distinguish the parts of their day by the course of the sun. These savages have a peculiar cast of feature. Their cheek bones are extremely prominent, and the jaw bones narrow; their nose flat, and nostrils excessively wide, mouth large, furnished with small teeth, perfectly white, eyes handsome and open, and hair black as ebony, short and curly like wool. The men pluck out their beards. The women have the same characteristic marks, but their features are delicate; they are well made, have small hands and feet, and their voice is not destitute of harmony.

The disposition of both sexes is timid, cold, and indifferent. This naturally inclines them to indolence. They are under no anxiety as to future events. They are struck only with the present, totally forgetful of the past, and careless as to what may be to come. They are, however, kind and hospitable to any stranger, whom chance or curiosity may throw among them; furnishing them with food and lodging, and directing them on their journey, without requiring any reward.

Caffraria is a very extensive country, running from the Negroland on the north, to the Cape of Good Hope on the south, being 700 miles long, and 600 broad. It is divided into several kingdoms; but so little known, that we can give but an imperfect sketch of it; yet as there is some little variation between the Caffrees and the

Gonaqua Hottentots, we shall make a few remarks upon their persons and customs. The colour of the Caffrees is jet black, their teeth white, their eyes large; they are well made, active, and courageous in attacking wild beasts. They are extremely fond of dogs, which they will take in exchange for cattle, giving sometimes two oxen for one dog. They cultivate some vegetables and corn, in which business the women are employed; the women also make baskets and mats to sleep on. The soil here is very fertile, so that every thing sown or planted grows with the greatest rapidity and luxuriance. It seldom rains here, except in summer, when it is accompanied by thunder and lightning. Industry is a leading trait in the Caffrees; besides the practice of agriculture, the women make earthen ware, and a peculiar kind of basket, woven so close, that they will contain milk. They have also some appearance of religion among them, entertain a very high opinion of the power of the Supreme Being, and believe in a future state.

#### SECTION XLIII. AFRICAN ISLANDS.

SOME of the African Islands lie in the Eastern or Indian Ocean, and some in the Western or Atlantic. Those in the Indian Ocean are, Zocatra, situated in 53 deg. E. lon. and 12 deg. N. lat. 30 leagues to the east of Cape Guardafui. It is 80 miles long, and 54 broad, has two good harbours, is populous and fruitful. The inhabitants are Mahometans, of Arabian extraction, and tributary to the Ottoman Porte.

Babelmandel gives name to the strait at the entrance of the Red Sea, situated in 44 deg. E. lon. and 12 deg. N. lat. This island is of little value, being a barren, sandy spot, not five miles round.

The Comora Isles are five, situated between 41 and 46 deg. E. lon. and between 10 and 14 deg. S. lat. Joana is the chief, which affords plenty of fruit and provisions, especially a small bullock, with a hump on its back. The inhabitants are negroes, of Mahometan persuasion, but humane and friendly to the seamen, who stop there for refreshment.

Madagascar is the largest of all the African islands. It lies between 43 and 51 deg. E. lon. and 10 and 26 deg. S. lat. It is 1000 miles long, and 300 broad. It is a pleasant and desirable country, abounding in sugar, honey, fruit, vegetables, corn, cattle, valuable gums, precious stones, and metals. The face of the country affords an agreeable variety of hill, valley, wood, and champaign, watered by numerous rivers, and stored with fish. The air is said to be healthy, though the climate is hot. The inhabitants are of different complexions and religions; some white and tawny, descended from the Arabs, others are negroes. They have among them, Mahometans and Pagans, and some who observe the Jewish sabbath, and have a very tolerable idea of the history of the Jewish patriarchs, though no one now living can tell from whence they derive the custom, or their knowledge. Mauritius, so called by the Dutch, who first touched here in 1598, in honour of their stadtholder Maurice, lies in 56 deg. E. lon. and 20 deg. S. lat. It is 150 miles in circumference, and has a fine harbour, capable of holding 50 large ships, secure against any wind that blows. The climate is extremely healthy and pleasant. Some of the mountains are so high, that their tops are covered with snow, and some produce the best ebony in the world. This island produces plenty of rice, fruit, tobacco, cattle, deer, and goats. It belongs to the French.

Bourbon, about 300 miles east of Madagascar, in 21 deg. S. lat. and 54 deg. E. lon. has around it many good roads for shipping, but scarcely a single harbour, where they can ride secure against the hurricanes which blow during the monsoons. Indeed the coast is at all times dangerous, being surrounded by blind rocks, a few feet below the water. On the southern part there is a volcano, which continually throws out smoke, flame, and sulphur, with a roar tremendous to mariners who approach it. The climate is in general healthy, and refreshed with cooling gales at morning and evening; but sometimes they are visited by terrible hurricanes, though they seldom do much harm, except frightening the inhabitants. This island is fruitful, and yields among other

tropical productions, benzoin of an excellent quality. They have ambergrise, coral, and beautiful shells upon their shores. The woods are full of turtle doves, and a variety of other birds, beautiful to the eye, and pleasant to the palate.

There are many more small islands round Madagascar, on the eastern coast of Africa; but we know nothing either of their names or inhabitants. We will therefore take leave of the eastern world and the Indies, and coming round the Cape of Good Hope, feast our eyes with the sublime view of the immense Atlantic Ocean, lying between the two grand divisions of the globe; and leaving Europe, Asia, and Africa, or the Old World, on our right to the east, and having America, or the New World, on our left to the west, steer our course north west, touching, in our passage, at the following islands.

The first island on this side the Cape is St. Helena, in 6 deg. W. lon. and 16 deg. S. lat. This island is a rock, about 21 miles in circumference, very high and steep, and only accessible at the landing. It appears on every side a barren rock, yet is diversified with plantations of fruit trees and garden stuff. The English plantations afford potatoes, yams, figs, bananas, grapes, beans, and Indian corn; of the last however the chief part is devoured by rats, which harbour among the rocks, and cannot be extirpated, so that all the flour they use for bread is imported from England, and in times of scarcity, they use potatoes and yams. They have plenty of animal food and poultry, which they gladly exchange with sailors for any kind of light clothing, or amuck. This island was discovered by the Portuguese, on the festival of the empress Helena, mother to Constantine the Great, whose name it bears. There are about 200 families in the island, most of them descended from English parents. The East India ships stop here for water on their way home, but the island is so small, and the wind so much against when outward bound, that they seldom see it.

Ascension in 7 deg. S. lat. 600 miles north west of St. Helena, is a mountainous, barren, uninhabited island, about 20 miles round, but it has a convenient harbour,



where failors often stop to procure turtles, which abound there, and are a great refreshment on a long voyage. St. Matthew is another small, uninhabited island, 300 miles north east of Ascension. St. Thomas's, Anaboa, Prince's island, and Fernando Po, are situated in the gulf of Guinea, and furnish shipping with provisions and fresh water as they pass.

Cape Verd islands, off Cape Verd, on the African coast near the river Gambia, between 23 and 26 deg. W. lon. and 14 and 18 deg. N. lat. are about 20 in number; some of them are barren, uninhabited rocks, not worth notice, but the following are worthy attention. St. Jago, where the Portuguese viceroy resides, is the largest, being 150 miles in circumference. It is mountainous, and has much barren land, but where it is capable of cultivation, it yields plentifully all kinds of fruits, sugar, cotton, and other productions natural to the climate; particularly a kind of plant called madder, very valuable, as it is used by European dyers; it grows in abundance among the rocks. Praya is situated on the eastern side, and has a good port.

In the island of Mayo, vast quantities of salt is made by the heat of the sun from the sea water, which at spring tides is received into a pan formed by nature by a sand bank, which runs along the coast for two or three miles. Here the English go for salt, which costs them nothing but the trouble of raking it together, and carrying down to the boats, which is done at a very cheap rate. The negro governor expects a small present, and is pleased to be invited on board the ships. All the inhabitants, even the priests, are negroes; they speak Portuguese, and profess the Romish religion.

The island of Fogo is only remarkable for its volcano throwing out sulphureous flame, smoke, and pumice stones, in as terrible a manner as Etna. Goree is a small spot, not exceeding two miles in circumference, within cannon shot of Cape Verd, but its only importance arises from being so near the cape, renders it well situated for trade.

The Canaries, anciently called the Fortunate isles, are 7 in number, situated between 12 and 19 deg. W. lon.

and 27 and 29 deg. N. lat. They enjoy a pure, temperate air, abound in delicacies, especially grapes, which yield that rich wine called Canary. They abound also with that beautiful kind of little singing bird, called Canary birds. The island of Grand Canary gives name to the whole cluster. It is 150 miles in circumference, and is so very fertile as to produce two harvests in a year. Teneriffe is the next largest; and is remarkable for that exceeding high mountain, known by the name of the Peak of Teneriffe; is also pleasant and fruitful, though mountainous. The Peak is about 15 miles in circumference, and nearly 3 miles perpendicular height. In clear weather it may be discerned at the distance of 120 miles. This mountain is a volcano, and sometimes desolates the country for miles round.

It is remarkable, that though these islands are supposed to have been first colonized by the Carthagenians, yet when the Spaniards discovered them, in 1405, they found, though the inhabitants resembled the Africans in stature and complexion, their language was peculiar to themselves. They retained none of the ancient customs; were masters of no science; and were ignorant that any world existed besides their own.

Three islands, called the Madeiras, are situated in a very fine climate, in 32 deg. N. lat. and between 18 and 19 deg. W. lon. The largest, from which the rest derive their name, is about 75 miles long, and 60 broad. It is composed of one continued hill of considerable height, covered with woods and vineyards, intermixed with the dwellings of the merchants, forming a very agreeable appearance. The only considerable town in the island is Funchal, seated on the south of the island, at the bottom of a large bay; towards the sea, it is defended by a wall and battery of cannon, and is the only place where it is possible for a boat to land. The island belongs to the Portuguese. The inhabitants make the best sweetmeats in the world. They cultivate extensive vineyards, from which they make those fine wines, Madeira, Malmsey, and Tokay.

Porto Santo, a small distance from Madeira, has very good harbours, where ships may ride in perfect

safety in all weathers. The other island is an inconsiderable, barren rock.

Leaving the Madeiras, we close the account of Africa, and proceeding westward through the Atlantic, stop at the Azores, or Western Islands, situated between 25 and 32 deg. W. lon. and between 37 and 40 deg. N. lat. 900 miles west of Portugal, and as many east of Newfoundland, lying almost midway between Europe and America. They are nine in number, and were discovered about the middle of the 15th century, by Joshua Vanderberg, a native of Flanders, who on a voyage to Lisbon, was driven there by stress of weather. He found them destitute of inhabitants, and on his arrival in Portugal, he boasted of the discovery, upon which the Portuguese sent out a colony to take possession of them immediately, and they still belong to that nation. Their names are Santa Maria, St. Michael, Tercera, St. George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo. These islands enjoy a clear, temperate sky and salubrious air, but are exposed to violent earthquakes and inundations of the sea, and torrents from the high lands, one of which has lately rendered the town of Funchal a scene of desolation.

It is remarkable, that no poisonous or noxious animal will live in these islands; and if reptiles or vermin of any kind, arrive there in ships, they die in a few hours. Tercera is the most important island, on account of its harbour. Its capital town is Angra, which contains a cathedral, five churches, and a bishop. It is the residence of the governour of the islands.

#### SECTION XLV. AMERICA.

DIVIDED by the vast Atlantic Ocean from the Old World, and all its various inhabitants, modes, languages and customs, we launch on a new scene, and enter on a country of amazing extent and fertility, which though little cultivated by the hand of art, owes more to nature than any other division of the globe; a country which though totally unknown but little more than 300 years since, now boasts her cities, her power, her trade, her rich and exuberant productions; claims rank with the

Eastern World, and pouring her redundant wealth into the cities of Europe, Asia, and Africa, returns to her own children, the labours of the silk worm, the produce of the vine, the perfumes of Arabia, and the gems of India. But forbear ! ye Sons of Commerce forbear ! too lavishly to supply these superfluous luxuries, least it damp the spirit of manufacture in your native land. That nation is the most secure, that is least dependent on other nations for necessaries and conveniences, whose citizens, accustomed not to foreign luxuries, can bar their ports, draw up their merchant ships, and live content on the produce of the orchard, the flock, the herd, and the ploughshare. For the history of the discovery and conquest of this great continent, I refer my young readers to the third historical exercise, annexed to this work, where I trust they will find sufficient to awaken their curiosity ; to peruse with avidity Robertson's abridged history of America, and afterwards the more voluminous work of the Abbe Raynal. In the mean time, we will proceed to a description of mountains, rivers, soil, productions, &c. &c. which diversify the face of this extensive continent.

America extends from 80 deg. N. to 56 deg. S. lat. and from 35 to 136 deg. W. lon. stretched between 8 and 9,000 miles in length, and its greatest breadth 3,690. It sees both hemispheres, has two summers, a double winter, and enjoys all the climates the earth affords. It is washed by two great oceans ; on the eastern side the Atlantic, which divides it from Europe and Africa, and on the west by the Pacific, or great South Sea, which divides it from Asia. It is composed of two great continents, one on the north, and the other on the south, which are joined by the kingdom of Mexico, which forms a sort of isthmus 1,500 miles long, and at one part Darien so narrow as to make the communication between the two oceans, by no means difficult, being only 60 miles over. In the great gulf, formed by the isthmus between the northern and southern continents, lie a multitude of islands, denominated the West Indies, in contradistinction to the countries and islands of Asia, called the East Indies.



America, though not in general a mountainous country, has in it, the greatest mountains in the world. In South America, the Andes, or Cordelleras, run from north to south along the coast of the Pacific Ocean, extending from the Isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan, a length of 4,300 miles. Their height is as remarkable as their length, for even within the torrid zone, they are constantly covered with snow. Chimborazo is 20,608 feet high. Carazon 15,800. In North America, we know of no considerable mountains, except towards the pole, and that long ridge which runs at the back of the United States, which we call the Apalachian or Alegany mountains; if that can be called a mountain, which, though exceeding lofty on one side, is nearly level on the other with the rest of the country.

In North America, are those immense inland seas of fresh water, called the lakes of Canada, which not only communicate with each other, but give rise to several great rivers, particularly the Mississippi, which runs from north to south, till it falls into the gulf of Mexico, after a course of 4,500 miles, receiving in its course the vast tribute of the Illinois, the Misfaures, the Ohio, and other great rivers, scarcely inferior to the Rhine or the Danube, and on the north the river St. Lawrence running a contrary course to the Mississippi, till it empties itself into the ocean near Newfoundland; all of them being almost navigable to the head. On the eastern side of North America are the noble rivers Hudson, Delaware, Susquehana, and Powtomack, which supply others of great depth, length, and commodious navigation, and the country is every where advantageously intersected with navigable rivers and creeks, so that the inhabitants enjoy an easy communication with each other, and every convenience to facilitate their commerce with other nations.

South America is, if possible, in this respect more fortunate; it contains the two largest rivers in the world, the Amazon, and the Rio de la Plata, or Plate River. The first rising in Peru not far from the South Sea, passing from east to west, falls into the ocean at Brazil and Guiana, after a course of more than 3,000 miles. The

Rio de la Plata rises in the heart of the country, and in its course, being augmented by many powerful streams which fall into it, discharges itself into the sea with such vehemence as to make the water fresh many leagues from land. Besides these, the Oronoke is a very considerable river. A country of such vast extent on each side of the equator, must have a variety of soils as well as climates. It is a treasury of nature, producing most of the metals, minerals, plants, fruits, trees, and wood to be met with in the other parts of the world; they have also diamonds, pearls, emeralds, amethysts, and other valuable gems. Add to these a number of other commodities, which though of less price, are of much greater use, many of which add to the ornament and wealth of the British empire in this part of the world. Among these we shall particularize cochineal, logwood, indigo, anatto, pimento, ginger, cocoa, sugar, cotton, &c. &c. &c. together with those valuable drugs, balsam of Peru, and Jesuit's bark, to which Europe was an entire stranger before the discovery of America. All kinds of fruit, every useful and delicate culinary herb, plant, pulse, or root, with many herbs highly medicinal, are to be found in this highly favoured quarter of the globe.

Though America, so far as known, is still in some places inhabited by large tribes of native Indians, yet it is chiefly in possession of the Spaniards, English, and Portuguese. The Spaniards, as they first discovered it, have the largest share, extending from New Mexico in North America to the Straits of Magellan in the South Sea, excepting the large province of Brazil, which belongs to the Portuguese, and the extensive territory of Louisiana, which has been lately purchased by the United States of America; but whether the purchase will be of any essential advantage to them or not, remains for time to determine. Next to Spain, the most considerable proprietor of America was Great Britain, who derived her claim to North America, from the first discovery of that continent by Sebastian Cabot, in the reign of Henry VII. A. D. 1497, six years after the first discovery by Columbus, under Philip king of Spain; but within a few late years that large and fertile tract which we inhabit, now called the United

States, have withdrawn themselves from the government of the mother country, from which they were first colonized, asserted their own independence, and established a constitution and government of their own ; but of this I shall speak more fully hereafter.

The multitude of islands that lie between the two continents of North and South America, are divided among the Spaniards, English, French, and Dutch. America may be divided into 3 grand divisions. 1st, British America. 2d, Spanish America; and 3d, the United States, which lies between the other two.

### SECTION XLVI. BRITISH AMERICA.

NEW BRITAIN, or the country lying round Hudson's Bay, comprehending Labrador, commonly called the country of the Esquimaux, but now North and South Wales, is bounded north by unknown lands and frozen seas about the pole, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by the river St. Lawrence and Canada, and west by unknown lands. Its length is computed at 850 miles, its breadth 750, extending from 50 to 70 deg. N. lat. and from 50 to 100 deg. W. lon. There are tremendous high mountains in this country to the north, which being covered with everlasting snow, and the wind blowing from thence more than two thirds of the year, the cold is more intense, than is experienced in any other country in the same latitude. There are numerous bays, straits, and capes, in this country ; the principal are, Hudson's Bay, Baffin's Bay, and the straits are those of Davis, Bellisle, and Hudson. This country is extremely barren ; to the north of Hudson's Bay, even the hardy pine tree is seen no longer, the cold earth, though repeatedly tried with seeds and plants from Europe, refuses to yield any thing but a few miserable shrubs, and yet this intensely cold, inhospitable climate, lies in the same latitude with some of the most fertile counties in England.

Great variety of quadrupeds are found here, moose deer, stags, rein deer, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, lynxes, martens, squirrels, ermines, wild cats, and

hares. Of the feathered tribe they have geese, bustards, ducks, partridges, and all manner of wild fowl. Of fish, whales, morises, seals, cod, and haddock, and a variety of river fish. All the animals here are clothed in soft, warm fur. In summer there are variety of colours among them, but in winter, they all assume the livery of the season, and become perfectly white. The same change takes place in regard to their fowls. Every thing animate and inanimate becomes of the colour of the snow, and to shew the providence of our benevolent Creator, in protecting his creatures from the inclemency of the season, even dogs, cats, and other domestic animals, which have been carried from Europe to this country, entirely change their appearance, and acquire a longer, softer, and much thicker coat, on the approach of winter. The native inhabitants of this country are very ingenious in their methods of clothing themselves, and preserving their eyes from the glare of white, which surrounds them the greatest part of the year; though in other respects, they are very savage. In their shapes and faces they resemble the Samoeids and Laplanders of Europe.

The discovery of these northern seas, was owing to a project started in England, for attempting to find a north west passage to China, in the year 1576; but from late voyages, it is evident no such passage can be found. Forbisher discovered the main of New Britain. 1585 John Davis viewed that and the more northerly coast; but in 1610, that bold and judicious navigator, Hudson, entered the straits and bay known by his name, and penetrated to 80 degrees and a half into the heart of the frozen zone. There he struggled with the empire of winter, and remained in this region of frost and snow till the spring of 1611, when preparing to pursue his discoveries, his crew, weary of such perils and hardships, mutined, seized on him and 7 of his most faithful followers, and committed them to the fury of the icy seas in an open boat, where they were either swallowed up by the waves, or gaining the inhospitable coast, were destroyed by the savages. The ship and the rest of the men returned home.



In 1670, a charter was granted to a company of merchants, for the exclusive trade to this bay. This company employ but four ships and 130 seamen. They have several forts, which stand on the west side of the bay, the principal of which is Fort Nelson. They trade with the natives for peltry and furs.

#### SECTION XLVII. CANADA.

CANADA, or the Province of Quebec, is bounded north and east by New Britain and Hudson's Bay, south by New England, Nova Scotia, and New York, and west by unknown lands. It is 600 miles long, and 200 broad, lying between 61 and 81 deg. W. lon. and 45 and 52 deg. N. lat. The climate is cold, and the winter long and tedious; but like most of the American tracts that do not lie too far to the north, the summers, though hot, are exceedingly pleasant, and as the soil is very good, they have plenty of grain, fruit, and vegetables. Tobacco is much cultivated here, and thrives well. The meadow grounds are well watered, and yield excellent grass. As we are entering upon the cultivated parts of British America, to avoid repetitions we shall speak now of the different species of timber and animals found in this country, as they are the same as those of the United States. The timber are white and red pine, four sorts of firs, two sorts of cedar, and oak, the white and red, maple of two kinds, 3 sorts of ash, and three of walnut, vast numbers of beach trees, elms, and poplars. The Indians hollow the red elms into canoes, some of which made out of one piece will contain 20 persons. Here also are cherry trees, plum trees, and a tree, the fruit of which infused in water, produces vinegar. The cotton tree, on the top of which grows several flowers, which when shaken of a morning before the dew falls off, produce honey, which may be boiled into sugar, the seed being a pod containing very fine cotton. Turkey corn, French beans, gourds, melons, and hops. Near Quebec is a fine lead mine. This country abounds also in coals.

Here are five lakes in this country, the smallest of

which is a piece of fresh water, greater than any in the other parts of the world ; this is Lake Ontario, which is not less than 200 leagues in circumference. Erie, and Oswego, are longer, but not so broad. Lake Huron is 300 leagues, as is that of Michigan ; but the Lake Superior, which contains several large islands, is 500 leagues in circuit. All these lakes are navigable, and communicate one with the other, except between Lake Ontario, and Lake Erie, where the passage is interrupted by that stupendous cataract, the falls of Niagara. The water here is half a mile wide, in the form of a half moon, and falls perpendicular 150 feet upon a bed of rocks below, from which it rebounds to a very great height, being converted into a white foam, by the violent agitation. The noise of this fall is heard many miles distance. The animals make a curious and interesting part of the natural history of America ; particularly that of the beaver, which, though somewhat resembling the creature known in Europe by that name, has many particulars which are curious to the naturalist. It is an amphibious animal, and cannot live without frequently bathing in the water. The savages reckon this creature a rational animal, say they form societies, and are governed by sachems, and indeed the curious method in which they prepare their habitations, provide food to serve them through the winter, and always in proportion to the continuance and severity of it, are sufficient to shew the near approaches of instinct to reason. Their colours are various, and the value and use of their fur is too well known to need mention here. Besides this fur, the animal produces the castor, a drug, the value and use of which is well understood. The flesh of the beaver is not unpleasant food. The musk rat is a diminutive kind of beaver. The elk is of the size of a horse or mule. Its flesh is agreeable and nourishing. It loves cold countries. A ferocious animal, called a carcajou, remarkable for its long tail, which it twirls round any thing it wishes to make its prey, and dispatches it with its teeth. The buffaloe or wild ox, covered with black wool, which is highly esteemed. Its flesh is good, and its hide makes soft, pliable, and durable leather. The

roe-buck, but little different from those of Europe. Wolves are scarce here, but their fur is very fine, and their flesh good food. The black fox, valuable for its fur, and the pole cat, are natives of Canada. The wood rat, of a beautiful silver colour, the common squirrel, the flying and the ground squirrel, are found here. The porcupine is here full as large as a middling sized dog, and eats well roasted. There are two sorts of bears, one of a reddish colour, the other black; but the former is the most ferocious. Of the feathered creation, they have eagles, falcons, hawks, with a variety of game, water fowl, poultry, and singing birds, especially a remarkable bird, called the white bird. Its notes are delightful, and its flesh delicious as an otorlan, and a beautiful little creature, scarcely bigger than a large cock chaffer, called a humming bird.

Among the reptiles of this country, the rattlesnake is the most remarkable, some of these are as big as a man's leg, and long in proportion. In the tail, which is scaly like a coat of mail, is a rattle, to which one is added every year, that the creature's age may be known by its rattles, as we know the age of a horse by his teeth. This rattle he shakes when disturbed, so that any person approaching has warning of danger; for the bite of the rattlesnake is mortal, if a remedy is not applied immediately; but by the goodness of Providence, wherever these reptiles abound, grows an herb, called the rattlesnake herb, the root of which chewed or pounded, and applied to the wound, is an antidote to the poison. The flesh of this creature is wholesome food, and in some cases thought to be medicinal. In the rivers, lakes, and seas of Canada, is every kind of fish, which has been mentioned as belonging to the continent in general; besides which they have an amphibious creature, called a sea wolf. The largest are said to weigh 2,000lb. the flesh, when fresh killed, is not unpleasant food; but it yields an oil proper for burning, and currying leather. The skin is good for covering trunks, and when made into boots and shoes, is water proof, which altogether renders the animal, when taken, a valuable acquisition. The Canadian sea cow is larger than the wolf, it has two teeth as big as a man's

arm, and when grown, look like horns ; they are very fine ivory. Porpoises, fiels, cuttle fish, and a curious kind of fish, called chaourafou, which preys on birds. Some of the rivers have aligators, but little differing from the crocodile of the Nile.

Quebec is the capital of all Canada. It is situated at the confluence of the rivers St. Lawrence, and St. Charles, or Little River, about 320 miles from the sea. It is built on a rock, partly of marble and partly of slate. The houses are built of stone, and in a tolerable manner. The fortifications are strong, and the citadel regular and beautiful. The haven lies opposite the town. It is safe and commodious ; the water 5 fathom deep. From Quebec to Montreal, which is 170 miles, in sailing up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is entertained with most beautiful landscapes, the banks being in many places bold and steep, shaded with lofty trees, with farms lying pretty close to each other all the way ; several gentlemen's seats, neatly built, shew themselves at intervals, and there is every appearance of a flourishing colony. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, and have a pleasing effect upon the eye. In the summer months the air is delightful. The town called Trois Rivières is about half way between Quebec and Montreal, and has its name from three rivers, which join their currents here, and fall into the river St. Lawrence. The Indians, by means of these rivers, carry on a trade with the inhabitants in various kinds of furs. The country round is pleasant and fertile.

Montreal stands on the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length, and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain, which gives name to it. The city forms an oblong square, divided by regular streets. It is surrounded by a wall and a dry ditch. It is nearly as large as Quebec. The nature of the climate being extremely cold in winter, and the people manufacturing nothing, Canada chiefly depends on Europe for supplies of necessaries, and for commodities to furnish the Indian trade, which requires rum, tobacco, blankets, guns, powder, balls, hatchets, toys, &c. &c. The inhabitants ex-



port skins, furs, ginseng, snake root, &c. &c. to the amount of 105,500*l.* sterling, and import European goods to nearly the same sum, so that their trade is of great importance to Great Britain.

#### SECTION XLVIII. NOVA SCOTIA.

NOVA SCOTIA is bounded north by the river St. Lawrence, east by the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Atlantic Ocean, south by the Atlantic, and west by New England. In the year 1784, this province was divided into two governments. That now styled New Brunswick, is bounded west by the river St. Croix, north by the same river to its source, east by the Bay of Chaleurs to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and south by a line in the centre of the Bay of Fundy, from the river St. Croix to the mouth of the Musquat River, including all islands within 6 miles of the coast. These two governments are together 350 miles in length, and 250 in breadth, lying between 43 and 49 deg. N. lat. and 60 and 67 deg. W. lon.

The rivers in Nova Scotia are, St. Lawrence, Rigoche, and Nipisquit, St. Johns, Passamaquodi, Penobscot, and St. Croix. The seas running near it are, the Atlantic, Bay of Fundy, Gulf of St. Lawrence. The lesser bays are, Chenigto, and Green Bay, upon the isthmus, which joins the north part of Nova Scotia to the south, the Bay of Chaleurs on the north east, the Bay of Chedibucto, and the Bay of the Islands. There are many ports, of which port Roseway is the most populous. There are numerous capes, well known by mariners sailing in these seas; and inland many lakes of fresh water, which have not yet received any names. The climate is not very favourable to European constitutions, being wrapt in fogs during a great part of the year, and for four or five months intensely cold. From such an unfavourable climate little can be expected; indeed Nova Scotia was till lately almost a continued forest, and agriculture made but little progress. In most parts the soil is thin and barren, the corn it produces small and shrivelled, the grass also is mixed with a cold,

spongy moss; however there are some tracts to the southward, which by the industry and exertions of the inhabitants, begin to be fertile and flourishing. The country produces excellent timber, pitch, and tar. Nova Scotia is not deficient in the animal productions natural to America, and many European fowls, which have been carried there, thrive well. They have very valuable fisheries on the coast. The chief town is Halifax: It stands on Chebucto Bay, very commodiously for fishery. The town has an intrenchment, and is strengthened with forts of timber. Annapolis Royal, was formerly the capital. It has one of the finest harbours in America, capable of containing a thousand vessels at anchor, in the utmost security.

The Province of New Brunswick was separated from this government in the year 1784. The city of St. Johns is the capital of this Province. It is a handsome, spacious city, with a good harbour, open for navigation all the winter. Fredericton, formerly called St. Anne's, about 80 miles up the river St. Johns, is the present seat of government, and St. Andrews, are the only towns of note; but the whole province appears likely to advance rapidly in population, husbandry, and commerce.

## SECTION XLIX. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

THE United States of America are bounded north and east by Upper and Lower Canada and New Brunswick, south east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by East and West Florida, and west by the river Mississippi. They are 1,250 miles long, and 1,040 broad, lying between 31 and 48 deg. N. lat. and 8 deg. E. and 24 deg. W. lon. from Philadelphia, and 64 and 96 deg. W. lon. from London.

Of the rise, progress, and remarkable events of the war between Great Britain and her American colonies, which at length terminated in the establishment of the United States of America, we shall give an account in the 3d historical exercise. In the mean time we shall mark the boundaries and extent of the territory included under

that general name ; describe the different states, their capitals, trade, manufactures, soil, products, &c. &c.

Those states known by the denomination of the New England states, are New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Providence Plantation, Connecticut, and lately added Vermont. New England is a high, hilly, and in some parts mountainous country. The mountains are comparatively small, running in ridges parallel to each other, while between these ridges, flow the great rivers in majestic meanders, receiving the innumerable rivulets and other streams, which flow from the mountains on every side ; some of the mountains terminating in high bluff heads towards the sea, and others sloping by a gradual, beautiful, and verdant descent towards the interior of the country. It is a country so abundantly furnished with all the necessities of life, which only require industry to improve into luxuries, yet so impenetrable to the invasions of an enemy, as seems to say to its inhabitants, “ Be ye free, be ye independent ; for unless undermined by indolence, or corrupted by luxury, you must be invincible.”

There are four principal ranges of mountains, passing from north east to south west, through New England. These ridges are full of lakes, ponds, and springs of water. Indeed no country on the globe is better watered than New England.

The chief rivers are, Connecticut, Thames, Patuxent, Merrimack, Piscataqua, Saco, Casco, Kenebec, and Penobscot. The chief bays are, Massachusetts Bay, and Casco Bay ; the capes, Cape Cod, Cape Ann, and Cape Elizabeth.

Though New England is situated 10 degrees nearer the sun than England, it has a longer and more severe winter, and the summer is much hotter than any known in Europe, in the same latitude. The winds are very boisterous in the winter season, and naturalists ascribe the early approach of winter, its length and severity, to the immense lakes of fresh water lying to the north west of New England, which being frozen over for several months, occasion those piercing winds, which often prove so fatal to mariners on this coast. The soil here is va-

rious, but best towards the south ; the uplands are less fruitful ; the low grounds abound in meadow and pasture land. The best fruits are peaches and apples, from the latter of which they make excellent cyder. The country does not abound in mines, but some iron mines have been discovered, which if improved, may become very beneficial to the inhabitants.

The animals furnish many articles of New England commerce. All kinds of European cattle thrive here, and multiply exceedingly ; the horses are strong, spirited, and serviceable, but smaller than those of Europe ; their sheep are not so fine, nor the wool so long and thick, as those in England ; the inhabitants however manage to manufacture very excellent cloth from it. The chief part of the animals mentioned as natives of America are found here, but the most singular animal is the moose deer. Its body is the size of a bull ; its neck resembles a stag ; his flesh is wholesome and nourishing food. The horns, when full grown, are about five feet from the head to the tip, and have shoots or branches to each horn, and spread about 6 feet. These prodigious horns are shed every year. The moose never springs, but trots at an amazing rate ; and when closely pursued, will take to the water. There are great plenty and variety of fowls, both wild and tame, in New England ; all nearly as good as the same kind in Europe, and some much better, particularly their turkeys. Of reptiles, there are almost all the varieties to be found here, that infest the other parts of North America, on this side the tropic.

New England is the most populous of the United States, and the great body of the inhabitants are landholders and cultivators of the soil, naturally and strongly attached to their country ; and endowed with spirit and strength to defend it. The inhabitants of New England are generally of English descent, and to that circumstance is owing the great attention paid to education, and that the English language has been preserved so free from corruption. In New England, learning is more generally diffused among all ranks of people, owing to the excellent establishment of schools in almost every township. In these schools, which are generally supported



by a public tax, under the direction of a school committee, are taught the elements of reading, writing, and arithmetic, and in the more wealthy towns, they are beginning to introduce the higher branches of grammar, geography, &c. A very valuable source of information is the newspapers, of which not less than 30,000 are printed every week in New England, and circulate through almost every town and village in the states. It has been observed by a late writer, that "in other countries, men are divided according to their wealth or indigence, into three classes; the opulent, the middling, and the poor. The idleness and luxury of the first, and the misery and too frequently intemperance of the latter class, destroy the greater proportion of both; but the middling class, below those indulgencies, which prove fatal to the rich, and exempt from the sufferings, to which the poor fall victims, are in general the most healthy, and always the most happy of the three. In New England, the distribution of wealth is more equal than elsewhere, and the inhabitants consequently more free from the diseases attendant on excess, or extreme penury.

#### SECTION L. MASSACHUSETTS.

THIS state is bounded north by Vermont and New Hampshire, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by the Atlantic, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, and west by New York. It is divided into 12 counties, and has in it 16 good towns, of which Boston is the capital. It is 190 miles long, and 90 broad, lying between 1 and 5 deg. E. lon. and 41 and 44 deg. N. lat.

The Housatonic river rises in the western part of this state, and flows southerly through Connecticut into Long Island Sound. Deerfield river falls into the Connecticut, between Deerfield and Greenfield; a beautiful tract of excellent meadow lies on its banks. The Connecticut river passes through this state, and intersects the county of Hampshire. In its course, it runs over the falls above Springfield. Miller's, Westfield, and Chicapee rivers fall into the Connecticut. In the eastern part of the state is Merrimack river, navigable for vessels of bur-

then about 20 miles from its mouth. There are 12 ferries across this river in the county of Essex, over several of which bridges have been erected. Nashua, Concord, and Shaween, rise in this state, and running a north easterly course, fall into the Merrimack. Ipswich and Chebacco rivers pass through the town of Ipswich into Ipswich Bay. Mystic river falls into Bolton harbour, east of the peninsula of Charlestown. It is navigable 3 miles to Medford; a canal connects this with the Merrimack. Charles river is a considerable stream, which passes into Boston harbour between Bolton and Charlestown. It is navigable for boats to Watertown 7 miles. Neponset river, after passing over falls sufficient to carry mills, unites with other small streams, and forms a very constant supply of water for many mills, situated on the river below, meets the tide at Milton, from whence it is navigable, to vessels of 150 ton, 4 miles. North river runs in a serpentine course between Scituate and Marshfield, and passes into the sea. Taunton river is made up of several streams, which unite near the town of Bridgewater, taking a south west riv course, and it falls into Narraganset Bay at Tiverton. The principal bays on the coast of Massachusetts are Ipswich, Boston, Plymouth, Barnstable, and Buzzard's Bay. On the north side of Massachusetts Bay is Cape Ann; On the south, Cape Cod. There are several other capes of lesser note along the coast.

Many islands are scattered in and about the bays, &c. The most noted are Plum Island, extending from Merrimack river to Ipswich river, and separated from the main land by a narrow sound, called Plum Island river, fordable in many places at low water. It consists chiefly of sand blown into curious heaps, and crowned with bushes bearing the beach plum.

The Island of Nantucket lies south of Cape Cod. The settlement of this island by the English, began in 1659. It is low and sandy, and inhabited chiefly by those who depend on the watry element and its productions, for subsistence. It is a county of itself, but contains only one town, called Sherburne. The inhabitants formerly carried on a considerable whale fishery, but the revolu-

tionary war almost ruined the business. It is however beginning in some degree to revive. There is not a single tree on the island of natural growth. The inhabitants are chiefly quakers ; there is one society of congregationalists. Some years since there were three congregations of Indians, and a house of worship for each. Their last Indian pastor died a few years ago. He was a worthy, respectable man.

Martha's Vineyard lies a little to the west of Nantucket. It is 19 miles long, and four broad. It contains 3 societies of congregationalists ; at Edgarton, Tisbury, and Chilmark ; 2 baptists, and 3 congregations of Indians. This and the neighbouring island and Chabaguidick, Noman's land, and Elizabeth's island, constitute Dukes county ; the inhabitants, which are a mixture of whites, mulattoes, and Indians, subsist entirely by agriculture and fishing. Edgarton, which includes the fertile island of Chabaguidick, about 4 miles long, and one and a half broad, is the shire town. The principal productions are corn, rye, and oats, and they raise considerable numbers of cattle. The other islands of consideration are, in Massachusetts Bay, about 40 in number, but not more than 15 are of much importance, if we except the beautiful diversity they give to the view of Boston harbour, from the neighbouring hills. It is one of the most delightful prospects in nature, and when combined with the surrounding country, cultivated, fertile, and well inhabited, crowned with a rich and populous town, enlivened by the white sails, and dancing streamers, which the children of commerce, and sons of Neptune, unfurl, to float upon the breeze, it is most enchanting to the eye, exhilating to the spirits, and gratifying to every rational feeling of the mind. Castle island, or Fort Independence, is about 3 miles from Boston. It contains about 18 acres of land. The buildings were the governor's house, a magazine, gaol, barracks, and workshops ; convicts were formerly confined on this island, employed in the manufacture of nails and shoes ; and guarded by a company of soldiers. The fort commands the entrance of the harbour. And since it has been ceded by Massachusetts to the United States, has become a fortress of strength and cor-

sequence, to guard the harbour against maritime enemies.

In Massachusetts are to be found every kind of soil, from very bad to very good. It is in general, well cultivated, and yields Indian corn, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hops, potatoes, beans, peas, apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, &c. &c.

There is a duck manufacture in Boston, said to produce the best duck ever seen in America. Manufactures of the same kind, are established in Salem, Haverhill, and Springfield. A woollen manufactory, on an extensive scale, has been established at Byfield parish in Newbury. At Taunton, Bridgewater, Middleborough, and some other places, nails are manufactured in great quantities. There are above 20 paper mills in this state, producing above 70,000 reams of paper annually. Many thousand dozens of cotton and wool cards are manufactured in, and near Boston. Lynn is famous for shoes, and Ipswich for its manufactures of silk and thread lace, and woollen cloth. Wire for cards and fish hooks is manufactured in Dedham; and the business of dying is carried on very successfully at Malden. There are numerous distilleries in this state; and a glass house has been erected in Boston, which promises to be of important benefit to the country. There are several bridges, which deserve notice in this state; Charles river bridge, built in 1786, 1503 feet long, connecting Boston and Charlestown; Malden bridge, across Mystic river, connecting Charlestown and Malden, 2,420 feet long, built in 1787; Essex bridge, connecting Salem with Beverly; a bridge across Parker's river; another over the Merrimack, about 2 miles above Newbury Port. At the place where this bridge is built, an island divides the river into two branches; an arch of 160 feet diameter, and 40 feet above the level of high water, connects this island with the main land. On the other side, the channel is wide, but the centre arch is but 149 feet diameter. An ingeniously constructed bridge has lately been erected over this river, at Pentucket falls, between Chelmsford and Dracut, in Middlesex. Haverhill bridge connects Haverhill with Bradford. Merrimack bridge, between Newbury and Haverhill, sev-



eral hundred feet longer than any other bridge over that river. West Boston bridge, connecting the west part of Boston with Cambridge, and within this present year, 1805, a bridge has been erected at the south part of Boston, called South bridge, connecting that part of the town with the opposite land of Dorchester point. The public roads in this state are daily improving; a public spirit seems to prevail; many turnpikes are opened, which bid fair to make travelling as safe, pleasant, and expeditious in New England, as in any other part of the world.

The societies and institutions established in Massachusetts, exhibit the character of the inhabitants in a very fair light. They have an Academy of Arts and Sciences, established in 1780; a Charitable Society, incorporated 1779; the Boston Episcopal Charitable Society; a Medical Society; Society for propagating the Gospel; an Historical Society; the Marine Society in Boston, Salem, and Newbury Port; the Massachusetts Congregational Society; Scotch and Irish Charitable Society; Charitable Fire Society; Mechanic Association; Boston Dispensary, for the relief of the poor; Humane Society, for the recovery of persons apparently drowned; and much to the honour of the ladies of Massachusetts, many Societies are formed by the ladies of different towns, for the clothing, support, and education of *FEMALE ORPHANS*, who at proper ages, are placed out in reputable families, or where they may learn some trade, by which they may earn future subsistence. Blessed institution! how many will it snatch from guilt and misery, and present to society, as useful and respectable members. May the names of those philanthropic spirits, who first suggested the humane plan, live in the grateful remembrance of the Orphans they have thus snatched from probable infamy; and may they, together with the fair and benevolent supporters of the institution, reap abundantly, both in this world and the next, a reward from *HIM*, who has said, "for as much as ye did it to the least of these, ye did it unto me."

According to the laws of this Commonwealth, every town, having fifty householders and upwards, is to provide one or more schoolmasters, to teach children and

youth to read and write, and instruct them in the English language, and decent behaviour; and where any town has 200 families, there is also a discreet person, well instructed in the Latin, Greek, and English languages, procured to keep the same, and be suitably paid by the inhabitants, and the neglect of this law, is punished by fines. In Boston, there are seven public schools at the expense of the town, in which the children of every class of citizens freely associate. In the Latin grammar school, boys are qualified for the university. In the three English grammar schools, children of both sexes, from 7 to 14 years of age, are instructed in spelling and reading the English language with propriety; also English grammar, and the rudiments of geography; in the other three, the same children are taught writing and arithmetic. Each school, besides the master, has an assistant paid by the town. They are all under the care of a committee of 21 gentlemen, chosen annually, whose duty it is to visit the schools once in three months, to examine the scholars, and to devise the best methods for their instruction, government, and advancement in useful knowledge, deportment and virtuous principles. Besides these, there are many private schools in and round Boston, where youth may be taught, together with the useful, the more ornamental branches of education, such as music, dancing, painting, fine needlework, and a knowledge of the French language, together with Greek, Latin, and other classical studies, proper for young men, fitting for either of the learned professions. Perhaps there are few places in the world, where youth may enjoy more fully the advantages of school education than Massachusetts; for besides those already mentioned, there are academies sprinkled over the whole state, founded by the liberal donations of some of its late wealthy and judicious citizens, who, sensible of the necessity of education to render happy and prosperous any state or commonwealth, have, highly to their honour and credit, bequeathed part of their riches to promote so desirable an end.

Dummer Academy, at Newbury, founded in 1756, by a donation from the honourable William Dummer, formerly Lieut. Governor. In a flourishing state.

Philips's Academy, in Andover, founded and handsomely endowed, by the honourable Samuel Philips, Esq. in the county of Essex, Mass. lately deceased. It is under the direction of 13 trustees, of respectable character, and the immediate care of a principal, who is one of the trustees *ex officio*, an assistant and writing master. They are accommodated with a large, elegant building, erected at the expense of the founder, situated near the mansion house of the Philips' family. The lower story contains a large school room, with ample accommodations for 100 students, and two other apartments for a library and other purposes; the upper story consists of a large hall, for exhibitions and other public occasions.

Leicester Academy, in the township of Leicester, in the county of Worcester, was incorporated in 1784. Ebenezer Crafts and Jacob Davis, Esqrs. generously gave a handsome mansion house, lands and appurtenances in Leicester, for the encouragement of the institution.

In Hingham is a well endowed school, which in honour of its principal donor and founder, is called Derby School.

Bristol Academy, in Taunton, was incorporated 1792. HARVARD UNIVERSITY, in Cambridge, takes its date from the year 1638. This year the Rev. John Harvard, a worthy minister residing in Charlestown, died, and left a donation of 779*l.* sterling, for the use of the forementioned public school. In honour to the memory of a benefactor, the General Court, the same year ordered that the school should take the name of HARVARD COLLEGE. It received its first charter in 1650. The university consists of five elegant brick edifices, handsomely enclosed. They stand on a beautiful green, which exhibits a pleasing prospect. The names of the several buildings are, Harvard Hall, Massachusetts Hall, Hollis Hall, Holden Chapel, and a lately erected building, as yet unoccupied. Harvard Hall is divided into 6 apartments, one of which is appropriated to a library, one for a museum, two for philosophical apparatus, one is used for a chapel, and one for a dining hall. The library contains upwards of 12,000 volumes, and will be continually encreasing. The philosophical ap-

paratus cost 1,500*l*. lawful money, and is the most elegant and complete of any in America. Indeed this university, on all accounts, is allowed the first literary institution on this continent.

In Williamstown, in Berkshire county, is another literary institution. Col. Ephraim Williams laid the foundation, by a handsome donation in land. In 1790, partly by a lottery, and partly by the liberal donation of gentlemen of the town, a brick edifice was erected 4 stories high, containing 24 rooms for students, a large school room, a dining hall, and a room for public speaking. This academy was erected into a college, by the Legislature of the Commonwealth, by the name of Williams's College, in honour of its liberal founder.

Boston, the capital of New England, stands on a peninsula at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay, about nine miles from its mouth. At the entrance of the bay, are several rocks which appear above water. There is but one safe channel to approach the harbour, and that so narrow that two large ships can scarcely sail through abreast; but within the harbour there is room for 500 sail to lie at anchor in good depth of water. At the bottom of the bay is a noble pier, 2,000 feet in length, along which, on the north side, are a row of warehouses for merchandize, and to this pier ships of the greatest burthen may come and unload, without the help of boats. The greatest part of the town lies round the harbour, in the shape of a half moon; the country beyond it rising gradually, and affording a delightful prospect from the sea. The head of the pier joins the principal street in the town, which, like most of the others, is spacious and well built, and paved. The trade of Boston is so great, that 12,000 sail of vessels have been known to be entered at the custom house in one year. The isthmus that joins the peninsula to the continent, is at the south end of the town, and leads to Roxbury. The length of the town is not quite two miles; its breadth various. There are in it 19 houses for public worship, nine for congregationalists, three for episcopalians, two for baptists, one for quakers, one for universalists, one for catholics, one for sandimanians, and one for methodists. The other public build-



ings are, the state house, court house, gaol, Faneuil hall, theatre, an alms house, a work house, a bridewell, and powder magazine. At the west side of the town, is a public walk, planted with rows of trees, called the Mall. It is in view of the common, an extensive green, which is always open to refreshing breezes.

Salem is the second town for size, and the oldest, except Plymouth, in the commonwealth, having been settled in 1628. Here are a meeting of quakers, an episcopal church, and five congregational meeting houses. The town is situated on a peninsula, formed by two small inlets of the sea, called North and South rivers. A general plainness and neatness in dress and buildings, a certain stillness and gravity of manners, characterize the citizens of this town. South east, at about 4 miles from Salem, is Marblehead. The chief attention of this town is devoted to the bank fishery, and more is done in that line than in any other port in the state.

Newbury Port, originally part of Newbury, is perhaps the most limited in point of land, of any township in the Commonwealth. There is a good harbour at this place, but a bar, which runs across, renders the entrance dangerous, and consequently hurts the commerce, which might otherwise highly benefit the town.

Ipswich, in the county of Essex, 32 miles from Boston, is divided into five parishes. The supreme judicial court, the court of common pleas, and the sessions, are held here once a year.

Charlestown lies north of Boston, with which it is connected by Charles River Bridge. It is the chief town in Middlesex, advantageously situated for navigation, and manufactures of various kinds. Bunker's, Breed's, and Cobble's hills, celebrated in the history of the American revolution, are all in the town of Charlestown. Here also is erected the state prison, or penitentiary house, for the reception of unhappy persons offending against the laws of their country.

Cambridge and Concord are the most considerable towns in Middlesex; the former, about 3 miles from Boston, is a pleasant town, and the seat of the university. The latter about 18 miles north west from Boston, a

Thriving town, and famous for being the place where the first Provincial Congress sat at the commencement of the revolutionary war, and where the first opposition to the British troops was made on the memorable 19th of April, 1775.

Plymouth, the principal town in the county of the same name, and the capital of the Old Colony, so called. It was the first place settled by the pious ancestors of the New Englanders in 1620. Worcester, the shire town of the county of the same name, is the largest inland town in New England. On Connecticut river, in the county of Hampshire, are a number of pleasant towns.

The religion of this Commonwealth is established by their excellent constitution on so liberal a plan, that all persons of whatsoever religion may worship God undisturbed, according to the dictates of his own conscience. The New Englanders are tall, stout, and well built; the women in general elegantly formed, and handsome. The characteristic of both sexes is that humanity and spirit of brotherly love, which cannot behold a fellow creature in distress, without extending the hand of comfort and assistance. They are friendly, hospitable, and well inclined towards strangers; so much so, that few who have resided in New England any considerable time, but quit it with regret, and remember its inhabitants with sentiments of respect and esteem. New England could, upon any sudden emergency, furnish an army of 161,600 men.

## SECTION LI. VERMONT.

VERMONT is bounded north by Lower Canada, east by Connecticut river, south by Massachusetts, and west by New York. It is 158 miles long, and 70 broad, lying between 42 and 45 deg. N. lat. and 1 and 3 deg. W. lon. from Philadelphia. Vermont is naturally divided by the Green Mountain, from which it takes its name. This mountain runs from north to south, and divides the state nearly in the middle. The state contains eleven counties, and 200 townships.

The principal rivers in Vermont are, Missisquoi; La-

moelle, Onion, and Otter Creek, which run from east to west into Lake Champlain. There are Water Quechee, Opompanoosuck, Passumpsick, and several smaller rivers, which run from west to east into Connecticut river. Over Lamoelle is a natural stone bridge, 7 or 8 rods in length. Otter Creek is navigable for boats 50 miles; its banks are excellent land, being annually overflowed and enriched.

Memphremagog is the largest lake in the state. In some low lands, over against the Great Ox Bow, a remarkable spring was discovered about 20 years since, which dries up once in 2 or 3 years, and bursts out in another place. It has a strong smell of sulphur, and throws up continually a kind of white sand. A thick, yellow scum rises on the water when settled.

The principal mountain in the state has been already mentioned. The natural growth of this mountain is hemlock, pine, spruce, and evergreens, which give it ever a verdant appearance, from whence it obtained the appellation of Ver Mons, or Green Mountain.

The climate is the same as that of New England in general. The face of the country is hilly, but not rocky. Towards Canada it is flat, and well adapted to tillage. The state is well watered, and affords excellent pasturage. Some of the finest beef in the world is fed in this country. Back from the rivers the land is thickly timbered with birch, ash, white oak, butternut, and sugar maple, which latter is a most useful tree, as the sap being drawn from the tree at a certain season of the year, and boiled, will yield as good sugar as what is brought from the West Indies, and capable of being refined as highly. The soil is good for the cultivation of wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, oats, flax, hemp, &c. Back from the river the corn is sometimes injured by the frost, but on the river it is raised as fine and in as great plenty as in any part of New England, owing in great measure to the fogs, which arise from the river, and either prevent, or extract the frost. Fruit trees do not prosper in the northern counties.

The inhabitants of Vermont trade chiefly with Boston and New York. The principal articles of commerce are

beef, horses, grain, some butter, and cheese, lumber, and pot and pearl ashes, of which latter articles immense quantities are made. They manufacture their own clothing, but the most important manufacture of the state is the maple sugar. The body of the people are congregationalists, but there are some few baptists and episcopalians.

Though in a settlement so much in its infancy as that of Vermont, it cannot be supposed that learning is much encouraged, or that the inhabitants have much time for the culture of the higher branches of literature; yet their prospects are good; two colleges have been established within a few late years, one at Burlington on Lake Champlain, and one at Middlebury, which are in a flourishing condition; and so much attention is paid to the common branches of education, that a family of children who could not read and write, and did not understand the common elements of arithmetic, would be looked upon as little better than savages.

Bennington is the chief town, situated near the south west corner of the state. It has a congregational church, a court house, and gaol, with a number of very handsome houses. It is the oldest town in the state; is a thriving town, and has been, till lately, the seat of government. But Windsor and Rutland are in future to be made alternately the seat of government, changing every 8 years; the former is situated on the Connecticut River, and the other on Otter Creek. Both are flourishing towns. Newbury is the shire town of Orange county. The celebrated Coos meadows or intervalles, commence about 9 miles below this town.

In the township of Tinmouth, on the side of a small hill, is a very curious cave; the chasm at its entrance is about 4 feet in circumference. Entering this, you descend 104 feet, then opens a spacious room, 20 feet in breadth, and 100 in length. The roof of the cavern is of rock, through which the water is continually percolating. The stalactites, which formerly hung from the roof, appeared like icicles on the eaves of houses; and the sides and bottom are daily incrusting with spar and other mineral substances; but the beauty of this natural curios-



ity has been greatly impaired by the wanton folly of casual visitors, who have broken off the chief of its impending and gorgeous ornaments. On the sides of this subterraneous hall are tables, chairs, benches, &c. which appear to have been carved artificially. This highly ornamented room, when illuminated with the candles of the guides, has an enchanting effect on the eye of the spectator. At the end of the cave is a circular hole, 15 feet deep, apparently hewn out in a conical form, enlarging as you descend, in the form of a sugar loaf. At the bottom is a spring of fresh water in continual motion, like the boiling of a pot, the depth of which has never been founded.

### SECTION LII. NEW HAMPSHIRE.

BOUNDED north by Lower Canada, east by the District of Maine and the Atlantic Ocean, south by Massachusetts, and west by the western bank of Connecticut river. It is 168 miles long, and at its greatest breadth 90 broad, lying between 42 and 46 deg. N. lat. and 2 and 5 deg. E. lon.

This state is divided into 6 counties, which are subdivided into townships. There are but about 18 miles of sea coast in New Hampshire, at the south east corner. The only harbour for ships is the entrance of Piscataqua river, the shores of which are rocky. There are no high lands within 20 or 30 miles of the sea coast. The lands bordering on Connecticut river are interspersed with rich and well watered meadows. The White Mountains, one of which is called Mount Washington, are in this state; also Monadnock, Ossage, and Moose Hillock. Five of the largest streams in New England receive more or less of their waters from hence. The Connecticut, Ameriscoggin, Saco, Merrimack, and Piscataqua rivers. Connecticut river has, in its course between New Hampshire and Vermont, two falls; the first are called fifteen mile falls; between Upper and Lower Coos, the river is rapid for 20 miles. At Walpole is a second fall, formerly known by the name of the Great Fall, but now called Bellows' Falls. In 1784, a bridge

of timber was constructed over this fall, 365 feet long, supported in the middle by a rock, under which the highest floods pass without detriment. This beautiful river is lined with a number of the most flourishing and pleasant towns in the United States.

A bridge has been lately projected over Amoskeag Falls, 555 feet in length, and 80 wide, supported by five piers. This bridge was rendered passable for travellers 57 days after it was begun. The whole of Piscataqua river is in New Hampshire, and from its form, and situation of its branches, it is extremely favourable for navigation and commerce.

Winnipisaukee lake is about 24 miles in length, and of very unequal breadth. It is full of little islands, and is supplied with numerous little rivulets from the neighbouring mountains. This lake is frozen about 3 months in the year, and sleighs and teams pass over on the ice. In summer it is navigable its whole length. The other lakes in this state are, Umbagog, (which however is partly in the District of Maine,) Squam, Sunapee, and Great Ossipee. The soil in New Hampshire is various. Those lands near the rivers are the most valuable, as they are enriched yearly by the overflowing of the streams. Great quantities of wheat of excellent quality are raised here, as are all other grain in great perfection; but the land is not so good for pasturage, except in the uplands. Apples and pears are the principal fruits cultivated in this state. No good husbandman thinks his farm complete without an orchard. Agriculture is the principal employment of the inhabitants; and beef, pork, poultry, with grain and pulse of all kinds, are plentifully produced. The people in the country manufacture their own clothing, and considerable quantities of raw cloth for exportation. The other manufactures are pot and pearl ashes, maple sugar, tobacco, and iron. The inhabitants of New Hampshire are a hardy, robust, brave people.

The only college in this state is in the township of Hanover. It was named Dartmouth College, after the right honourable William Lord Dartmouth, who was one of its principal benefactors. It was founded by the

late pious and benevolent Dr. Eleazer Wheelock, who, in 1769, obtained a royal charter. It is now one of the most growing seminaries in the United States. A grammar school is annexed to the college, which admits about 50 or 60 scholars. There are a number of academies in the state, the principal of which is at Exeter, founded and endowed by the honourable John Phillips, L. L. D. of Exeter. It is a very respectable and useful institution. There is also an academy in New Ipswich, and one at Amherst; with several others in a state of infancy.

Portsmouth is the largest town in New Hampshire. It is about two miles from the sea, on the south side of Piscataqua river. Its harbour is one of the finest on the continent, having a sufficient depth of water for vessels of any burthen.

Exeter is 15 miles S. W. from Portsmouth, situated at the head of navigation, upon Swamscutt, or Exeter river. It is well situated for a manufacturing town. The public offices of the state are kept here. Formerly this town was famous for ship building; but the business has not flourished here since interrupted by the revolutionary war. Concord is a pleasant, flourishing, inland town; much of the trade of the upper country centers here. The other most considerable towns are, Dover, Amherst, Keene, Charlestown, Plymouth, and Haverhill.

In the township of Chester is a circular eminence, half a mile in diameter, called Rattlesnake Hill; on the south side, almost at its base, is the entrance of a cave, called the Devil's den, in which is a room 15 or 20 feet square, and 4 feet high, floored and circled by the regular rock; from the upper part of which are dependent many excrescences, nearly in the form and size of a pear, which, when approached with a torch, throw out a sparkling lustre of almost every hue. It is a cold, dreary, gloomy place. There are societies of congregationalists, presbyterians, episcopalians, baptists, and quakers in this state, and a few sandimanians and universalists.

## SECTION LIII. DISTRICT OF MAINE, BELONGING TO MASSACHUSETTS.

THIS district is bounded north by Lower Canada, east by the river St. Croix and a line drawn due north from its source to the high lands, between Maine and Lower Canada, south by the Atlantic Ocean, and west by New Hampshire. It is 200 miles long, and 200 broad, and lies between 4 and 9 deg. E. lon. and 43 and 48 deg. N. lat. It is divided into five counties, and contains 7 large towns. The District of Maine, though an elevated tract of ground, cannot be called mountainous. A great proportion of it is exceedingly fertile, particularly between the rivers Penobscot and Kennebeck. On some parts of the sea coast the soil is but indifferent, but this might be remedied by covering the ground in autumn with rockweed, which grows on the rocks between high and low water mark, along the shore, and makes a most excellent manure. Great part of this district consists of dead swamps and sunken lands; but they are easily drained, and leave a rich soil. The interior of the country is well adapted to either tillage or pasture. The climate does not materially differ from the rest of New England. It is, however, reckoned one of the healthiest countries in the world.

There is in this district about 240 miles sea coast, along which there are abundance of good harbours, and a multitude of islands, among which vessels may generally anchor with perfect safety. The principal rivers are, St. Croix, Passamaquoddy, Schoodiac, Union, Penobscot, Kennebeck, Sheepscutt, and many others, already mentioned as passing through, or appearing in the foregoing states. The inhabitants cultivate rye, wheat, barley, oats, pease, hemp, flax, all kinds of culinary roots and vegetables, English grass, and Indian corn. The soil yields freely, but particularly when the seed is procured from a more northern climate. The natural timber consists of white pine, spruce trees in vast quantities, suitable for masts and shingles, maple, beech, white and grey oak, and yellow birch, which is a large sightly tree, and is capable of receiving a polish almost equal to mahogany.



The low lands produce fir, which is neither fit for timber or fuel, but yields a kind of balsam, that is highly prized for its medicinal qualities. This country abounds with lumber of all kinds, which together with dried fish, they export in large quantities. Academies, schools, and colleges, are rising in this district, and a spirit of improvement is daily increasing. Portland is the capital of Maine. It is situated on a promontory in Casco Bay, and was formerly a part of Falmouth. It has a most excellent, safe, and capacious harbour, which is seldom or never frozen over, is near the main ocean, and is easy of access. It is one of the most thriving towns in New England. It has two meeting houses for congregationalists, one episcopalian church, and a handsome court house.

York, about 74 miles N. E. from Boston. York river, which is navigable for vessels of 250 tons, 6 or 7 miles from the sea, passes through the town. Over this river about a mile from the sea, a wooden bridge was built in 1761, 270 feet long, exclusive of wharves at each end, which reach to the channel, and are 25 feet wide. This bridge stands on thirteen piers, and was planned and conducted by Major Sewal, an ingenious mechanic and native of the town. The model of Charles river bridge was taken from this, and was built under the superintendence of the same gentleman. It has also served as a model for Malden and Beverly bridges; and has been imitated even in Europe, by those ingenious American artists, Messrs. Cox and Thompson. This town, when first settled in 1630, was called Agamenticus, from a remarkably high hill in it of that name, which serves as a land mark for mariners. Hallowell is a flourishing town, situated at the head of the tide waters of Kennebeck river. Pownalborough, Penobscot, and Machias, are also towns of considerable and increasing importance. Bangor, Kittery, Wells, Berwick, North Yarmouth, Bath, and Waldoborough, are likewise improving towns. The inhabitants are an enterprising, industrious, hospitable people. The forms of religion practised here, are the same as in the other parts of New England.

On the Penobscot are the remains of a tribe of native Indians. They consist of about 100 families, and live together in a regular society, in Indian Old Town, situated just above the great falls. They are Roman catholics, and have a decent house for public worship, and another good building, where they transact the public business of the tribe, and where every thing is managed with the greatest order and decorum.

It has been some years in contemplation by the inhabitants and legislature, to erect this district into an independent state; and such is the rapid settlement, and growth of the country, that in all probability the separation from Massachusetts will shortly take place.

#### SECTION LIV. RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATION.

THIS state is bounded north and east by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic, and west by Connecticut. These limits comprehend what is called Rhode Island and Providence Plantation. It is divided into five counties, and contains thirty good towns. It is 47 miles long, and 37 broad, and lies between 3 and 11 deg. E. lon. and 41 and 42 deg. N. lat. Narragansett Bay makes up from south to north, between the main land on the east and west. It embosoms many fertile islands, the principal of which are Rhode Island, Cannonicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's, and Hog islands.

Rhode Island, from which the state takes its name, is 15 miles long, but not more than  $3\frac{1}{2}$  broad. It is divided into 3 townships, Newport, Portsmouth, and Middletown. This island, in point of soil and situation, may be ranked amongst the finest, and most charming in the world. In its most flourishing state it was called by travellers the Eden of America. But the struggle which emancipated Columbia from the shackles of foreign government, spread desolation over the face of this Paradise. The wantonness of party spirit, joined to the unavoidable necessities of an army, at an immense distance from their home, combined to level their fine groves,

despoil their elegant seats of their beauty, and reduce Rhode Island to a state of decay and gloom, heightened by the remembrance of, and contrast with its former glory. Newport, that once flourishing and commercial city, has never recovered from the devastations of war; but the interest of agriculture suffered less in the great convulsion of the state, and has recovered more than its pristine vigour. Agriculture, that great support of all nations! stand firm to your ploughs ye sons of Columbia! for what had ye but your ploughs and your reaping hooks, when your great *Cincinnatus*, leaving his farm and the domestic joys attached to it, set you the example of turning them into swords and spears, to repel the invaders of your liberties. Stand firm to them then, for it is by the number and wealth of her yeomanry alone, that a nation's comforts and independence can be firmly secured. Rhode Island has delightful pasturage; between 30,000 and 40,000 sheep are fed on the island, besides neat cattle and horses. Cannonicut Island lies west of Rhode Island, and is about 7 miles in length, and one in breadth. It was purchased of the Indians, in 1657, and incorporated by act of Assembly, by the name of the island of James town, in 1678. Block Island, called by the Indians, *Manisses*, is 21 miles S. S. W. from Newport, and is the southernmost island belonging to the state. Prudence Island is nearly as large as Cannonicut, and lies north of it. It is part of the township of Portsmouth.

Providence and Taunton rivers both fall into Naraganset bay, the former on the west, the latter on the east of Rhode Island. Providence river rises partly in Massachusetts, and is navigable as far as Providence for ships of 900 tons, thirty miles from the sea. Taunton river is navigable for small vessels as far as Taunton. Patucket river empties into the Seekhonk river, 4 miles from Providence.

Rhode Island is as healthful a country as any in America. The winters in the maritime parts of this state are milder than in the inland country, the air being softened by the sea vapour. The summers are delightful in Rhode Island, where the extreme heats which pervade the other parts of America, are tempered by cooling breezes from

the sea. In the rivers and bays are great variety of fish. In Newport more than 70 different kinds are brought to market.

There are many different sects of religions in this state. All men professing one Supreme Being, are equally protected by the laws ; no sect can therefore claim preeminence, but the baptists are the most numerous. There are some quakers, Moravians and Jews, and a very considerable number that cannot be reduced to any denomination.

Literature is not in a flourishing condition in the state. There are some men of abilities and learning scattered through it, but the number is very small. At Providence is Rhode Island college, first founded at Warren in the county of Bristol, in 1769, but in 1770, the college was removed to Providence, where a large and commodious building was erected for it, by the generous donations of individuals mostly of Providence. It is situated on a hill on the east side of the town, commanding a beautiful, extensive, and variegated prospect, and enjoying a pure and salubrious air. The edifice is of brick, four stories high, 150 feet long, and 46 wide. The president of this college must be a baptist, but the professors and tutors are not confined to any particular denomination. At Newport there is a flourishing academy, under the direction of a rector and tutors, who teach the learned languages, English grammar, geography, &c. There is in Newport a marine charitable society ; and in Providence a society for abolishing slavery, and for the relief of persons unlawfully detained in bondage.

In the town of Bristol is Mount Hope, remarkable only for having been the seat of King Philip, and the place where he was killed.

The great bridge, in the town of Providence, is 160 feet long, and 22 wide, and unites the eastern and western parts of the town. No toll is taken at this bridge. The bridge over Patucket falls is a work of considerable magnitude, and much ingenuity. Central, and India bridges, over Seekhonk river, near its mouth, built by Mr. John Brown of Providence, are works of great expense and utility. A bridge over Howland's ferry, uniting Rhode



Island with Tiverton, was completed in 1795, but was unfortunately carried away by a storm a short time afterward.

This state produces corn, rye, oats, barley and in some parts wheat. The productions of the kitchen garden are plentiful and in variety. The Narraganset country is excellent land, inhabited by wealthy farmers, who raise some of the finest neat cattle in New England, some weighing from 1,600 to 1,800 weight. They keep large dairies, and make large quantities of excellent butter and cheese. The north western parts of the state are barren, rocky and but thinly inhabited. Their exports are flaxseed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, butter, and cheese.

The inhabitants of this state are making rapid progress in manufactures. A cotton manufactory has been erected at Providence, jeans, fustians, denims, thicksets, velvets, &c. &c. are manufactured here and sent to the southern states. Large quantities of linen and tow cloth are manufactured in different parts of the state for exportation; but the chief manufacture is iron, bar and sheet, together with steel, nail-rod, implements of husbandry, stoves, pots, and household utensils, the iron work for ships, anchors, bells, &c. &c.

Newport and Providence are the principal towns. Newport has one of the finest harbours in the world. It spreads westward before the town; the entrance is easy and safe, and a large fleet may anchor in it, and ride in perfect security. The town lies north and south upon a gradual ascent, and exhibits a beautiful view from the harbour and neighbouring hills, which lie westward upon the main. The houses in this town are chiefly of wood, but many of them are handsome. There are in it 4 baptist meeting houses, 2 for congregationalists, 1 episcopal church, 1 quaker meeting house, 1 Moravian, and a synagogue for Jews, a state house, and an edifice for a public library. Providence is the oldest town in the state. It stands on both sides of Providence river, 35 miles from the sea. It is divided into two parts by the river, and connected by a bridge. The public buildings in Providence are an elegant meetinghouse for baptists, 80 feet square, with a lofty and beautiful steeple, a meeting house

for quakers, 3 for congregationalists, two of them lately built, and one very elegant, an episcopal church, a court house, a work house, a market house, and a brick school house, in which four schools are kept. This town has an extensive trade with Massachusetts, Connecticut, and part of Vermont; and from its advantageous situation, promises to be among the largest towns in New England. About 4 miles from Providence is a small village, called Patucket, a place of some trade, and famous for lamprey eels. The river Patucket runs through this town, in which is a beautiful fall of water; the fall in its whole length is upwards of fifty feet, the water passes through several chasms in the rock, which runs diametrically across the bed of the river, and serves as a dam for the water. Several mills have been erected on these falls, and the spouts and channels, which have been constructed to conduct the streams to their respective wheels, and the bridge, which has been already mentioned as having been thrown over the falls take greatly from the majesty and romantic beauty of the scene.

Bristol is a pleasant, thriving town, about 15 miles north of Newport on the main.

There are 4 or 500 Indians in this state; the greater part reside in Charlestown. They are peaceable and well disposed towards government, and speak the English language.

## SECTION LV. CONNECTICUT.

THIS state is bounded north by Massachusetts, east by Rhode Island, south by the sound, which divides it from Long Island, and west by the state of New York. Connecticut is divided into eight counties, and 100 townships, is 100 miles long, and 72 broad, lying between 40 and 42 deg. N. lat. and 1 and 3 deg. E. lon.

The principal rivers are, Connecticut, Housatonic, the Thames, and their branches. The former, soon after it enters the bounds of Connecticut, passes over Enfield falls. At Windsor it receives the Housatonic river from the west, which is formed by the junction of Farmington and Doquabock rivers. At Hartford it meets the tide, and thence flows in a crooked channel into Long Island sound.

The banks of this beautiful river are ornamented almost to its source, by neat, pleasant, well built towns; it is navigable to Hartford, more than 50 miles from its mouth; and the produce of the country is brought for 200 miles above, in boats. The boats used in this business are flat bottomed, long, and narrow, for the convenience of going up the stream, and of so slight a make as to be portable in carts. They are taken out of the water at three carrying places, making 15 miles in all. The Housatonic rises in Berkshire county in Massachusetts. It passes through a number of pleasant towns, and is navigable to Derby, twelve miles from its mouth. Naugatuck is a small river, flowing into the Housatonic. The Thames enters Long Island sound at New London. It is navigable to Norwich. Here it loses its name, and branches into Shetucket, on the east, and Norwich, or Little river, on the west. The city of Norwich stands on the tongue of land between these two rivers. Little river, about a mile from the mouth, has a remarkable and very romantic cataract. A rock 10 or 12 feet in perpendicular height, extends quite across the channel of the river, over this the whole river pitches, in one entire sheet, upon a bed of rocks below; here it is compressed into a very narrow channel between two craggy cliffs, one of which towers to a considerable height. The channel descends gradually, is very crooked, and covered with pointed rocks. Upon these the water swiftly tumbles, foaming with violent agitation, fifteen or twenty rods into a basin before it. At the bottom of these falls the rocks are curiously excavated, by the constant pouring of the water. The smoothness of the water above the descent, the regularity and beauty of the perpendicular fall, the tremendous roughness of the other, the craggy towering cliff, which impends the whole, present to the view of the spectator, a scene indescribably delightful and majestic. There are some excellent mill seats, and across the mouth of the river is a broad, commodious bridge, in the form of a wharf, built at great expense.

Shetucket river is formed by the junction of Willamantic and Mount Hope rivers. At the mouth of this river is a bridge 124 feet long, supported at each end by pillars,

and held up in the middle by braces on the top, in the nature of an arch.

The two principal harbours are, New London and New Haven, though the whole of the sea coast is indented with harbours, many of which are safe and commodious. Connecticut, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold, and frequent and sudden changes of weather, is very healthful. It is in general broken land, made up of hills and vallies, well watered. Its products are much the same as the other northern states. It affords good pasturage and hay; and the farmers raise great numbers of cattle. The trade of Connecticut is chiefly with the West India islands. They export the native produce of their country, for which they bring home sugar, molasses, rum, &c. They have also a large number of coasting vessels, employed in carrying their beef, pork, butter, cheese, &c. &c. to the other states.

The farmers in Connecticut, and their families, are mostly clothed in decent, homespun cloth. Their linens and woollens are manufactured in a family way, which though not so fine, are more durable than those imported from Europe; and some of their cloths are fine and handsome. In New Haven are cotton and button manufactories. In Hartford a woollen manufactory is established, and glass works, a snuff and powder mill, iron works, and a flitting mill. At Stafford is a furnace, at which are made large quantities of hollow ironmongery. Paper is manufactured at Norwich, Hartford, and New Haven. A duck manufactory has been established at Stratford.

All religions which are consistent with the peace of society, are tolerated in Connecticut. There are few religious sects. The bulk of the people are congregationalists; but there are some episcopalians and baptists. There are a number of good towns in this state, and five incorporated cities. Hartford and New Haven are the capitals. The General Assembly is held at the former in May, and the latter in October, annually. Hartford is situated at the head of navigation, on the west side of Connecticut river, about 50 miles from its entrance. It has several good public buildings, about 500 dwelling



houses, many of which are built with brick. The town is divided by a small river with high, romantic banks; over the river is a bridge connecting the two divisions of the town. A bank has been lately established in this city. Hartford is advantageously situated for trade, and is a rich, flourishing, commercial place.

New Haven lies round the head of a bay, which runs up about 4 miles north of the sound. It is situated on a large plain, circumscribed on three sides by high hills. Two small rivers bound the city east and west. Near the centre of it is the public square, around which are the public buildings. The state house, college, and chapel, 3 meeting houses, and a church, all handsome, commodious buildings. This square is encompassed by rows of trees. New London stands on the west side of the river Thames, near its entrance into the sound. Its harbour is the best in Connecticut. Norwich stands at the head of Thames river, 14 miles north of New London. It is a commercial city, has a rich back country, stands at the head of navigation, and its situation upon a river, which affords convenient seats for mills and other water machines, render it very eligible for manufactures; nor are the inhabitants unmindful of the advantages nature has so liberally bestowed. They are industrious, ingenious, and persevering. The city is in three divisions, Chelsea, at the landing, the Town, and Bean hill. The courts of law are held alternately at New London and Norwich.

Middletown city is pleasantly situated on the western bank of Connecticut river. It is the principal town in Middlesex county. Four miles south of Hartford is Weathersfield, famous for raising onions. It is a pleasant town. Besides these, there are many other considerable and flourishing towns. Academies have been established at Greenfield, Plainfield, Norwich, Windham, and Pomfret. Yale College was founded in 1700, and remained at Killingworth until 1707; then at Saybrook until 1716, when it was removed and fixed at New Haven. It was named Yale, in honour of Governor Yale, one of its principal benefactors. It consists of two spacious, commodious, brick buildings. There

is a public library of 2500 volumes, and a philosophical apparatus, as complete as most others in the United States. The bulk of the inhabitants of Connecticut are farmers, industrious, sagacious, and economical. Their farms furnish them with all the necessaries, most of the conveniences, but few of the luxuries of life. They are generally temperate, and can, if they choose, be as perfectly independent, as it is consistent with happiness, for man to be.

An English geographer, speaking of the inhabitants of these northern states, speaks thus, "The people of New England generally obtain their estates by hard and persevering labour; they of consequence know their value, and are observant of frugality, yet in no country do the indigent fare better. Their laws oblige every town to provide a competent maintenance for their poor, and the necessitous stranger is protected and relieved from their humane institutions. In no part of the world are the people happier, or better furnished with the comforts and conveniences of life. Their manners are congenial to their employments, plain, simple, but not unpolished. They have a great deal of artless sincerity, friendly and informal hospitality. The women are fair, handsome, genteel, and extremely modest and reserved in their behaviour. Many of them can converse elegantly upon history, geography, and other literary subjects; but their most striking characteristic is industry, and domestic economy. It is a part of their daily business to superintend the affairs of the family. Employment with them is honourable; the needle, the wheel, and the care of their children, fill usefully every moment of their time, and nothing is thought so disreputable as idleness." This is a charming portrait; may the fair daughters of Columbia ever study to copy it, and preserve the likeness.

A thirst for information prevails among the youth, and is encouraged by all ranks. Numerous societies are formed for the promotion of useful knowledge; and besides the improvements daily making in agriculture, arts, manufactures, and commerce, medicinal enquiries, mathematical disquisitions, philosophical experiments, geo-

graphical observations, in short every art or science is here encouraged, that can confer honour, dignity, and happiness, on a free, independent, and virtuous people.

### SECTION LVI. NEW YORK.

NEW YORK is bounded south and southwest by Hudson's and Delaware rivers, on the east and north east by New England and the Atlantic Ocean, and on the north west by Canada. It is 350 miles long, and 300 broad, and lies between 40 and 45 deg. N. lat. and 5 deg. W. and 3 deg. E. lon. It is divided into 19 counties, which are subdivided into townships. The principal rivers in this state are the Hudson and the Mohawk. The former abounds with excellent harbours, well stored with a variety of fish. On this river stands the cities of New York and Albany. The tide flows above Albany, which is 160 miles from New York. This river is the largest in the United States. It rises in the mountainous country, between Lake Ontario and Lake Champlain. Its whole length is 250 miles, but from Albany to Lake George, it is only navigable for batteaux, and has two portages, on account of the falls. About 60 miles above New York, the water becomes fresh.

The banks of the Hudson river, especially on the western side, are chiefly rocky cliffs. The passage through the high lands, which is sixteen miles, affords a wild, romantic scene. On each side of this narrow pass, the mountains tower to a great height, and the wind, if there is any, becomes compressed, and blows continually as through a bellows, so that vessels in passing are frequently obliged to lower their sails. The bed of this river is deep and smooth to an astonishing distance, through a hilly, rocky country, and even through ridges of some of the highest mountains in the United States.

Mohawk river passes to the northward of Fort Stanwix, and runs southwardly 20 miles to the fort, and then eastwardly 110 miles into the Hudson. In this river is a large cataract, called the Cohoes, the water of which is said to fall 30 feet perpendicular height; but including the descent above the fall, is as much as 60 feet, where

the river is a quarter of a mile in length. The produce conveyed down this river is landed at Schenectady, and conveyed by land to Albany. There are locks and canals at the Little Falls, 56 miles above Schenectady, and the river is passable from thence in boats nearly to its source. There is also a lock navigation from the now navigable part of Hudson's river to Lake Ontario, and the Seneca Lake. There are several other rivers, that intersect the state, and accelerate the conveyance of the produce of remote farms to certain and profitable markets. The settlements in this state, till within a few years, were chiefly upon two narrow oblongs, extending from the city of York, east and west. The east is Long Island, which is 140 miles long. It is narrow and surrounded by the sea. The one extending north is about 40 miles in length, and bisected by the Hudson. New settlements have been made on another oblong, extending west and south west from Albany. This whole state is so intersected by branches of the Hudson, the Delaware, the Susquehannah, and other rivers, that there is scarcely a place of any consequence more than 15 or 20 miles from some stream, that can be navigated, either by boats or larger vessels. There are some remarkable capes and bays in this state; Cape May, on the east entrance of Delaware river; Sandy Hook near the entrance of Rariton river; and Montock Point, at the east end of Long Island; York Bay, spreads to the southward before the city of New York; South Bay lies about 12 or 15 miles north of the northern bend in Hudson's river. There are also several Lakes; Oneida Lake, Salt Lake, Lake Otsego, Canadatego Lake, and Chatoque Lake.

This state, lying to the south of New England, enjoys a more happy temperature of climate; the air is very healthy; the face of the country, low, flat and marshy, towards the sea. As you recede from the coast, the eye is entertained with the gradual swelling of hills, which become large as you advance into the country. The soil is extremely fertile, producing wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, flax, and fruits, in great abundance and perfection. The timber is much the same as that of New England. A great deal of iron is found here. In some



parts of the state large dairies are kept, which furnish excellent butter and cheese for the markets. The best lands in the state lie along the Mohawk river; vast tracts are yet uncultivated, but they are beginning to make settlements upon them, which rapidly increase. In the northern parts of the state they have moose deer, bears, and some beavers. They have wild fowl, game, and fish of every kind, particularly salmon, which are found in prodigious plenty at the mouth of the Saranac river. They are caught from May to November, and make excellent salted provisions.

The city of New York stands on the south west end of York Island, at the mouth of the Hudson river. This city is not in length more than a mile, nor in breadth more than a quarter of a mile. The city and harbour are defended by a fort and battery. In the fort is a spacious mansion house for the use of the governor. Many of the houses are very elegant, and the city, though irregularly built, affords a fine prospect. The most magnificent edifice in the town is Federal Hall. They have many handsome houses for public worship, for almost every denomination of christians, and one for Jews, a college, a gaol, a new and spacious state prison, and several buildings of less note. It is esteemed more eligible for commerce than any city in the United States. A want of good water is a great inconvenience to the citizens. They have heretofore been mostly supplied from a well nearly a mile from the city, about 20 feet deep and 4 in diameter. In some hot summers upwards of 200 hogheads have been drawn from this well in a day, and yet there is never more or less than 3 foot water in the well. We mention this remarkable spring as a natural curiosity; for the want of good water is lately in a great degree remedied, by a conveyance of water to the city by means of aqueducts.

For sociability, hospitality, unaffected politeness, elegance of manners, and all which form the happiness of social intercourse, New York is hardly to be exceeded by any town upon the American continent.

The city of Albany is situated on the west side of Hudson's river, 160 miles north of the city of New York.

The houses in this city were mostly built by trading people, and are in the old Dutch, Gothic style, with the gable end to the street. Many, however, have been lately erected in a more airy, elegant, and modern taste. A variety of languages are spoken in Albany, but English predominates. Albany is unrivalled in situation. It stands on the banks of one of the finest rivers in the world, navigable for small vessels to the very shores of the city, which, together with the surrounding country, enjoys a salubrious air, an excellent soil, and is watered by many navigable lakes, rivers, and creeks. It is capable of affording subsistence to millions of inhabitants, and no part of America offers a more eligible opening for emigrants than this.

The city of Hudson has a most rapid growth. It is situated on the east side of Hudson's river, 130 miles north of New York, and 30 south of Albany. It is surrounded by an extensive and fertile back country, and in proportion to its size and population, carries on a large trade.

Poughkeepsie, the shire town of Dutchess county, Lansingburgh, Kingston, Schenectady, Troy, and Plattsburgh, are all considerable towns. The situation of New York, with respect to foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of the states. It has at all seasons of the year, a short and easy access to the ocean; nor have the inhabitants been unmindful of their superior local advantages, but have availed themselves of them to their utmost extent.

New York has been till lately rather behind her neighbours in New England, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, in point of improvement in agriculture and manufactures. The reasons of this deficiency are, the lands having been hitherto cheap, the inhabitants have had no opportunity to exert a spirit of enterprize. It requires much less ingenuity to raise 1000 bushels of wheat upon 60 acres of land than to raise the same quantity upon 30. So long, therefore, as the farmer can have 60 acres to raise 1000 bushels upon, he will never trouble himself to find out how he might raise the same quantity upon half the land. It is population alone which stamps a value

upon lands, and lays a foundation for high improvements in agriculture. When a man is obliged to maintain a large family upon a small farm, his invention is exercised to find out every improvement that may render it more productive. If the preceding observations are just, improvements will keep pace with population and the encreasing value of lands. Improvements in manufactures invariably follow improvements in agriculture, and we have reason to hope that, in the manufacture of wheel carriages of all kinds, saddlery, cabinet work, cutlery, clocks, watches, mathematical instruments, and various other useful branches, New York will soon be equal to most other parts of the world.

There are in this state some remarkable medicinal springs. Those of Saratoga are the most noted; they are eight or nine in number, situated in the margin of a marsh, formed by a branch of Kayadarossa Creek. Great numbers of people, under a variety of maladies, resort to these springs; many find relief, and a considerable number a complete cure, particularly in bilious disorders, salt rheum, and relaxations; but as the waters are unfriendly in some disorders, they ought to be used under the direction of a skilful physician, thoroughly acquainted with the diseases of the patient, and the qualities of the water.

New Lebanon springs are next in celebrity to those of Saratoga. This is a pleasant village, situated partly in a vale, and partly on the declivity of a hill. The pool is situated on a commanding eminence, overlooking the valley, and surrounded by a few houses, which afford very good accommodations for the valetudinarians that resort there in search of health. The waters have an agreeable temperature, and are not unpleasant to the taste.

In the town of Rensselaer, nearly opposite the city of Albany, a medicinal spring has been lately discovered, combining most of the valuable properties of the celebrated waters of Saratoga. There are a few societies in this state for the promotion of knowledge, and the service of humanity; but they are neither so numerous or extensive in their operations for the benefit of society, as those in the sister states.

There was no college in New York till the year 1754, when King's College, now called Columbia College, was founded. It is now in a flourishing state. A complete medical school has been lately annexed to the college, and able professors appointed in every branch of that important science. Another college, in the town of Schenectady, in the state of New York, was incorporated in 1794, by the name of Union College. It is at present in prosperous circumstances.

There are in this state 12 incorporated academies; and a spirit for literary improvement is evidently diffusing itself throughout the whole. All denominations of religion are here protected and allowed. At the point where Lake George communicates with Lake Champlain, is the famous post of Ticonderoga. Opposite, on the south side of the water that empties out of Lake George, is a mountain to appearance inaccessible, called Mount Defiance, where General Burgoyne, in the revolutionary war, with a boldness, secrecy, and dispatch, almost unparalleled, conveyed a number of cannon, stores, and troops. The cannon were raised, by large brass tackles, from tree to tree, and from rock to rock, over dens of rattlesnakes to the summit, which entirely commands the works of Ticonderoga; from whence he occasioned the sudden (but judicious) retreat of General St. Clair, with the American army.

Crown Point is 14 miles north of Ticonderoga, on Lake Champlain. The fort of this place, in which the British garrison was always kept, from the reduction of Canada to the American revolution, was the most regular and expensive of any ever constructed and supported by the British government in North America. In the county of Montgomery is a small, rapid stream, emptying into Scroon Lake, west of Lake George. It runs under a hill, the base of which, 60 or 70 yards diameter, forming a curious and most beautiful arch in the rock as white as snow. The fury of the water, and the roughness of the bottom, added to the terrific noise within, have hitherto prevented any person from passing through the chasm.

In the township of Willsborough, in Clinton county,



is the curious split rock. A point of a mountain which projected about 50 yards into Lake Champlain, appears to have been broken by some violent shock of nature. It is removed from the main rock or mountain about 20 feet, and the opposite sides so exactly fit each other, that one needs no other proof of their having been once united. The point broken off contains about half an acre, and is covered with wood. The height of the rock on each side the fissure is about 12 feet. The appearance of this, and the surrounding scenery, is thus elegantly described in Morfe's Geography. "Round this point is a spacious bay, sheltered from the south west and north-west winds, by the surrounding hills and woods. On the west side are four or five finely cultivated farms, which altogether, at certain seasons, and in certain situations, form one of the most beautiful landscapes imaginable. Sailing under this coast, for several miles before you come to iplit rock, the mountains, rude and barren, seem to hang over the passenger's head, and threaten him with destruction. A water, boundless to the sight, lies before him. Man feels his own littleness, and infidelity itself pays an unwilling homage to the Creator. Instantly and unexpectedly the scene changes, and peeping with greedy eye through the fissure, nature presents to the view a silver basin, a verdant lawn, a humble cottage, a golden harvest, a majestic forest, a lofty mountain, and an azure sky, rising one above another in just gradation to the amazing whole."

The roads in this state, which were till very lately much neglected, are now daily improving. Post offices are established at convenient distances from Albany to Genessee river, so that a safe and direct conveyance is opened between the interior parts, and the several states in the union. A road is opened through Clinton county, which adds greatly to the convenience of travelling between New York and Canada, called Rogers's road, that being the name of the person who planned it, and superintended the execution. Several bridges have also been lately erected; one over Abram's creek, one over the sprouts of the Mohawk river, another over Cayuga Lake on the great road from Albany to Niagara. This

bridge is laid on 210 tressles, 25 feet apart. Its length is one mile. There are several other very respectable bridges in this state.

There are six confederated nations of Indians inhabiting the western parts of this state.

Three islands of note belong to the state of New York; they are, York Island, Long Island, and Staten Island. Long Island extends 140 miles east, and terminates with Montauk Point. The soil of the south part of the island is well calculated for raising Indian corn. The north side is hilly, and of a strong soil, adapted to the culture of grain, hay, and fruit. They feed large herds of cattle on the salt marshes, on the south side.

Staten Island, nine miles south west of the city of New York, is about 18 miles in length, and 6 or 7 in breadth.

#### SECTION LVII. NEW JERSEY.

NEW JERSEY is bounded east by Hudson's river and the sea, south by the sea, west by Delaware Bay and Pennsylvania, and north by New York. It is 160 miles long, and 52 broad, lying between 39 and 41 deg. N. lat. and between the meridian of Philadelphia and 1 deg. E. lon. It is divided into 13 counties. Hudson's river runs on the east, and the Delaware on the west. The most remarkable bay is Arthur Kull, or Newark Bay, formed by the union of the Passaick and Hackinsack rivers.

The three most considerable rivers are the Hackinsack, the Passaick, and the Raritan. Passaick is a very crooked river. It is navigable about 10 miles. The great fall in this river is one of the finest natural curiosities in the state. The water falls above 70 feet perpendicularly in one entire sheet. A cloud of vapours arise from this tremendous fall, and floating in the sunbeams, present to the astonished eye a variety of beautiful rainbows. The town of Paterson is erected on the great fall in this river.

The Raritan is formed by two considerable streams, called the north and south branches. It passes by Brunswick and Amboy, and falls into Arthur Kull Sound. There are bridges erected over these three rivers, on the

post road between New York and Philadelphia. Some parts of this state are mountainous, and a great deal of it sandy, barren, and unfit for cultivation. The best land is in the southern counties, on the banks of rivers and creeks. The sand barrens produce little else than shrub oaks and yellow pine, though they yield great quantities of bog iron ore, which turns to great advantage in the iron works. There is some good timber in this state, and considerable quantities of wheat, rye, buckwheat, and other grain. They raise great numbers of cattle ; have good orchards, and make excellent cider.

This state supplies the markets of New York and Philadelphia, with a variety and profusion of vegetables and fruit, together with cider, butter, cheese, beef, pork, mutton, and poultry ; and the trade of this state is chiefly carried on by these two great commercial cities. The manufactures in New Jersey are not very considerable, except in the articles of iron, nails, and leather. A spirit of industry and improvement seems to have awakened among them in a few late years. But though the bulk of the inhabitants are farmers, yet agriculture has not been improved, except in a very few instances, as much as might be reasonably expected.

The iron works are a great source of wealth to the state. The most considerable are erected at Gloucester, Burlington, Suffex, and Morris.

The people of New Jersey are generally industrious, frugal, and hospitable. The bulk of the inhabitants have no taste for learning, arts, or science. There are however many gentlemen of the first rank in abilities and learning in the several learned professions. All religious denominations live together in harmony in this state, and every one is allowed to worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience.

There are 2 colleges in New Jersey ; one at Princetown, called Nassau, and the other at Brunswick, called Queen's College. There are also a number of good academies.

Many of the towns in this state are nearly equal in size and importance. Trenton is one of the largest, and is the capital of the state. It is situated on the east side of

the river Delaware. Burlington extends along the Delaware 3 miles, and one mile back into the county of Burlington. Perth Amboy stands on a neck of land between the Raritan river and Arthur Kill Sound. It has one of the best harbours on the continent. Brunswick is situated on the south west side of Raritan river, over which a fine bridge has been lately built. Its situation is low and unpleasant. These three are cities.

Princeton, Elizabethtown, and Newark, are pleasant and flourishing towns.

#### SECTION LVIII. PENNSYLVANIA.

PENNSYLVANIA is bounded east by Delaware river, north by New York, west by the Western Territory and part of Virginia, south by a part of Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware. It is 288 miles long, and 156 broad, lying between 39 and 42 deg. N. lat. and 74 and 81 deg. W. lon. from London. But Philadelphia, the capital of this state, is the meridian from which Americans in general reckon their longitude. Pennsylvania is divided into twenty one counties.

There are six considerable rivers, which, with their numerous branches, peninsulate the whole state; the Delaware, the Schuylkill, Susquehannah, Youhiogany, Monongahela, and Allegany. The bay and river of Delaware are navigable up to the great or lower falls at Trenton, 155 miles; and 120 miles the river is navigable for a seventy four gun ship.

The face of the country, air, soil, and produce, do not materially differ from those of New York; if there be any difference it is in favour of this state. The winters continue from December to March, and are so extremely cold that the river Delaware, though very broad, is often frozen over. The months of July, August, and September, are intensely hot; but the country is frequently refreshed by cooling breezes. A considerable proportion of Pennsylvania may be called mountainous. Many of the mountains will admit of cultivation almost to their tops, and the vales between them are generally of a rich soil, yielding good grain and pasturage.



The produce and exports of this state are many and various, though flour appears to be the staple commodity; as there have been in one year exported from it 369,618 barrels. There are a variety of religious sects here, but quakers and Calvinists seem to predominate. Literary, humane, and useful societies are more numerous and flourishing in Pennsylvania than in any of the other states. There are above 14 different societies for the promotion of useful knowledge, and relieving the distressed, and most of them in the city of Philadelphia. They also encourage academies, colleges, and schools, in every part of the state.

The city of Philadelphia is the capital, situated on the western bank of the Delaware. This city was, till within a few years, the seat of government; but it is now removed to the new built city of Washington in Virginia. Philadelphia is a large, regular built, and peculiarly clean city. It contains 31 houses for public worship, all handsome edifices, kept in good repair. Its other public buildings are, a state house, 2 court houses, an hospital, an alm's house, two incorporated banks, a house of correction, a theatre for dramatic entertainments, a public observatory, a medical theatre, 3 market houses, a public gaol, and several handsome halls for different societies; and whether we regard its situation, size, and beauty, or the spirit of industry, enterprize, and humanity, which characterize its inhabitants, it must be considered as the most flourishing capital in the United States.

The borough of Lancaster is the largest inland town in the Union. It is the seat of justice in Lancaster county. The chief part of its inhabitants are manufacturers.

Carlisle and Pittsburgh are considerable towns. The latter is very beautifully situated, on the western side of the Allegany mountains, on a point of land, about a quarter of a mile above the confluence of the Allegany and Monongahela rivers.

Bethlehem is situated on the river Lehigh, a western branch of the river Delaware. It is a pleasant, healthy town. There are in this place a particular society or religious sect. The single persons of different sexes never mix together; they live in separate houses, under teachers

and inspectors ; they are styled brethren and sisters ; and are under the controul of particular laws and regulations. There are very good schools conducted by this society, both for boys and girls, where youth are carefully instructed in all the useful and some ornamental branches of education, and where particular attention is paid to their morals. The minister of the place has the special care and inspection of these schools.

Nazareth is a tract of good land, settled by the same society. Harrisburgh is a very flourishing place.

### SECTION LIX. DELAWARE.

THIS state is bounded east by Delaware river and bay and the Atlantic Ocean, south and west by the state of Maryland, and north by Pennsylvania. It is divided into three counties, and subdivided into hundreds. It is 92 miles long, and 24 broad, lying between 38 and 40 deg. N. lat. and 40 min. west of the meridian of Philadelphia.

The eastern side of Delaware state is indented with many creeks and small rivers. In the southern and western parts, spring the head waters of Pocomoke, Wicomico, Nantikoke, Choptank, Chester, Sassafras, and Bohemia rivers, all falling into Chesapeak Bay, and some of them navigable 20 or 30 miles into the country, for vessels of 50 or 60 tons. The state of Delaware is, with very few exceptions, a flat, level country, extremely low ; and at particular seasons of the year large quantities of stagnant water overspread a great proportion of the land, and render it unfit for cultivation, while the putrid exhalations arising from it impairs the health of the inhabitants ; yet, notwithstanding these disadvantages, by the industry of the farmers it is made very productive. Wheat is the staple of this state, and the wheat raised here is peculiarly soft and fine, yielding the whitest flour. They also raise large crops of Indian corn, barley, rye, oats, flax, buckwheat, and potatoes. There is some excellent meadow land.

Dover, in the county of Kent, is the chief town, and the seat of government. The town has a lively appear-

ance, and carries on a considerable trade with Philadelphia.

Newcastle was formerly the seat of government, but it is now evidently falling to decay. This was the first town settled on the Delaware river.

Wilmington, situated on Christiana creek, is much the largest and pleafantest town in this state. It is built upon a gentle ascent of an eminence, and shews to great advantage as you sail up the river Delaware. Milford is a small town, consisting of about 80 houses, which have all, except one, been built since the revolution.

Duck Creek Cross Roads, is one of the largest wheat markets in the state.

Lewis is a small, neat town, about 15 miles above the light house at Cape Henlopen. This light house was burnt in 1777, but since the war has been completed and handsomely repaired. It is a fine stone structure, 8 stories high.

There are a variety of religions in this state. The Swedish church in Wilmington is one of the oldest churches in the Union. The manufacture of flour is carried on to higher perfection in the state of Delaware than any other. Besides the well constructed mills on Red and White Clay creeks, and other streams; there are the celebrated collection of mills on the Brandywine river. Here are to be seen at one view 12 merchant mills, (besides a saw mill,) which have double the number of pairs of stones, all of superior dimensions and excellent construction. They are called Brandywine mills, from the stream on which they are erected. It is supposed that these mills can grind 400,000 bushels of wheat in a year. They give employment to about 200 persons. The navigation is easy quite up to the mills, so that a vessel, carrying 1000 bushels of wheat, may be laid along side of any of the mills. The vessels are unloaded with astonishing expedition. There have been instances of 1000 bushels of wheat being carried to the height of 4 stories in 4 hours.

## SECTION LX. TERRITORY N. W. OF THE OHIO.

THIS extensive tract of country is bounded north by part of the northern boundary of the United States, east

by the lakes and Pennsylvania, south by the Ohio, and west by the Mississippi. It is 900 miles long, and 700 broad, lying between 37 and 50 deg. N. lat. and 6 and 23 W. lon. That part of this territory, which is settling under the government of the United States, is divided into eleven counties. Those which have been longest settled are, Washington, Hamilton, St. Clair, and Knox.

The principal rivers are, the Muskingum, a gentle river, confined by banks so high that it never overflows. It is navigable by small batteaux and barges to the lake at its head, and by large ones a considerable way up. The Hockhocking, is not so large as the Muskingum, is navigable for large boats 70 miles, and for small ones much farther. On the banks of this very useful stream are inexhaustible quarries of free stone, large beds of iron ore, and rich mines of lead. Coal mines, and salt springs are frequent in the neighbourhood of this stream. The Scioto is a larger river than either of the preceding, and has a more extensive navigation. It is a gentle stream, no where broken by falls. At some places, in the spring of the year, it overflows its banks, providing for large rice plantations.

The Great Miami has a very stony channel, and a swift stream, but no falls. It is passable for boats a great distance. The Little Miami is too small even for batteau navigation. The Wabash is a beautiful river, with high and fertile banks. It empties into the Ohio, by a mouth 270 yards wide, 1020 miles below fort Pitt. It is passable at some seasons of the year for small vessels 412 miles. The rivers A Vase, Kaskaskias, empty into the Mississippi.

There is between the Kaskaskias and Illinois rivers, an extensive tract of level, rich land, terminating in a high ridge, about 15 miles before you reach Illinois river. In this delightful vale are a number of French villages.

One hundred and seventy six miles above the Ohio, the Illinois empties into the Mississippi from the north east, by a mouth 400 yards wide. This river is bordered by fine meadows. It furnishes a communication with Lake Michigan by the Chicago river.



This territory, particularly that tract which stretches from the Muskingum to the Scioto and Great Miami, unites every advantage that can be desired; a healthy temperature, a fertile soil, variety of productions, and foreign intercourse. There is plenty of timber here, and besides the trees to be found in other parts of the Federal Territory, some which are peculiar to itself; the pawpaw or custard apple, the nine bark spice, and leather wood bushes. Both high and low lands produce plenty of natural grapes, of which the settlers make a rich red wine, which, it is asserted, age would render equal if not superior to the generality of European wines. Cotton is a native of this territory, and grows in great perfection. The sugar maple is a most valuable tree; one tree will yield about 10 pounds of sugar in a year; the labour necessary is very trifling. The sap is extracted in the months of February and March, and by the simple operation of boiling, will produce a sugar equal in flavour and whiteness to the best Muscovado. No country is better stocked with wild game of every kind; vast herds of deer and wild cattle are found in the woods, wild geese, turkies, ducks, teal, pheasants, partridges, &c. and tame poultry in profusion. The rivers are stored with fish of various kinds and qualities.

There are a number of old forts found in this country, which have occasioned much matter of speculation to the curious. When, by whom, or for what purpose they were thrown up, it is impossible to determine; they are undoubtedly very ancient, the oldest natives have lost all tradition concerning them. From an examination of the timber which grows within these forts, it has been conjectured they must have been built upwards of 1000 years since. They must have been the efforts of a much more industrious people than the present race of Indians are. At a small distance from the fort is always a mound of earth in the form of a pyramid, which, on examination, has been found to contain a chalky substance, supposed to be human bones.

## SECTION LXI. MARYLAND.

THE state of Maryland is bounded north by part of Pennsylvania, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south and west by Virginia. It is 140 miles long, and 135 broad, and lies between 37 and 39 deg. N. lat. and 0 and 4 deg. W. lon.

Maryland is divided into 2 parts by the Chesapeake Bay, which is the largest bay in the United States. The state is divided into 19 counties, 11 of which are on the western, and 8 on the eastern shores of the bay. The Chesapeake, from the eastern shores, receives the waters of the Pokomoke, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, and Elk rivers. From the north the rapid Susquehannah, and from the west, the Patapsco, the Severn, Patuxent, and Potomack. All these except the Susquehannah and Potomack, are comparatively small rivers.

The face of the country is pretty much the same with those already described; the hills in the inland are so easy of ascent, that they rather seem an artificial than a natural production. The climate is generally mild, favourable to agriculture, and to fruit trees in general. In the interior, hilly country, the inhabitants are healthy; but in the marshy parts, where there is abundance of stagnant water, they are subject to intermittents, especially at the close of the summer. The vast number of rivers diffuse fertility through the soil, which is admirably adapted to the growth of tobacco and wheat, which are the staple commodities. They also raise hemp, Indian corn, &c.

The city of Annapolis is the capital of Maryland, the wealthiest town of its size of any in America. It is situated at the mouth of the river Severn, on a pleasant and healthy spot. It is a place of little note in the commercial world.

Baltimore has had the most rapid growth of any in the United States. It lies on the north side of Patapsco river, round what is called the basin. The situation of the town is low, and in a degree unhealthy, though in that respect it is very much improved to what it was some years since. The increase of buildings, and consequently the increase of smoke, having tended to dry and purify the air; the paving the streets also has assisted.

Georgetown stands on the bank of the river Potomack.

Fredericktown is a fine, flourishing, inland town; the houses are built mostly of brick and stone.

Hagerstown, now Elizabethtown, is situated in the beautiful, and well cultivated valley of Conegocheague.

Elkton is near the head of Chesapeak Bay, on a small river, which bears the name of the town.

The city of Washington, in the Territory of Columbia, was ceded by the states of Virginia and Maryland, to the United States; and by them established as their seat of government. It was accordingly removed there, at the commencement of the nineteenth century. This city is as yet but in its infancy. It stands at the junction of the rivers Potomack and the Eastern Branch, in latitude 38. deg. N. extending nearly 4 miles up each, and including a convenient, beautiful, and salubrious tract of land. The situation of this metropolis is equally distant from the northern and southern states, and nearly the same from the Atlantic and Pittsburgh. Upon the best navigation, in the midst of a commercial territory, and commanding the most extensive internal resources, of any in America.

The trade of Maryland is principally carried on from Baltimore, with the other states, with the West Indies, and with Europe; whither they export large quantities of tobacco, wheat, flour, pig iron, lumber, corn, &c. &c. and receive in return dry goods, wines, spirits, sugar, and other West India, and European commodities.

The Roman catholics were the first who settled Maryland, and are the most numerous religious sect; but there are protestant episcopalians, English, Scotch, and Irish presbyterians, German Calvinists and Lutherans, quakers, baptists, and many other sects, who all enjoy liberty of conscience.

Several academies and colleges have been established in this state, for the promotion of learning.

The inhabitants living in general on their plantations, except in the populous towns, and being surrounded by negro slaves, who execute all the manual labour, and are continually at their beck to perform the most menial offices, they contract from infancy an habitual pride, which to strangers is very unpleasant; but though this

pride is their characteristic, we must not forget that they have great hospitality, are social, many of their women highly accomplished, and very many perfectly amiable.

## SECTION LXII. VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA is bounded north by Maryland, part of Pennsylvania, and Ohio river, which divides it from Maryland, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by North Carolina, and west by Kentucky. It is 446 miles long, and 224 broad, and lies between 36 and 41 deg. N. lat. and between 1 and 8 deg. W. lon.

This state is divided into 82 counties, and again into parishes. In sailing to Virginia you pass straight between two points of land, which are called the Capes of Virginia, which opens a passage into the bay of Chesapeake, one of the largest and safest bays in the whole world. It enters the country 300 miles from south to north; is 18 miles broad for a considerable way, and 7 at the narrowest part, the water being in most places 9 fathoms deep. This bay, through its whole extent, receives a vast number of navigable rivers from the sides of both Maryland and Virginia; from the latter, beside others of less note, it receives James river, York river, the Rappahannock, and the Potomack. These are not only navigable for ships of large burthen, into the heart of the country, but have so many creeks, and receive such a number of smaller navigable rivers, that Virginia is without doubt the country in the world, of all others, of the most convenient navigation; and it has been an observation made by travellers, that almost every planter has a river at his door. The names of the principal rivers, besides those already mentioned, are the Roanoke, Nansemond, Appammattox, and Rivanna, the two latter being branches of James river.

From the capes of Virginia to the termination of the tide water in James river, is 300 miles, and navigable for ships of the greatest burthen nearly the whole distance. From thence this river is obstructed by 4 great falls; but the obstructions which are opposed to navigation between these falls, are of little consequence; and those occasioned by the falls, are nearly removed by means of



locks and canals. Beyond the mountains are the Shenandoah, which empties into the Potomack, the Great Kanhawa, and the Little Kanhawa.

The whole face of this country is so extremely low towards the sea, that you are very near the shore, before you can discover land from the mast head. The lofty trees which cover the soil, rise as it were from the ocean, and afford a most enchanting prospect. About 150 miles from the sea, the mountains commence. They are disposed in ridges one behind another, running nearly parallel with the sea coast, rather approaching it, as they advance north eastwardly. The passage of the Potomack through the ridge, called the Blue Ridge, is perhaps one of the most stupendous in nature. An immense mountain seems to have been rent asunder to give a vent to the impetuous waters of the Shenandoah and Potomack, which meeting here, seek a passage to the sea, and rush through a chasm apparently made by their own force. Vast piles of rocks, on either hand, form a scene at once majestic and tremendous.

In summer the heats are excessive here, but relieved by breezes from the sea; the changes however are sudden and violent, and to a warm day there sometimes succeeds an intense cold night. The air and seasons depend much upon the wind, as to coldness, dryness, and moisture. In winter they have a fine, clear, dry air, which renders it pleasant. The spring and early part of the summer are delightful, but in July and August the air becomes stagnant and violently hot; in September they have heavy and frequent rains, with thunder and lightning. At this season the natives are particularly unhealthy, and strangers suffer exceedingly from the moisture of the atmosphere, which genders fevers, agues, and a long train of intermittents.

Towards the sea shore of Virginia, and on the banks of the rivers, the soil is rich, which without manure, yields plentifully; at a distance from the water it is more light and sandy, but still generous, and is friendly to the culture of tobacco and corn. Good crops of cotton, flax, and hemp, are also raised in some counties. They make good cider, and a spirituous liquor, distilled from peach-

es, called peach brandy, exceeding strong, but not pleasant to Europeans.

There is a curiosity in this state, which may be reckoned among the most sublime of nature's works. It is called the Natural bridge. It is at the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cloven by some great convulsion of nature. The chasm just at the bridge, is 205 feet deep, and 45 wide at bottom, and 90 at top. This is the length of the bridge, and its height from the water. Its breadth in the middle is 60 feet, but more at the ends; the thickness of the mass at the summit of the arch, is 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The residue with the hill on both sides, is solid rock, of limestone. Though the sides of the bridge are provided in some parts with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few have the temerity to walk to them, and look into the abyss below, but involuntarily falling on their hands and knees, creep to the edge, and peep over it; but if the view from the top be painful and intolerable, that from below is equally delightful. The emotions excited by the beautiful, light, yet sublime appearance of the lofty arch, springing as it were to the very gates of heaven, are indescribable.

There are several medicinal springs in Virginia; the most efficacious of these are two, near Augusta. They rise near the foot of a ridge of mountains, called the Warm Spring mountains, but in maps, Jackson's mountains. The one is named the Warm Spring, the other the Hot Spring. The waters have been found very efficacious in rheumatisms. It rains here 4 or 5 days in every week.

There are Sweet Springs in the county of Botetourt, at the eastern foot of the Allegany.

In the low grounds of the Great Kanaway, 7 miles above the mouth of Elk river, is a hole in the earth, from which issues constantly a bituminous vapour, in so strong a current, as to give the sand about its orifice the motion it has in a boiling spring. On presenting a lighted candle, or torch, within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column 18 inches in diameter, and 4 or 5 feet high, which will burn out sometimes in 20 minutes; and at other

times will continue for 3 days. The flame is unsteady, like that of burning spirits, and smells like pit coal. Water sometimes collects in the basin, which is remarkably cold, but if the vapour be fired, it soon becomes too hot to bear the hand in it, and in a short time wholly evaporates.

They have no towns of any great consequence in this state, owing to the intersection of the country by navigable rivers, which brings trade to the doors of the inhabitants. Norfolk and Portsmouth will probably become the emporium for the trade of the Chesapeake Bay.

Alexandria stands on the south bank of the Potomack river. Its situation is elevated and pleasant, and it contains many handsome buildings.

Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of the ever honoured and lamented George Washington, Esq. is pleasantly situated on the Virginia bank of the Potomack. It is nine miles below Alexandria. The area of the mount is 200 feet above the surface of the river. The mansion house itself, has a pleasing effect, when viewed from the water; but it is not particularly elegant. The grounds around it, gardens, &c. are laid out in the English taste, and together with the surrounding buildings, give the whole the appearance of a rural village. A small park at the margin of the river, where both American wild deer, and English fallow deer, range at pleasure, gives it altogether a beautiful picturesque appearance from vessels as they sail along.

Fredericksburgh lies on the south side of the Rappahannock river.

Richmond, the present seat of government, stands on the north side of James' river, at the foot of the falls. The river near the falls, has a handsome bridge over it; the falls above the bridge are 7 miles in length. A noble canal is cut on the north side of the river, which communicates with the town of Richmond, and is a source of much wealth to the inhabitants.

Petersburgh stands on the Apammatox river. It is an unhealthy place, being shut from the access of the winds by high hills on every side. The celebrated Indian princess Pocahontas resided in this place.

Williamsburgh, a small town situated between James and York rivers, is falling to decay. . Yorktown on York river, was rendered famous by the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army, on the 19th of October, 1780, by the united forces of France and America.

The college of William and Mary in this state, is a huge, mishapen pile, which if it was not for its roof, would be taken for a brick kiln. The academy in Prince Edward county, has been erected into a college, by the name of Hampden Sidney college. There are several flourishing academies in Virginia.

The religious denominations are much the same as in the other states. Virginia has produced some of the most influential men, who were active in effecting the grand revolution in America, and afterwards settling her constitution a firm and respectable basis. The Virginians who have received the advantages of education, are polite, hospitable, and of an independent spirit, but the lower order are ignorant and abject; and of a most troublesome, inquisitive turn.

### SECTION LXIII. KENTUCKY.

BOUNDED northwest by the Ohio, west by Cumberland river, south by Tennessee state, east by Sandy river, and a line drawn due south from its source, till it strikes the northern boundary of North Carolina. It is 225 miles long, and 200 broad, lying between 36 and 39 deg. N. lat. and 8 and 15 deg. W. lon. Kentucky was originally divided into 2 counties, but it has since been subdivided into nine. The whole of this state, on the north-western side, is washed by the Ohio, and the entire tract of country is watered by its several branches, the principal of which are, Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, and Cumberland rivers, and these again branch into various directions, beautifying and fertilizing wherever they flow. There are 5 salt springs, or licks in this country; the higher and lower Blue springs on Licking river, the Big Bone lick, Drennon's licks, and Bullet's lick at Saltsburg. This whole country, as far as has yet been discovered, lies upon a bed of limestone, which is about 6 feet below the sur-



face. A tract of 20 miles along the banks of the Ohio, is hilly, broken land ; the rest of the country is only agreeably uneven. It is in general exceedingly fertile. Kentucky is well timbered ; some of the trees particularly beautiful and useful. Indeed such is the variety and beauty of the flowering shrubs and trees, that in the early season of the year the country appears a wilderness in blossom. The climate is healthy and delightful, some few spots excepted in the neighbourhood of low grounds. The inhabitants seldom feel the extremes of heat and cold. Snow seldom falls deep or lies long. The winter begins about Christmas, and never lasts more than 3 months, and even for that period is so mild that the cattle can subsist with little or no fodder.

Lexington, on the head waters of Elkhorn river, is the largest town in Kentucky. Here the courts are held, and business regularly conducted. Frankfort is the capital, and Washington and Louisville are the other chief towns. The people of Kentucky are collected from different states, have different customs, manners, and political sentiments, so that they cannot be said to have any uniform national character ; but there are among them many gentlemen of first rate abilities, and some very genteel families, who give respectability and dignity to the state. There are several religious denominations in Kentucky, as well as in the other parts of the union.

Provision was made for a college, while the state was annexed to Virginia, and very considerable landed funds set aside for its endowment ; and a very handsome library was procured from the liberality of some gentlemen in England and other places, but of late it has not flourished. Another college has been established, and funds are collected for its support. Schools are handsomely supported in the chief of the towns. A weekly gazette is published in this state. They have a paper mill, an oil mill, a fulling mill, &c. Their salt works are more than sufficient to supply the inhabitants at a low price. They make considerable quantities of sugar, from the sugar trees.

The banks, or rather precipices, of Kentucky and Dick's river, are to be reckoned among the natural curi-

sities of this country. The rock rises on each side to 300, and in some places 400 feet perpendicular height; in some parts of the lime stone kind, and in others of fine white marble, curiously chequered with strata of astonishing regularity. These rivers have the appearance of deep, artificial canals. Their high, rocky banks are covered with groves of red cedar trees. Several curious caves have been lately discovered in this country, and some sulphurous and bituminous springs. A salt spring, and copper and alum are among the minerals of Kentucky.

#### SECTION LXIV. NORTH CAROLINA.

THIS state is bounded north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by South Carolina and Georgia, and west by Tennessee. It is 450 miles long, and 180 broad, lying between 1 and 6 deg. W. lon. and 33 and 36 deg. N. lat.

The principal rivers in this state are, the Chowan, the Roanoke, Cushia, Pamlico, or Tar river, Neus, Trent Pasquotank, Perquimons, Little river, and Allegator. Clarendon river opens into the sea at Cape Fear; but the principal rivers are barred at the mouths, and there are no good harbours on the coast.

Pamlico Sound is a kind of lake, between 10 and 20 miles broad, and 100 long. Core Sound lies south of this, and communicates with it. Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, Cape Fear is remarkable for a dangerous shoal, called the Frying pan. This shoal lies at the entrance of Clarendon river, in lat. 33 deg.

There are two swamps in this state, which have been called Dismal. Great Dismal is on the dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina. The other is in Currituck country.

The principal towns are, Newbern, Edenton, Wilmington, Halifax, Hillsborough, Salisbury, and Fayetteville; each in their turns have been the seat of the General Assembly, the state till lately having no capital; for according to the constitution of the state, the General Assemblies may meet at any place they think fit, on their

own adjournments, but the inconvenience of such an itinerant government being very sensibly felt by all ranks of people, it was thought proper that the seat of government should be fixed in a healthy, central situation. Accordingly, in 1791, the General Assembly passed a law for carrying this design into effect, and 10,000*l.* was appropriated for the erection of public buildings. A town has since been laid out, within 10 miles of Wake courthouse, and named Raleigh, after the celebrated Sir Walter Raleigh, under whose direction the first settlement in North America was made, on Roanoke Island in Albemarle sound. This city is now the metropolis, and the first session of the General Assembly was held there in 1794.

Newbern is the largest town in the state; the other towns are indifferently good, but none of them remarkable for beauty or elegance.

North Carolina, in its whole width for 60 miles from the sea, is a dead level. A great proportion of this tract is forest and barren. On the banks of the rivers, particularly the Roanoke, the land is exceedingly fertile. In other parts, there are glades of rich swamp and oak lands, of a black, rich soil. Sixty or eighty miles from the sea, the country rises into hills and mountains. Grain and pulse of all kinds grow well in this country. Cotton and hemp are also considerably cultivated.

The trade from the back country consists of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, &c. the lower parts, tar, pitch, turpentine, boards, staves, shingles, bees wax, myrtle wax, &c. &c. Their trade is chiefly with the West India islands, and the northern states.

In the flat country, near the sea coast, the inhabitants, during the summer and autumn, are subject to intermitting fevers. Their countenances are generally pale and fallow, unlike the bloom of health which animates the countenances of those in the northern states. But the western and hilly parts of North Carolina are as healthy as any part of America. There are plenty of springs of pure water. The winters are so mild, that autumn may be said to continue till spring. The air is pure and wholesome, and the heats of summer much more temperate than in the low and sandy parts.

The tree most natural to the soil of this country is the pitch pine, which is a tall, handsome, valuable tree, making the staple commodity of North Carolina. It affords pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber, constituting at least one half the exports of the state. This country also produces fine red oak for staves, and the swamps abound with cypress and bay trees. The latter is an evergreen, and good food for the cattle in winter. The misletoe is common in the back country. This is a curious shrub, never growing out of the earth, but on the tops of trees, on the oak in particular. Its roots (if they may be so called) run under the bark of the tree, and incorporate with the wood. It is an evergreen, and bears a small white berry.

There are presbyterians, Moravians, and quakers, in this state; and formerly there were a great many episcopalians, but the churches having many of them no regular pastors, have fallen to decay, and the baptists and methodists seem likely to succeed in establishing their own sects upon the ruin of episcopacy.

There is a good academy at Warrenton, another at Williamsburg, and several others in the state, of considerable note. An university has arisen by the liberality of many of the inhabitants, which will in all probability, be of infinite benefit to the rising generation, and do honour to the state in general.

The North Carolinians are mostly planters, living on their plantations. They have little intercourse with strangers, but naturally fond of society; they are exceedingly hospitable to travellers. They have little taste for the sciences; and this may be accounted for, by the eagerness with which those settlers who emigrated from the other states, have laboured to acquire wealth; while they carefully weeded and manured their plantations, the minds of their children were left to shoot into wild luxuriance, unchecked by the hand of discipline, unenriched by the precepts of instruction. How then can they be expected to pursue or encourage that, of which they have never been taught the value or beauty. In the revolution, however, North Carolina produced many distinguished patriots and politicians; and sent her thou-



sands to assist in effecting the grand point of rendering herself and sister states free and independent.

### SECTION LXV. TENNESSEE.

TENNESSEE is bounded north by Kentucky and part of Virginia, east by North Carolina, south by South Carolina, and west by Mississippi. It is 400 miles long, and 104 broad, lying between 6 and 16 deg. W. lon. and 35 and 37 deg. N. lat.

The inhabitants of this state emigrated chiefly from Pennsylvania, and that part of Virginia which lies west of the Blue Ridge. The climate is temperate and healthy. The summers are in general remarkably cool, though in the southern parts, the climate is rather warmer, and the soil better adapted to the productions of the southern states.

The Tennessee river, also called the Cherokee, is the largest branch of the Ohio. It rises in the mountains of Virginia, and pursues a course of 1000 miles, receiving in its course a number of large, tributary streams, which fall into it on both sides. It then takes a northern, circuitous course, and mingles with the Ohio.

The Cumberland Mountain, in its whole extent, from the great ridge to the Tennessee, consists of the most stupendous pile of craggy rocks of any mountain in the western country. The Whirl, as it is called, and which is reckoned a great curiosity, breaks through this mountain. The river, which a few miles above, is half a mile wide, is here compressed to the width of about 100 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore in an oblique direction, which renders the bed of the river still narrower, and causes a sudden bend in the river. The water is of course thrown with great rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the Whirl, which is about 80 yards in circumference.

The Shawanee, now called Cumberland river, of the southern branches of the Ohio, is next in size to the Tennessee. It is navigable for small vessels as far as Nashville. There are five navigable rivers in this country,

which discharge themselves into the Mississippi. This territory is more than half covered with uninhabitable mountains, some of which are stupendously high and craggy. They abound with ginseng and stone coal, and in Clinch mountain are places called Burk's garden and Morris' Nob, which might be described as curiosities. A few years since, the country abounded with large herds of wild cattle; but they have been improvidently and wantonly destroyed. Some few are still to be found on some of the south branches of the Cumberland river. Elks and moose deer are seen among the mountains; some bears and wolves remain, and plenty of beavers and otters are found in the upper part of Cumberland river. The mammoth, the king of land animals, was formerly an inhabitant of this country.

Tennessee furnishes fine waggon and saddle horses, beef, cattle, ginseng, deer skins, furs, cotton, hemp and flax, iron, lumber, pork, flour, &c. great quantities of which are exported.

The presbyterians are the prevailing denomination of christians in this district. The inhabitants are not inattentive to the interests of literature.

Three colleges are designed to be established by law; Greenville college, in Green county; Blount college, at Knoxville, and Washington college, in Washington county; but at present they are little more than nominal. A society has also been established for promoting useful knowledge. An academy and several grammar schools are liberally supported. Great simplicity of manners prevails among the people.

Knoxville is the principal town and seat of government. There are ten other towns in the state, of which Nashville and Jonesborough are the principal.

The Cherokee and Chickasaw Indians are in the vicinity of this district. The latter tribe have at all times maintained a brotherly regard for the new settlers, and glory in saying they never shed the blood of an Anglo-American. They are a personable people, and have an openness in their countenances and behaviour, uncommon among savages.

## SECTION LXVI. SOUTH CAROLINA.

BOUNDED north by North Carolina, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south and south west by Savannah river, and a branch of its head waters, called Tugulo river, which divides this state from Georgia. It is 200 miles long, and 125 broad, lying between 4 and 9 deg. W. lon. and 32 and 35 deg. N. lat.

This state is watered by four large, navigable rivers. The Savannah, the Edisto, Pedee, and Santee; the latter of which is the largest and longest. It empties into the ocean by two mouths a little south of Georgetown. There are five rivers of a secondary class, and many small creeks and inlets. The tide in no part of the state flows more than 25 miles from the sea. A canal of 25 miles in length, which cost 400,000 dollars currency, connects the river Santee with a smaller one, called Cooper river. Another canal is contemplated to connect Edisto river with the Ashley. Several useful and handsome bridges ornament this state.

Except the hills of Santee, the Ridge, and some few other hills, this country is one extensive plain, till you reach Tryon and Hogback mountains, 220 miles north-west of Charleston. The only harbours of note are those of Charleston, Port Royal, and Georgetown.

The climate is subject to sudden transitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat; but the winters are seldom severe enough to freeze any considerable water, affecting only the mornings and evenings; so that many tender plants, that cannot bear the rigour of a more northern climate, flourish here. They have oranges, both sweet and sour, near Charleston, in great plenty, and excellent of their kind.

The soil is fertile, but the face of the country is in appearance a continued forest, except where the planters have cleared it. The trees are much the same as those already mentioned. The grounds, which bear oak, hickory, and walnut, are extremely fertile, and produce liberally a long time without manure, before they are exhausted; but the grounds, called pine barrens, of which

there are large tracts, are most wretched soil, being only white sand; yet the trees themselves are profitable, yielding pitch, tar, and turpentine. These grounds, when cleared, are favourable to the growth of indigo, and with care and labour, have been made to produce Indian corn, pease, and where they lie low, and are liable to be overflowed, even rice. But this grain, which is their staple commodity, thrives best in low, rich, swampy grounds. Near the sea, the country is little better than an unhealthy salt marsh. Carolina is all an even plain; for 80 miles from the sea not a hill, rock, or scarcely a pebble is to be met with. From thence it is curiously uneven, so that the traveller is constantly ascending or descending little sand hills. Indeed the land here appears as if the waves of the sea had been arrested, when the wind blew pretty fresh, and transformed instantaneously into dry land. The prospect is dreary. A few small pines grow here and there. The inhabitants are far from numerous, and miserably poor, subsisting chiefly on Indian corn and sweet potatoes. At 100 miles from Charleston, the country evidently improves. The hills begin to rise in gradual ascent, and the rich vallies to laugh with plenty. Nothing can be imagined more beautiful to the eye, than the variegated prospect of this back country. The soil is prodigiously fertile, fitted for all the purposes of agriculture, and producing exuberantly all that is required for the support and conveniencies of life. The air grows pure and wholesome, and even the heats of summer are more temperate than in the low, sandy parts.

The soil and climate here have something in them so kindly, that vegetation is incredibly quick. All the European plants arrive at a perfection here, beyond what their native soil affords them. There is a kind of tree grows in Carolina, which yields an oil, which runs spontaneous from the tree, and is of extraordinary virtue for curing wounds; and another, from which flows a kind of balsam but little inferior to that of Mecca. Many other highly valuable and medicinal plants and trees are found here, and the country is famous for its honey, of which they make mead, which having age is equal to Malaga or Sack.



Charleston is the only considerable town in South Carolina. It is situated on a tongue of land, which is formed by the confluence of the Ashley and Cooper rivers. These rivers mingle their waters immediately below the town, and form a spacious and convenient harbour, which communicates with the ocean a little below Sullivan's island. Charleston is more healthy than any part of the low country in the southern states. On this account many invalids from the West Indies resort thither, and the rich planters fly to the city, in the sickly months, in search of health. The inhabitants partake of the joys of social life in a very high degree; and they enjoy them with rational liberality. They are hospitable, affable, and disposed to make their guests welcome, easy, and pleased with themselves. If there is any peculiarity in the character of the Carolinians in general, it is only what proceeds from the pernicious influence of slavery, for the absolute authority which they exercise over their slaves, gives them an air of supercilious haughtiness far from agreeable. There are some good public buildings in Charleston. Their market is but indifferent. The beef and mutton brought there is not of the best kind, and they have very few fish. Beaufort, on Port Royal island, is a pleasant, little town; its inhabitants distinguished for hospitality and politeness. Georgetown and Columbia are pleasant towns; the latter but lately settled.

The sea coast of Carolina is bordered with a chain of fine sea islands, round which the sea flows, opening an excellent inland navigation, for the conveyance of produce to market. The soil and productions of these islands are much the same as the main land.

The culture of rice, which has been already mentioned as their staple commodity, is very curious; but as the limits of the present work will not allow a particular account of it here, the young reader is referred to the Encyclopedia, where he will obtain full information concerning the propagation of this valuable grain, which serves so many useful purposes. The whole rice is well understood to be both pleasant and serviceable in culinary preparations; the small and broken rice serves for

provender for cattle ; the chaff for manure, and the straw for fodder. The blade is fresh and green, while the ear is perfectly ripe.

Literature was at a very low ebb before the revolution, and gentlemen of fortune sent their sons to Europe for education ; but there are now several seminaries and colleges, where the dead languages, as well as every branch of polite literature, are successfully taught ; though many parents at present prefer sending their children to the northern states, perhaps as much for the benefit of their health, as for the purpose of instruction.

There are in South Carolina, several useful and liberal societies, which do honour to their founders and supporters. There is a tribe of Indians in this state, called Catabaws. They live in friendly intercourse with the whites. Every denomination of christians are allowed the free exercise of their religion.

#### SECTION LXVI. GEORGIA.

GEORGIA, which is the most southerly state, is bounded east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by East and West Florida, west by the Mississippi, north and north east by South Carolina and the Tennessee state. It is 600 miles long, and 250 broad, lying between 5 and 16 deg. W. lon. and 31 and 35 deg. N. lat. The face of the country is much the same as that of South Carolina, which is divided from this state by the Savannah river. This river is navigable for large vessels up to Savannah, and for boats of 100 feet keel, as far as Augusta. Ogeechee river is about 18 miles south of Savannah, a small river, and nearly parallel with it in its course. Alatamaha, about 60 miles south of Savannah river, descending from the Cherokee mountains, winds rapidly among the hills, 250 miles, and then enters the plain country, by the name of the Ockmulgee about 150 miles from thence, blending with the Ocone, it becomes a large, majestic river, by the name of Alatamaha, and pursuing its course 100 miles further, rushes into the Atlantic by several mouths. Besides these, there are Turtle river, Little Sittilla, Great Sittilla, Crooked river, and

St. Mary's, which forms the southern boundary of the United States. This last has its source in Ouaquaphenogaw lake, and communicates with the ocean between the points of Amelia and Talbert's islands, in 30 deg. N. lat. and is navigable for vessels of considerable burthen for 90 miles. Its banks afford plenty of fine timber, suitable for the West India market. In the middle and western parts of this state are the Apalachicola, Mobile, Pascagoula, and Pearl rivers; all these taking a southern course, fall into the Gulf of Mexico.

Augusta was the seat of government. It is situated on the south western bank of Savannah river, 144 miles from the sea.

Savannah, the former capital of Georgia, stands on a high, sandy bluff, on the south side of the river whose name it bears. It is a regular built town. Sunbury is a small, sea port town, with a very safe and convenient harbour. Brunswick is situated at the mouth of Turtle river. This place also has a safe and capacious harbour, and water enough to admit the largest vessel that swims.

Frederica, on the island of St. Simon, was the first town that was built in Georgia. It was founded by General Oglethorpe. This town contains but few houses. It stands on a trifling eminence upon a branch of Alatamaha river.

Washington, the chief town in the county of Wilkes, contains about 50 dwelling houses, a court house, a brick gaol, and about half a mile from the town, a handsome building occupied as an academy, which has ample funds for its support.

Louisville, the present seat of government, is situated on the banks of Ogeechee river.

Athens is the seat of the university of Georgia.

The soil is various, producing in some parts, particularly on the islands, a very fine kind of timber, called live oak. This soil is very rich, and on cultivation, bears good crops of indigo, cotton, corn, and potatoes. The principal islands are, Skidaway, Waffaw, Ollabaw, St. Catharine's, Sapelo, Frederica, Jedyl, Cumberland, and Amelia. These islands are surrounded by navigable creeks.

Rice, cotton, and indigo, are the principal products of this state, some small quantities of silk, Indian corn, oranges, pomegranates, &c. and on the dry plains, vast quantities of sweet potatoes. Rice is the staple commodity. Most of the tropical fruits might, with care, be made to thrive in this state. The tea plant, in 1770, was introduced into this state by Mr. Samuel Bowen, and grows now, though without cultivation, in most of the fenced lots in Savannah.

In the county of Wilkes, about a mile and a half from the town of Washington, is a medicinal spring, which rises from a hollow tree. The inside of the tree is covered with a coat of matter, and the leaves around the spring are incrustated with a substance as white as snow. It is said to be a sovereign remedy for the scurvy, scrophula, &c. &c.

Cobb's mineral springs, in the county of Jefferson, are famed for their medicinal qualities.

On the banks of the Savannah river, in the vicinity of the sea, is a very remarkable collection of oyster shells of an uncommon size. They appear all to have been opened, before thrown together, and at present seem to have suffered the transmutation of petrification, and to be in a fossil state. They lie in ridges, from 3 to 20 feet below the vegetative surface of the earth, and occupy a space of nearly 7 miles in breadth, and have been traced from Savannah river as far south as the Alatomaha. The inhabitants, particularly the indigo planters, take them away in great quantities, and burn them into lime. No satisfactory conjecture can be formed, how such an immense quantity of marine shells could be collected 90 miles from the sea. On the banks of Little river, in the upper parts of the state, are several curious monuments of the ancient inhabitants of this country, and traces of a large Indian town.

The exports are rice, cotton tobacco, indigo, a kind of sago, manufactured from sweet potatoes, lumber, naval stores, leather, &c. &c. and in return for these they receive West India goods, teas, wines, various articles of cloathing, and dry goods of all kinds; also from the northern states, cheese, fish, potatoes, apples, cider, and



shoes. The inhabitants of this state, being collected from different parts of the world, and thrown together as interest, necessity, or inclination incited, there is little uniformity, and no one universally governing principle to be found among them. They are in general averse to labour, owing most probably to the debilitating heat of the climate. But they are friendly, hospitable, and particularly kind and attentive to strangers.

The religious denominations are presbyterians, episcopalians, methodists, and baptists. The two latter are the most numerous.

### SECTION LXVII. MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY.

THIS territory comprehends the western part of the state of Georgia. It is bounded north by Tennessee, west by Mississippi river, east by West Florida.

This country, great part of which is inhabited by the Creek, Chicktaw, Chickasaw, and Cherokee nations of Indians, is intersected by a great number of rivers, the principal of which are, the Yazoo, the Loosa Chitto, which empty into the Mississippi; Pear, Mobile, Alabama, Tambeckbee, and several others which flow into the Gulf of Mexico.

A free navigation of the Mississippi is granted to the United States, by the late treaty with Spain. The prospect in ascending this river is very beautiful; on each side extensive natural meadows, with a view of the Gulf of Mexico, to the distance of 32 miles; but from thence the banks are low and marshy. This part passed, the banks appear well inhabited, and from Detourdes Anglois to New Orleans, is a good carriage road. Vessels pass from the mouth of the river to New Orleans, a distance of 105 miles, in a few days. From this place, which is the capital of Louisiana, there is an easy communication with West Florida, by Bayouk Creek. For nearly 50 miles up this river, the banks are thickly settled, and highly cultivated. Indigo, rice, tobacco, Indian corn, and some wheat, are the chief products. They raise black cattle, horses, mules, hogs, sheep, and poultry.

The country in general affords good timber.

The Mississippi Territory, lying between 30 and 31 deg. N. lat. the climate is temperate. White frost, and thin ice have been seen here, but snow is very uncommon. Passing the 31st deg. N. lat. you enter what is called the *Natchez Country*. Here the soil is remarkably rich and productive; all kinds of grain and pulse grow luxuriantly. They have fine pasturage. Every kind of European fruit arrives here to the highest state of perfection. The climate is healthy, and the country delightful.

### SECTION LXVIII. LOUISIANA.

AS by a treaty of cession, signed and ratified on the 30th of April, 1803, the property and sovereignty of this large and valuable country was transferred by France to the United States, we therefore place it in succession to them, considering it as a part of the Union.

Louisiana is bounded north by the high lands, which divide the waters which fall into Hudson's Bay and the Gulf of St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Mississippi, west by that high chain of mountains, called the Shining Mountains, east by the Mississippi, and south by New Mexico. The greatest objection to this country is, that there is no river of consequence, nor port or harbour for ships or vessels to the west, from the mouth of the Mississippi to the cape where the western boundary of Louisiana commences; so that it is very difficult of access, and you have to ascend rivers with rapid currents, for a space of 4 or 500 miles before you find land fit for cultivation. Another circumstance is, that on the west side of Mississippi all, except one small slip, and a settlement at point Coupee, is low sunken land, as far up as the Ohio, and covered with water 4 months in the year. On the east side is a high, bold country, except in a few places. West and south of the Mississippi is a low uninhabitable country, which the art of man cannot improve. The swamps and lakes, which communicate immediately with the Gulf of Mexico are never full but when supplied from the overflowings of the Mississippi. On their

temporary streams valuable saw mills are erected in the vicinity of New Orleans.

On each side of the Red river are scattered settlements, and the land here is inferior to none in point of fertility. For many miles around the port or village of Natchitoches, which is tolerably settled, it is impossible to conceive any thing more beautiful than the plantations, or more luxuriant than the crops of cotton and tobacco. The town itself is handsomely situated on a hill; it has a church, a priest, and about 30 or 40 families. In this neighbourhood are several salt springs, the water of which is three times as strong as sea water. These springs afford a supply of salt, which appears to be inexhaustible. There are likewise plenty of iron and copper ore, pit coal, and lime stone. The lakes and rivers abound with a variety of fish, and plenty of wild fowl inhabit around them.

Upper Louisiana is the largest and most valuable part of this territory, and from the lower settlements at Sans la Grace to the upper settlements on the Missouri, a distance of 250 miles, contains a tract of country equal to Kentucky. This part is well settled. The lead and iron mines contained in it, render it a country of great importance. As you advance in the country, its fertility and beauty increases; in some parts rock chrystal and plaster of Paris are found. Fine cedar trees grow here, yielding a most odoriferous gum. The cotton trees grow so large, that Indians make canoes out of the trunks. Beans grow without culture, are of a kind that live through several winters, and grow to an amazing size. Fine peaches, plums, mulberries, pomegranates, and chestnuts, and fine sweet grapes are the native growth of Louisiana. They have elks, buffaloes, beavers, and various kinds of game.

Near one of the Indian villages above the Natchitoches, is a silver mine. Salt lakes and springs abound through the whole territory. The climate is not reckoned in general healthy. In winter the weather is very changeable, and in the summer regularly hot. Intermitting fevers prevail in the low lands; but in some hot seasons highly malignant bilious fevers make great ravages among the inhabitants.

There are no colleges, and but one public school, in this territory, which is at New Orleans. There are a few private schools for children, but not half of the inhabitants who know how to read and write.

## SECTION LXIX. BRITISH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

NEWFOUNDLAND is situated on the east of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between 46 and 52 deg. N. lat. and between 53 and 59 deg. W. lon.\* Separated from Labrador by the Straits of Bellefisle, and from Canada by the Bay of St. Lawrence, is 350 miles long, and 200 broad. The coast here is subject to thick fogs, the sky is almost continually overcast, and they have frequent storms of snow and sleet. The soil of this island is cold and unfruitful. The winters are long and severe, and the summers, though intensely hot, are not sufficiently long to warm the earth so as to render it productive. Its appearance is rocky and barren; but it is watered by several good rivers, and has many large and convenient harbours. Newfoundland is remarkable for the great cod fishery, which is carried on upon the shoals called the Banks of Newfoundland. This fishery is a source of livelihood to many thousands of people; it is also a valuable branch of trade. The chief towns are, Placencia, Bonavista, and St. Johns. But numbers of its inhabitants desert it on the near approach of winter, and return to it in the spring.

Cape Breton. This island, situated between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, is in length 110 miles. The soil is barren, but it has good harbours, particularly that of Louisburgh, which is near four leagues in circumference, and has every where six or seven fathom of water.

St. Johns, situated in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is about 60 miles in length, and 40 broad, and has many fine rivers; and though lying near Cape Breton and Nova Scotia, has greatly the advantage of both in pleasantness and fertility of soil.

\* Observe through the whole of this work, except the United States of America, the longitude is reckoned from the meridian of London.



Bermudas, or Summer Islands. These received their first name from their being discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard, and their second from Sir John Summers being wrecked upon them in 1609. They are situated at a great distance from the continent, in 32 deg. N. lat. and 65 deg. W. lon. These islands are small and difficult of access, being "walled with rocks." The air is extremely healthful, and the face of the country rich and delightful. The town and island of St. George is the capital of this group.

The Bahamas are situated south of Carolina. They are said to be 500 in number, 12 of which are large and fertile. They lie between 12 and 27 deg. N. lat. and 73 and 81 deg. W. lon. They are however almost uninhabited, except Providence. These last mentioned islands, with many others, lying in the great Gulf, formed by the two peninsulas of North and South America, are known by the general name of the West Indies.

The climate in all the West India islands is nearly the same, as they lie within the tropics, and the sun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to north, and never returning farther from any of them than 30 degrees to the south. They are continually subjected to the extreme of heat, which would render them intolerable, were it not for the trade wind, which rises gradually with the sun, and blowing from the sea, greatly refreshes the inhabitants, and enables them to pursue their daily avocations, even when the sun is in the meridian. And as night advances, a breeze begins to blow from the land towards the sea, as it were from the centre to all points of the compass at once. By the same remarkable providence it is, that when the sun has made great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him such a vast body of clouds as shield them from his beams, and dissolving into rain, cool and refresh the earth, thirsty from the long drought, which in general continues from the beginning of January to the latter end of May. The rains in the West Indies are rather floods of water, poured from the clouds with prodigious impetuosity; so that rivers rise in a moment, new rivers are formed, and the whole of the

low lands are in a few hours laid under water. These rains make the only distinction of seasons; for they have no cold nor frosts, and the trees are green the whole year round. The climate is very unfriendly to European constitutions. In the rainy season they are frequently assaulted by hurricanes, which sometimes destroy at a stroke the labours of many years. These tremendous tempests of wind are accompanied by thunder, lightning, furious swelling of the sea, and sometimes earthquakes. The elements seem at war with each other; whole fields of sugar canes are torn up and whirled into the air at once; the largest trees are torn up by the roots and borne into the air like stubble; wind mills, copper boilers, and other utensils for the manufacture of the sugar, are wrenched from their places, and torn to pieces. Houses are no safeguard, they are either blown down or carried away by the inundations, and Death and Devastation, in a thousand horrid shapes, rule paramount upon the storm.

The staple commodity of the West Indies is sugar. The juice of the sugar cane is the most lively, and least cloying sweet in nature, and when sucked raw, has been found extremely nutritive. From the molasses, rum is made, and from the scummings of the sugar, a meaner spirit is produced. The leaves of the cane make good provender for cattle, and the refuse serves for fuel, so that no part of this excellent plant is without its use.

The sugar is chiefly cultivated by negroes, who are brought from Africa, and sold upon these islands like cattle, every part having a slave market. The misery and hardships of these poor negroes are truly pitiable. They are poorly fed, go almost naked, work hard, and are moreover subject to the lash of inhuman overseers, known in the islands by the epithet of slave drivers; some of whom exercise over these unresisting sufferers the most unpardonable barbarity and tyranny. Many, however, of these negroes fall into the hands of humane and liberal minded gentlemen, who render their situations easy and comfortable. These poor creatures believe, that when one of their companions die, he returns to his own country. They rejoice therefore at the approach of death,

as the end of slavery, and a restoration to their friends and home; so that when a negro is about to expire, his fellow slaves kiss him, wish him a good journey, and send remembrances to their relations in Africa, inter his dead body with signs of joy, and believe he is gone home and happy.

Barbadoes is the most easterly of the Caribees, lying in 13 deg. N. lat. and 59 deg. W. lon. It is 21 miles long, and 14 broad. When the English first discovered this island in 1625, they found no trace of inhabitant, either man or beast, nor fruit, herb or root, for the support of life; but the climate was good, and the soil fertile, and several persons of small fortunes, resolved to become adventurers here. By unremitting industry, they cleared the land, cultivated it, and brought it to yield them not only support, but profit; and in less than 25 years after its first discovery, it gave support to upwards of 50,000 white inhabitants, and a much larger number of slaves, so true is it, that "the hand of industry defeateth want." The capital of this island is Bridgetown. They have a college, founded and well endowed by Colonel Codrington, who was a native of Barbadoes.

Saint Christophers, commonly called by the sailors St. Kitts, lies in 17 deg. N. lat. and 62 deg. W. lon. is 20 miles long, and 7 broad. It was named after the celebrated Christopher Columbus, who first discovered it. Its produce is cotton, ginger, tropical fruits, and sugar. Antigua, lying in 17 deg. N. lat. and 61 deg. W. lon. This island is of a circular form, nearly 20 miles over every way. St. Johns is its capital, and a port of great trade. It is the ordinary seat of government of the Leeward islands.

Nevis and Montserrat. Two small islands, lying between St. Christophers and Antigua; neither of them exceeding 18 miles in circumference; very fertile, and producing sugar canes in abundance. Barbuda, in 18 deg. N. lat. 35 miles north of Antigua, is fertile, and has an indifferent road for shipping. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in husbandry, and raising fresh provisions for the use of the neighbouring isles.

Anguilla, situated in 19 deg. N. lat. 60 miles north.

west of St. Christophers, is about 30 miles long, and 10 broad. The inhabitants are not numerous, and apply themselves to husbandry and feeding of cattle.

Dominica lies in 16 deg. N. lat. and 62 deg. W. lon. The soil of this island is better adapted to the raising of coffee than sugar; but the sides of the hills bear the finest trees in the West Indies.

St. Vincents, in 13 deg. N. lat. and 61 deg. W. lon. is 24 miles long, and 18 broad. It is extremely fruitful. Sugar and indigo are its chief products; but this latter article is less cultivated in the West Indies now, than it was formerly.

Grenada, and the Grenadines. The former lies in 12 deg. N. lat. and 62 deg. W. lon. It is said to be 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth. It is fertile and flourishing, producing coffee, sugar, and indigo. There is a lake on the top of a hill in the middle of the island, which supplies it plentifully with fresh water. Several bays and harbours lie round the island, which render it very commodious for shipping. St. George's bay is extremely capacious, but open. The Grenadines are small islands, lying to the north of Grenada, and yielding the same produce.

Jamaica is the most important West India island belonging to Great Britain. It lies between 17 and 18 deg. N. lat. and 75 and 79 deg. W. lon. It is 140 miles long, and in the middle about 60 broad, being of the shape of an egg. This island is intersected with a ridge of stupendous rocks, from which issue a vast number of small rivers of pure, fresh water, and whose tops are crowned with trees flourishing with perpetual verdure. This island is beautiful to the eye, and exceeding fertile.

The air on the low lands is intensely hot, but upon the high grounds, temperate and pure. It lightens here every night, but without thunder. When it is accompanied by thunder, it is very tremendous, and the lightning at those times does a great deal of damage. In the plains are several salt springs, and in the mountains not far from Spanish Town, is a hot bath of great medicinal virtue. Sugar is the most valuable production of this island. It also produces ginger and pimento. They have here the



wild cinnamon tree, the manzinillo, or machineal tree, mahogany, cedar, and the cabbage tree, whose wood when dry, never decays; the palma tree, producing oil, the soap tree, the mangrove and olive bark, fustic, redwood, and logwood, some indigo, and some cotton. No kind of European grain grows here. They have Indian corn, Guinea corn, pease, and variety of roots; all kinds of tropical fruits, and plenty of garden vegetables. Their beef and mutton on this island are very indifferent, but their pork is very sweet and delicate. The drugs found in Jamaica are gum guaiacum, sarsaparilla, and cassia. The tamarind, so useful in medicine, is a native of Jamaica. They have land and sea turtle, and alligators; all sorts of wild and tame fowl, parrots, and paroquets; and the rivers and bays abound with fish. But with all these advantages, Jamaica is subject to terrible epidemic disorders, and tremendous hurricanes and earthquakes, which have greatly reduced and depopulated it.

Port Royal was formerly the capital of this island. It stood upon the point of a narrow neck of land, which toward the sea formed part of the border of a very fine harbour of the same name. About the beginning of the year 1692, no place of its size could be compared to this town for trade, wealth, and a melancholy truth, also for corruption of manners, when, in the month of June, an earthquake shook the whole island to its foundations. In two minutes the earth opened, and swallowed nine tenths of the houses in an instant of time. The water gushed out, and a frigate, which lay in the harbour, was carried over the tops of the sinking houses; but as it did not overset, it served as a retreat, and saved the lives of many hundreds of people. Mountains were rent asunder, lakes dried up, and torrents flowed where habitations once stood. In a few years, they rebuilt the city, but it was destroyed ten years after, by a dreadful fire. The extraordinary convenience of the harbour tempted them to rebuild it a third time, but in 1722 it was again laid in ruins by the most terrible hurricane that ever was known. The few remaining inhabitants forsook the devoted spot, and went to reside on the opposite side of the bay, where they built Kingston, which is now the capital. Not far from King-

tion stands St. Jago de la Vega, a Spanish town. It is the seat of government and courts of justice.

## SECTION LXX. SPANISH DOMINIONS IN NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA.

EAST and West Florida is bounded by Georgia on the north, by the Mississippi on the west, by the Gulf of Mexico south, and by the straits of Bahama on the east. It is 500 miles long, and 440 broad, lying between 80 and 91 deg. W. lon. and 25 and 32 deg. N. lat.

The principal rivers are, the Mississippi, the Mobile, the Apalachicola, and the St. Johns.

The climate is pure and wholesome; the soil fruitful, producing two crops of Indian corn in a year. Orange and lemon trees grow here, the fruit of which arrive at very great perfection. This country is favourable to the cultivation of European fruits and vegetables. It produces also indigo, ambergrise, cochineal, amethysts, turquoises, lapis lazuli, and other precious stones. Copper, quicksilver, coals, and iron and pearls are found on its coasts.

The chief town of West Florida is Pensacola. The road here is one of the best in all the Gulf of Mexico, in which vessels may lie in perfect safety in all weathers, being surrounded by land.

Of East Florida, St. Augustine is the capital. It is a fortified town, defended by a castle, called fort St. Johns.

New Mexico and California is bounded by unknown lands on the north, east by Louisiana, south by Old Mexico and the Pacific Ocean, and by the same ocean on the west. It is 2000 miles long, and 1600 broad, lying between 23 and 43 deg. N. lat. and 94 and 126 deg. W. lon. This country, lying for the most part within the temperate zone, has an agreeable climate and fertile soil, producing every thing necessary for profit or delight. They experience, however, great heats in summer, particularly near the sea coasts. The face of the country is agreeably varied with plains intersected by rivers, covered with various trees of beautiful foliage, and some bearing excellent fruit. In California there falls in the

morning a great quantity of dew, which settling on the rose leaves, candies and becomes hard like manna, having all the sweetness of refined sugar, without its whiteness. There is also in this country, another natural curiosity; in the heart of the country are plains of pure salt, firm, white, and clear as chrystal. The capital of New Mexico is Santa Fe. California is admirably situated for trade. Capital St. Juan.

Old Mexico, or New Spain, is bounded north by New Mexico, or Grenada, north east by the Gulf of Mexico, south east by Terra Firma, and south west by the Pacific Ocean. It is 2000 miles long, and 600 broad, lying between 8 and 30 deg. N. lat. and 83 and 110 deg. W. lon. On the north sea are the Bays or Gulfs of Mexico, Campeachy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras; in the Pacific Ocean, Micoya and Amapalla, Acapulco and Salinas. In the Gulf of Mexico and the adjacent seas, there are strong north winds from October to March, about the full and change of the moon. Near the coast they have periodical winds, monsoons, and sea and land breezes. Mexico, lying chiefly within the torrid zone, is excessively hot, and on the eastern coast, where the land is low, in the rainy seasons it is very unhealthy. The inland country is however more wholesome. The soil is good, and cultivated, will produce all kinds of grain; but like other tropical countries, is more abundant in fruit than corn. The principal towns in Old Mexico are, Mexico, the capital, Acapulco, on the south sea, Vera Cruz, on the Gulf of Mexico, and Guatamala, which latter, on the 7th of June, 1773, was swallowed by an earthquake, when 8000 families instantly perished. New Guatamala is built at some distance, and is well peopled. Mexico produces sugar, cocoa, cochineal, and cotton; but the chief glory of Mexico are its gold and silver mines, which were the first objects which induced the Europeans to make settlements there.

In south America, the Spaniards possess Terra Firma; bounded north by part of the Atlantic Ocean, by the same and Surinam on the east, south by Amazonia and Peru, and west by the Pacific Ocean and New Spain. It is 1400 miles long, and 700 broad, lying between 60

and 82 deg. W. lon. and the equator and 12 deg. N. lat. The climate here is intensely hot. The excessive heats raise the vapours of the sea, which return again in such deluges of rain, as seems to threaten a general flood. These rains, together with the extreme heat, render the climate very unwholesome. The soil of this country is wonderfully rich and fruitful. The face of the country is covered with perpetual verdure, except near the sea coasts, which are in general sandy and barren. Here grows the manzinello tree, which bears a fruit resembling an apple, but under that specious appearance contains the most deadly poison; even the brute creation, from instinct, avoid coming near, or sleeping under it. Here are silver, iron, and copper mines, and the inhabitants find emeralds, sapphire, and other precious stones.

There is in this country a disagreeable animal, called the sloth. They have also great varieties of monkeys. The commerce of the country is chiefly carried on from the ports of Panama, Porto Bello, and Carthagena, which are the three most considerable cities in Spanish America. One most valuable branch of their commerce is their pearls. Great numbers of negro slaves are employed to fish for them by diving, which they do with wonderful dexterity; but in this occupation they are frequently devoured by sharks, or dashed to pieces against the shelves of rocks.

Peru is bounded by Terra Firma on the north, east by the Cordileras des Andes, south by Chili, and west by the Pacific Ocean. It is 1800 miles long, and 500 broad, lying between the equator and 25 deg. S. lat. and 60 and 81 deg. W. lon. There is a river in Peru whose waters are as red as blood. The rivers Grenada, or Cagdalena, Oronoque, Amazon, and Plate, rise in the Andes, and fall into the Pacific Ocean. There are some waters which turn every thing to stone over which they pass. Here also are fountains of liquid matter, resembling pitch. Though Peru is in the torrid zone, it is not so stifled with heat as the other tropical countries; but what is remarkable, it never rains in Peru, but the earth is refreshed with a soft, kindly dew, which falls every night and produces great fertility. The gold and silver



mines in Peru are immensely rich. That of Potosi is reckoned the richest. The most remarkable animals in Peru are, the lamas and vicunas. The lama can endure vast fatigue, feed sparingly, and never drinks. Its fleece is very fine wool, and its flesh wholesome food. The vicunas produce still finer wool, and within them is found the bezoar stone, regarded as a specific against poisons. The next great article of their commerce and native produce is the jesuit's or peruvian bark, an invaluable drug. It grows chiefly in the mountains of Peru, and in the province of Quito.

The city of Lima is the capital of Peru; its situation in the middle of a delightful and fertile valley, well watered by the river Rimac. There are many magnificent structures in this city, especially churches. The wealth of Lima is astonishing. When the Duke de la Palada made his entry into Lima as viceroy, in 1632, the inhabitants to do him honour, caused the streets to be covered with ingots of silver, amounting to 17 millions sterling. But all the wealth, all the beauty, together with the fertility of climate, with which Lima is favoured, will not compensate for the disasters to which it is constantly liable from earthquakes. In the year 1747, a most tremendous earthquake almost levelled the city with the ground, and entirely demolished Callao, the port town belonging to it. Never was destruction so entire and terrible. Only one person, out of 3000 inhabitants, was left to record the dreadful calamity, and he was by a remarkable providence preserved. Being in a town that overlooked the harbour, he perceived the people running from their houses in the utmost terror; he saw the sea rise in a mountainous wave, foaming with violent agitation, and bury the inhabitants forever in its bosom. In a moment all was silent, but the same wave that destroyed the town, drove a little boat to the place where the man stood; he threw himself into it, and was saved. Cusco, the ancient capital of Peru, lying in a mountainous country at a distance from the sea, is declining fast. Quito is next to Lima in populousness. It is like Cusco an inland city, and having no mines in its neighbourhood, is chiefly famous for its manufactures of cotton, wool, and flax.

Chili is bounded north by Peru, east by La Plata, south by Patagonia, and west by the Pacific Ocean. On the western side of the Andes is Chili Proper, on the eastern side Cuyo or Cutio. The soil and productions do not differ materially from those of Peru. The climate is something more favourable, and every species of grain will thrive well in this country. They have gold in almost every river. Chili is very thinly inhabited. The original natives are in a great measure unconquered and uncivilized. The commerce of Chili is chiefly confined to Peru, Panama, and some parts of Mexico. The exports are corn, hemp, hides, tallow, and salted provisions. The chief towns are St. Jago, Baldivia, and St. John Frontiera. Chili is 1200 miles long, and 500 broad, lying between 25 and 45 deg. S. lat. and 65 and 85 deg. W. lon.

Paraguay, or La Plata, is bounded north by Amazonia, east by Brasil, south by Patagonia, and west by Chili and Peru. The chief town is *Buenos Ayres*, lying in 57 deg. W. lon. and 34 deg. S. lat. This vast tract of country is far from being entirely subdued by the Spaniards. There are many parts of it totally unknown to any European. The principal settlement is Rio de la Plata, near the mouth of the river of the same name. The soil is extremely fertile; the air pure and wholesome; the water excellent; but contrary to the general nature of America, this country is destitute of woods. The trade of Paraguay is the same with those of the other Spanish colonies in South America.

## SECTION LXXI. SPANISH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

THE island of Cuba, situated between 19 and 23 deg. N. lat. and 74 and 87 deg. W. lon. It is 700 miles in length, and generally 70 in breadth. This noble island is supposed to be the best soil, for so large a country, of any in America. It produces all the commodities of the West Indies, but from the indolence of the inhabitants, not in such quantities as might be expected. There are several good harbours in the island; the harbour of St. W 2.

Jago, one of the principal towns strongly fortified, but neither populous nor rich; the Havanna, belonging to the capital of Cuba, is a place of great strength and importance. Besides these there are Cumberland harbour, and the harbour of Santa Cruz.

Hispaniola, or St. Domingo. Though great part of this island belongs to the French, yet as the Spaniards have still a considerable share in it, and were the first discoverers, it is generally regarded as a Spanish island. It is situated between 17 and 21 deg. N. lat. and 67 and 74 deg. W. lon. is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. The face of the island presents an agreeable variety of hills, vallies, woods, and rivers. The soil is fertile, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and cassivi root. The most ancient town not only in this island, but in the whole New World, built by Europeans is St. Domingo. It was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the admiral, in 1504, who gave it that name, in honour of his father Dominic. It is situated on a spacious harbour, and is a large, well built city.

The French towns are Cape St. Francois, and Leogane, which latter is a place of considerable trade, and the seat of the French government. There are two other French towns, considerable for their trade; Petit Guaves, and Port Louis.

Porto Rico, lying between 64 and 67 deg. W. lon. and in 18 deg. N. lat. is 100 miles long, and 40 broad; a beautiful and fertile island, but unhealthy in the rainy seasons. Porto Rico is the capital, stands in a little island on the north side, forming a capacious harbour, and joined to the chief island by a causeway. The Virgin isles, situated at the east end of Porto Rico, are extremely small. Trinidad, between 59 and 62 deg. W. lon. and in 10 deg. N. lat. lies between the island of Tobago and the Spanish main, from which it is separated by the straits of Paria. It is 90 miles long, and 60 broad. It is fruitful, but unhealthy. Margaretta, in 64 deg. W. lon. and 11 deg. N. lat. it is about 40 miles long, and 24 broad, and being always verdant, affords a most agreeable prospect.

There are many other small islands in these seas, to

which the Spaniards have paid no attention; we will therefore proceed round Cape Horn into the South Seas, where the first Spanish island of any importance is Chiloe on the coast of Chili. It has some good harbours, well fortified.

Juan Fernandez, lying in 83 deg. W. lon. and 33 deg. S. lat. is an uninhabited island, but having some good harbours, is convenient for ships to stop at for wood and water. This island is remarkable for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe. One Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was left ashore on this solitary place by his captain, where he lived some years, until he was discovered by Captain Woods Rogers, in 1709. When he was found, he had forgot his native language, and could be scarcely understood. He was dressed in goat skins, would drink nothing but water, and it was some time before he could relish the ship's provisions. During his abode in the island he had killed 500 goats, which he caught by running them down, and he marked as many more by cutting their ears; some of these were caught 30 years after, by Lord Anson's people. Selkirk, on his return to England, was advised to publish his adventures in his little kingdom. He put his papers into the hands of one Daniel Defoe, to prepare them for publication; but that gentleman, by the help of a lively fancy, transformed Selkirk into Robinson Crusoe, and thus deprived Selkirk of the advantages he might have hoped to have derived from the publication. The other islands worth mentioning are the Gallipago isles, situated 400 miles west of Peru, under the equator, and those in the bay of Panama, called King's or Pearl islands.

#### SECTION LXXII. PORTUGUESE, FRENCH, AND DUTCH SETTLEMENTS IN AMERICA.

BRASIL is bounded north by the mouth of the river Amazon and the Atlantic Ocean, by the same ocean on the east, south by the mouth of the Plate river, and west by a chain of mountains which divide it from Paraguay and Amazonia. It is 2500 miles long, and 700 broad,



lying between the equator and 35 deg. S. lat. and 35 and 60 deg. W. lon. On the coast are 3 small islands, where ships touch for provisions in their voyage to the South Seas, Fernando, St. Barbara, and St. Catherines. The name of Brasil was given to this country, because great quantities of that wood was found there. To the north of Brasil, which lies almost under the equator, the climate is hot, boisterous and unwholesome, subject to heavy rains; but to the south, beyond the tropic of Capricorn, there is no part of the world that enjoys a more serene and wholesome air. The soil in general is fertile, producing sugar, indigo, ipecacuanha, balsam of capiabo, and Brasil wood. The animals are the same as in Peru. They have mines of gold and diamonds. The trade of Brasil is very great, and increases every year. Rio Janeiro is the capital. This city commands a noble, spacious, and commodious harbour. It is built upon a high, steep rock, having the sea on one side, and a lake on the other. It is strongly fortified, is populous, and beyond comparison the most magnificent and opulent city in Brasil.

The possessions of the French on the continent of America, are at present very inconsiderable. Since the relinquishing Louisiana, and the loss of Canada, they have lost all footing in North America. On the Southern Continent they have still a settlement, called Cayenne, situated between the equator and 5 deg. N. lat. and between 50 and 55 deg. W. lon. It extends 240 miles along the coast of Guiana west. The chief town is Caen. They have also the island of Cayenne on this coast. It has some good harbours, and produces sugar and coffee, but is unhealthy. Besides the French settlement, already mentioned in the island of Hispaniola, they possess some islands in the West Indies entirely, Martinico, lying between 14 and 15 deg. N. lat. and in 61 deg. W. lon. is about 60 miles long, and 30 broad. It is a beautiful and fertile island, which has numerous, safe, and commodious harbours, and is the residence of the governor of the French islands in these seas.

Guadaloupe, in 16 deg. N. lat. and 62 deg. W. lon. is divided into two parts by a small arm of the sea, or

rather channel, through which no ships can venture, but the inhabitants pass it in a ferry boat. This island is in a flourishing condition, and its exports in sugar are almost incredible. St. Lucia, in 14 deg. N. lat. and 61 deg. W. lon. contains fine rich vallies, and produces excellent timber. It abounds in fine rivers and well situated harbours. Tobago, 120 miles south of Barbadoes, is about 30 miles long, and nine broad. The climate here is not so hot as might be expected so near the equator, and is said to lie out of the course of the hurricanes, which are so fatal to the other West India islands. It has a fruitful soil, and produces cinnamon, nutmegs, and gum copal. It is well watered, and its bays and creeks are very commodious for all kinds of shipping.

St. Bartholomews, Desseada, and Marigalante, are three small islands in the neighbourhood of Antigua and St. Christophers, of no great consequence to the French, except in time of war, when they give shelter to innumerable privateers, which greatly annoy the English settlements.

In South America, the Dutch possess Surinam. Dutch Guiana is situated between 5 and 7 deg. N. lat. extending 100 miles along the coast, from the mouth of the river Orinoco. The climate of this country is in general reckoned unwholesome. The chief settlement is at Surinam, but their chief trade is carried on at Paramaribo. Connected with Surinam we shall mention the two Dutch colonies of Demerary and Essequibo, on the Spanish main. They are fertile and valuable. The torpedo, or electric eel, is found in the rivers of Guiana, which when touched by the hand or even by a stick, communicates a shock like electricity, and leaves a sense of numbness for a considerable period after. Snakes of an incredible size are found here, and among the animals peculiar to Dutch Guiana, is a small, amphibious animal, called the lauba. It is about the size of a pig four months old, and is very delicious food.

The Dutch are masters of the following islands in the West Indies; St. Eustatius, in 17 deg. N. lat. and 63 deg. W. lon. is only a mountain about 29 miles in circumference, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and al-

most round ; but though so small and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch have made it turn to very good account. The sides of the mountain are prettily laid out in settlements, but they have neither springs nor rivers. They raise sugar and tobacco. Curraffou, in 12 deg. N. lat. 9 or 10 leagues from the continent of Terra Firma, 30 miles long, and 10 broad. It seems as if the ingenuity and patience of the Hollanders should, both in Europe and America, be fated to fight against an unfriendly nature ; for this island is not only barren and dependant upon the rains for fresh water, but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America ; yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect. They have built here one of the most elegant and friendly towns in the West Indies. Though the island is naturally barren, the industry of the inhabitants have brought it to produce both tobacco and sugar in considerable quantities. It has besides good salt works. The trade of Curraffou is said to be worth to the Dutch in time of peace 500,000*l.* sterling annually, and in war time the profits are much greater. The islands of Bonaire, Aruba, Saba, and St. Martins, are so inconsiderable as to be scarcely worth notice.

The Danes possess St. Thomas's and Santa Cruz, two small and unhealthy islands, inconsiderable members of the Carribees.

### SECTION LXXIII. NEW DISCOVERIES.

OUR knowledge of the globe has been vastly extended within a few late years, by the discoveries made by several successful modern navigators, more particularly by British navigators, during the present reign of George III. Of these, we shall give as compendious an account as the limits of the work will allow.

The Northern Archipelago consists of several groups of islands, lying between the eastern coast of Kamskatcha, and the western coast of the continent. Some of these islands are only inhabited occasionally for a few months in the year ; others are very thinly inhabited at all times ; others again have numerous inhabitants, who constantly

reside on them. The inhabitants of these islands are in general of a short stature, but strong and robust. They have lank black hair, little beard, flattish faces, and fair skins. They live upon wild roots, and sea animals. Their clothes are made of the skins of sea otters. One of the groups of these islands are called the Fox islands, from the great number of black and grey foxes with which they abound. The most perfect equality reigns among these islanders; they have neither chiefs, nor laws, nor punishments. They live together in societies, and in case of an attack or defence, mutually assist each other. They feed their children, when young, with the coarsest raw flesh, and if a child cries, whether it be summer or winter, they carry it to the sea side, and hold it in the water till it is quiet, and this custom renders their constitutions very firm and hardy. They are by nature cold and indifferent; but if any thing does arouse them to anger, they are furious in proportion. Suicide is so frequent among them, that the most trifling afflictions or evils, will drive them to put an end to their existence.

Captain Cook, from observations he made of the inhabitants in the western parts of North America, in about lat. 64 deg. N. who in customs and manners resembled the Esquimaux on the eastern coast, was led to conjecture that a communication existed between the two coasts by sea; and this conjecture has been in some measure confirmed, by a Mr. Etches, who being on a voyage of discovery, penetrated several hundred leagues in a N. E. direction, till they came within 200 leagues of Hudson's bay. From what they discovered, it is probable there may be this way a communication with Hudson's bay, in which case a north west passage to the East Indies will be found through seas less tempestuous than those which have been already attempted. They visited above fifty of the islands in this vast Archipelago; found them inhabited, and the natives friendly and well disposed for commerce.

The Pelew islands, though probably known to the Spaniards at a distant period, yet it appears there was no communication between them and Europeans, till, in 1783, the Antelope (a packet belonging to the British



East India Company) was wrecked upon them. The account of the customs and manners of the friendly inhabitants has been published, written in a very interesting style, by George Keate, Esq. who had the particulars from the commander of the packet, Capt. Wilfon. These islands are situated between 5 and 9 deg. N. lat. and between 130 and 136 deg. E. lon. They are long and narrow, of a moderate height, and well covered with wood; the climate temperate and agreeable, and the lands produce sugar canes, yams, cocoa nuts, plaintains, bannanas, oranges, and lemons, and the seas abound with excellent fish; but they produce nothing to excite the cupidity of European avarice; no gold, silver, pearls, or gems; it is probable, therefore, that the unsophisticated children of nature who inhabit them, will be permitted to remain undisturbed in their native islands. They are friendly, hospitable, and amiable in their manners. Captain Wilfon and his people were treated with a brotherly kindness, that did honour to humanity. When they took their departure, the king of the island entrusted them with the care of his son, that he might have an opportunity of learning the English language, customs, and manners. This amiable prince, whose name was Le Boo, was a youth of most promising disposition and abilities, unfortunately fell a victim to the small pox, a few months after his arrival in London.

The Marquesas islands are 5 in number. Their situation was ascertained by Capt. Cook, in 1774. They lie in 10 deg. S. lat. and 140 deg. E. lon. The largest is 16 leagues in circuit. The inhabitants, language, manners, and productions are nearly the same as the Society isles.

Otahiete, or King George's island, was discovered by Capt. Wallis, 19th June, 1767. It lies in 17 deg. S. lat. and 149 deg. W. lon. It consists of two peninsulas, joined by an isthmus, in a circular form. It is surrounded by a reef of coral rocks, which form several good harbours. Towards the sea the land is low, but the middle of each peninsula rises in a mountain, which may be seen at 60 degrees distance. Captain Cook visited this island in 1769. Otahiete is in general populous;

the inhabitants are of a clear olive complexion; the women handsome; both sexes remarkable for their cleanliness. The soil is commonly fertile.

Society islands, discovered by Captain Cook, 1769. They are 6 in number, lying in 16 deg. S. lat. and 150 W. lon. The inhabitants of these are larger made than those of Otahiete, but indolent to an astonishing degree. In dress, language, and manners, the same; as also are the productions of the earth.

Oheteroa, in 22 deg. S. lat. and 15 deg. W. lon. is 13 miles in circuit. It is neither so populous or fruitful as the other islands in these seas. The inhabitants are of a darker shade than those of Otahiete.

Friendly islands, visited by Captain Cook, 1773, and so named by him, on account of the courteous, friendly behaviour of the inhabitants. They were first discovered in 1643, by one Abel Tasman. They lie in about 19 deg. S. lat. and 175 deg. W. lon. These islands are inhabited by Indians, who cultivate the earth with great industry. The face of the islands is beautiful, viewed from the sea; verdant, diversified by gentle rises, slopes covered with groves of forest and fruit trees, among which appear interspersed the habitations of the natives.

New Zealand, discovered by Tasman, the Dutch navigator, in 1642, was supposed to be a part of the southern continent, till Captain Cook sailing entirely round it, found it to consist of 2 large islands, separated by a strait of 4 or 5 league broad. They lie between 34 and 48 deg. S. lat. and 166 and 180 deg. E. lon. One of these islands is barren and thinly inhabited; the other wears a better appearance. The inhabitants are stout and robust; their complexions brown, and features handsome.

New Hebrides, the name given by Captain Cook to a cluster of islands, lying between 11 and 20 deg. S. lat. and 163 and 170 deg. E. lon. Not far distant from these, a little to the southward of them, lies New Caledonia, discovered by Captain Cook in 1774. It is a large island 87 leagues long, but its breadth is not considerable; it extends from 19 to 22 deg. S. lat. and from 163 to 167 deg. E. lon.

New Holland, the largest island in the world, extends from 43 deg. S. lat. to within 10 deg. of the equator, and from 110 to 153 deg. E. lon. comprising in all, as much as the whole continent of Europe. The eastern part, called New South Wales, was taken possession of in his Britannic majesty's name, by Captain Cook. It now forms a part of the British dominions, a colony being settled there chiefly for the reception of convicts sentenced to transportation. By all accounts of this extensive country, which have yet been obtained, we cannot find that either soil or climate are inviting; the former is sterile and unproductive; the latter unpleasant, and unhealthy at certain periods of the year. The coast is surrounded by dangerous rocks and shoals, which render access to it difficult, and only to be attained by skilful navigators. The southern and eastern parts of the island are more accessible. The celebrated navigator, Captain Cook, spent 4 months in surveying the eastern coast. The bay in which he anchored, from the variety of herbs and plants found on its shores, was called *Botany Bay*. This was the place to which convicts were originally destined, but they are now settled at a part of the island about 15 miles distant, named by Captain Cook, Port Jackson; the principal settlement is Sidney Cove.

When governor Phillips first landed on the shores of Botany Bay, the natives received him armed; but on seeing the governor approach with signs of friendship, alone and unarmed, they returned his confidence, and laid aside their hostile weapons. They were entirely devoid of clothing, yet seemed fond of ornaments, putting the beads and red baize given them on their heads and necks, with signs of great delight.

The climate at Sidney Cove is better than on the other side of the island; the soil is light and rather sandy, and the trees and vegetables introduced by the new settlers thrive exceedingly.

New Guinea, till the late discoveries, was thought to be the north coast of an extensive continent, and joined to New Holland; but Captain Cook discovered a strait between them, and sailed through it, thus discovering it

to be a long, narrow island, extending N. E. from 2 to 12 deg. S. lat. and from 131 to 150 deg. E. lon. This country consists of a mixture of very high hills and vallies, interspersed with groves of cocoa nut trees. New Britain lies north of New Guinea, and on the north of this latter island, and separated from it by a strait, is New Ireland, discovered by Captain Carteret, in his voyage round the world in 1767. The inhabitants of these islands are black, like the negroes of Guinea, have woolly hair, but neither flat noses or thick lips.

In the years 1776, 1777, 1778, and 1779, Captain Cook and Captain Clark, in the *Resolution* and *Discovery*, ships of war, made a voyage in search of a north west passage between the continents of Asia and America. In the course of this voyage, they discovered two islands, which they named Prince Edward's islands, the largest in 46 deg. S. lat. and 37 deg. E. lon. the other in the same lat. and 38 deg. E. lon. both barren and almost covered with snow. In January, 1777, they arrived at the Sandwich islands, which are 12 in number, and lie between 18 and 22 deg. N. lat. and 150 and 160 deg. W. lon. The inhabitants are of a brown olive complexion. On the 7th of February, being in 44 deg. N. lat. and 235 deg. E. lon. they saw part of the American continent; bearing N. E. they afterwards discovered King George's sound, situated on the N. W. coast of America, and is extensive. Captain Cook anchored in 49 deg. N. lat. and 233 deg. E. lon. They found the inhabitants below the middle size, and of a copper colour. In August, 1778, in 70 deg. S. lat. and 194 deg. W. lon. they found themselves surrounded by ice, and finding that it was not practicable to pursue navigation any further in these frozen seas to any useful purpose, they resolved to return, when in their voyage home, touching at the Sandwich islands, that celebrated and able navigator, Captain James Cook, was killed in an affray by the natives of Owyhee.

Perhaps no science ever received greater additions from the labours of a single man, than geography has done from those of Captain Cook. He thrice circumnavigated the globe, and explored the utmost navigable limits of the ocean. During long and fatiguing voyages, his attention



to the health and comfort of the ship's company was such as will transmit his name to posterity, not only as a splendid navigator, and an extensively useful servant of his country, but as a friend of humanity, and a benefactor of mankind.

On the 19th of April, 1791, Captain Joseph Ingraham of the brigantine Hope, of Boston, New England, discovered 7 islands lying to the north of the Marquesas. Most of these islands are inhabited. The natives resemble those of the Marquesas, and appeared friendly. Notwithstanding the amazing discoveries of navigators since the first voyage of Columbus, in 1492, have greatly extended the science of geography, there still remain some countries either absolutely unknown or very superficially surveyed. In Africa vast tracts of country yet remain unexplored. Yet discoveries are constantly making, and it is more than probable that before another century is completed, mankind will become perfectly acquainted with many countries as yet scarcely known except by name. Among these we may reckon the lands round the north pole, back from the coast of Labrador, the interior of Guinea, and Amazonia and Patagonia on the southern extremity of America, discovered by Commodore Byron, in 1764, who described the inhabitants to be of a gigantic stature.

It is recommended in the reading this work, that the rout pursued by the author be carefully traced by the pupil on a globe or a map, in which course they will be assisted by committing the following short exercise to memory.

# Geographical Exercise.

**W**HAT is geography?

Geography is a knowledge of the earth, or description of the terrestrial globe, particularly the most known and habitable parts, and all its different divisions.

At what time was the science of geography first studied by mankind?

The exact period is not known, but it is generally agreed that the Egyptians or Babylonians, were the first who disseminated this knowledge; but to which of these nations we may ascribe the honour of the invention, cannot be ascertained.

Where was the first book written upon geography, and by whom?

The first treatise upon the science of geography was written in Greece, by Thales the Milesian. It was he who first discovered the passage of the sun from tropic to tropic, and divided the year into 365 days.

Did mankind make any rapid advances in this science in those early days?

From the time of Thales, who lived 600 years before the birth of Christ, very little seems to have been done towards the establishment of geography, until Timocarus and Anisallus, two Grecian philosophers, attempted to fix the latitude and longitude, which laid a foundation for delineating the figure of the earth on a plane, termed making of maps.

When did it begin to take the form of a regular system?

Eratosthenes was the first who attempted to reduce it to such a system. In the time of Pompey the Great, Posidonius made an attempt to measure the circumference of the earth. But the science of geography did not arrive to any great degree of perfection, till the 14th or 15th century of the christian era; when several ingenious European philosophers, made such accurate calculations, that the figure, extent, and motion of the planet we inhabit, called the earth or terrestrial globe, was fully ascertained.

What has chiefly contributed to the advancement of this science?

The study of astronomy and the art of navigation. Men having from study and observation, attained to a clearer knowledge of the

celestial bodies, their distances, periods, motions, and revolutions, were better able to ascertain the exact period and space of the earth's annual and diurnal revolutions, and better instruments having been invented for contemplating the planets, they were assisted to fix with more certainty the degrees of longitude, by which the circumference of the earth is measured.

But how has navigation assisted ?

By leading bold and enterprising geniuses to cross the world of waters, and explore unknown seas and lands. It was the art of navigation first led the Portuguese into the southern hemisphere, and tempted them to venture within the region of the torrid zone ; it was that led Bartholomew Diaz to the Cape of Good Hope, and opened a new passage to the Indies.

What other advantages have arisen from navigation ?

By the art of navigation the treasures of Peru and Mexico, were poured into the lap of Europe ; by the art of navigation the great Columbus saw the forests of this fair western world, rising as it were from the bosom of the ocean ; by that art Commerce with her constant attendants, industry and wealth, have enriched, beautified, and populated this once savage quarter of the globe ; and as the children of this new world, have encircled her with the bulwarks of independence, and planted on her walls the banners of freedom, by the art of navigation shall her commerce be protected, its rights asserted, and its wrongs avenged.

But how has this been of service to the science of geography ?

By extending our knowledge of the surface of the habitable globe, it has tended to prove beyond a doubt its spherical form, since Magellan, Anson, Drake, Cook, and many others, have entirely circumnavigated it.

Are there no other proofs of its spherical or globular figure ?

It is impossible to doubt of its rotundity, if we observe a vessel sailing from the shore into the offing ; first the body of the vessel disappears, then her lower sails, and at last her very top gallant masts are hid from our view by the intervening convexity of the water ; this convexity is visible on a piece of still water not more than 2 miles in length.

How may it be perceived ?

A person standing erect on the water's edge, may perceive a boat or any other object, at a considerable distance ; but let him bring his eye to a level with the surface of the water, and he will no longer perceive it ; the water rising in a curve, obscures it from his sight. Another positive proof that the world is round, is the form of its shadow when falling on the moon at the time of an eclipse.

But would not the mountains and excavations, so visible on the surface of the globe, prevent its being a direct sphere ?

As the diameter of the globe is nearly 8800 miles, and its circumference above 25,000, a mountain 2 miles perpendicular height, would be as little perceptible as a grain of dust on the artificial globe, and as little disfigure it ; and we poor mortals, who look upon

such a mountain as almost inaccessible, may be compared to ephemera, labouring over a small protuberance on the outside of a melon.

On what is the earth fixed ?

It is not fixed on any thing ; but hangs in the vast expanse of ether, like the other planets.

Does it move, or is it stationary ?

It has two motions, one round the sun, which it performs in a year, this is called its annual revolution, and one on its own axis which it performs in 24 hours, which is called its diurnal motion. The sun is the only planet which is stationary, all the others revolve round it. The annual motion of the earth occasions the change of seasons, the diurnal motion day and night.

Of what does the globe, or planet we inhabit, consist ?

Of land and water ; these are divided into lesser parts, the water is divided into oceans, seas, bays, gulfs, straits, lakes, rivers, and creeks. The land into continents, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, islands, shores or coasts.

How many these different parts be known ?

A continent is a large tract of land not divided by water, as Europe and Asia. A peninsula is a tract of land entirely surrounded by water, all but one narrow neck, which is called an isthmus. Thus the town of Boston stands on a peninsula, and the neck which joins it to Roxbury is an isthmus. A cape or promontory is a high part of land which shoots into the sea and seems to terminate in a point, as Cape Verd and the Cape of Good Hope in Africa, Cape Hatteras at the entrance of the Delaware bay, and Cape Henry, at the entrance of the Chesapeake bay, in the United States of America. An ocean is that general collection of water which surrounds the whole earth, a sea is a part of the ocean, through which we must enter by some strait, as the Mediterranean and Baltic seas. A strait is a narrow passage opening a way into some sea. A gulf runs considerably into the land, and is almost surrounded by it, as the Gulf of Mexico. A bay is smaller and does not run so far into the land. A lake is a quantity of water entirely surrounded by land. A river is a stream of water flowing from the higher parts of the land into the sea. There is a great similarity between the divisions of land and water. An ocean resembles a continent, a sea a peninsula, a strait an isthmus, a lake an island, &c.

Which is the best way to attain a just idea of the globe of the earth ?

By studying the artificial globe, which is a round body formed by art, on whose surface the outward parts of earth and sea are delineated, and placed in their natural order and situation.

What are the principal things to be explained in order to understand the globe ?

The first thing to be considered, are its axis and its poles ; the axis being a straight line passing through the centre of the earth, on which the whole frame thereof is supposed to revolve ; this line is only imaginary in the natural globe, but in the artificial one is



expressed by the wire on which it really turns. The poles are the two ends or extremities of the axis, one of which is called the north or arctic pole, the other the south or antarctic; they are called poles from the Greek word signifying to turn.

Are there not many circles on the globe?

In order to determine accurately the relative situations of the places upon the earth, and for other purposes, the globe is surrounded by many imaginary circles, the principal of which are the 6 larger and 4 lesser; the larger are the equator, the ecliptic, the meridian, the horizon, and the two colures; the 4 lesser are the two tropics and two polar circles.

What is the equator?

The great circle which divides the globe into two equal parts, called the northern and southern hemispheres. It is also sometimes called the equinoctial line, because when the sun is in this circle it makes equal days and nights all over the world.

What is the ecliptic?

The great circle which cuts the equator obliquely, and represents the apparent annual path of the sun through the heavens, it declines 23 degrees and a half north of the equator, and as many south, for so far the sun goes south of the equator in our winter, and so many north in our summer. The ecliptic is divided into 12 parts called signs, the name of these signs are, Aries ♈, Taurus ♉, Gemini ♊, Cancer ♋, Leo ♌, Virgo ♍, Libra ♎, Scorpio ♏, Sagittarius ♐, Capricornus ♑, Aquarius ♒, Pisces ♓. These signs are by astronomers, designated and known by the foregoing greek characters, in every part of the world.

What is the meridian?

A great circle passing through the poles of the earth, and dividing it into eastern and western hemispheres; those semi circles which terminate at the poles, are all meridians of longitude, and always correspond with that part of the heavens where the sun is at noon. These meridians are drawn through every 15 degrees of the equator, thereby marking the distances of places from each other, either east or west. The word meridian is derived from merides, which signifies noon-day.

What is the horizon?

The great circle which passing entirely round the earth, divides it into upper and lower hemispheres; this is called the rational horizon, because though our minds are capacious enough to comprehend a horizon encompassing the whole world, yet our limited optical sense cannot reach a hundredth part of it; there is therefore a sensible or visible horizon, which seems to close the element around us, and terminate our view on every side.

What are the two colures?

The two great poles or meridians passing through the poles of the earth, one passing through the equinoctial points of Aries and Libra, making spring and autumn, is called the equinoctial colure, the other through the solstitial points of Cancer and Capricorn, making summer and winter, is called the solstitial colure.

Describe the 4 lesser circles ?

The two tropics, which are circles, one in the northern and the other in the southern hemisphere, each 22 degrees and a half from the equator ; the one in the north is called the tropic of Cancer, that in the south the tropic of Capricorn, because at these signs the ecliptic touches the tropical circles, and that is the extent of the sun's declination either north or south, for when it touches either tropic it turns back on its annual journey to visit the other hemisphere.

But if as you said the sun is a fixed body, how can it make a journey round the earth ?

This is merely a figurative expression, because the sun's rays falling directly on that part which we call the zodiac, as the earth makes its annual revolution round that great luminary, we say it is the sun's path, indeed it is the path where his rays fall with greatest force, and where they are sometimes vertical. In all other parts of the globe his rays fall obliquely. We say the sun rises, and the sun sets, but we mean nothing more than that the diurnal motion of the earth has brought his glorious beams within our visible horizon, or shut them from our limited view.

You have mentioned but two of the lesser circles ?

The other two are the polar circles, which circumscribe the poles of the earth ; that of the north is called the arctic circle, that of the south the antarctic. The regions surrounding the north pole are much better known than those round the south. Indeed the antarctic regions seem almost inaccessible, being surrounded by a vast expanse of icy or frozen sea. Captain Cook, in the year 1774, advanced within 20 degrees of the south pole : but found no land, nor would the ice permit him to proceed any further.

Do you understand what is meant by the torrid, temperate, and frigid zones ?

The equator, the tropics, and the polar circles, divide the earth into five parts, these are called zones ; that lying between the tropics is the torrid zone, from the tropics to the polar circles are the northern and southern temperate zones, and from the polar circles to the poles are the frigid zones.

What is the meaning of the words nadir and zenith ?

Nadir means the point immediately under our feet, or the lower point ; zenith that immediately over our heads, or the highest point.

What is latitude ?

The distance from the equator to the poles, either north or south, and no place can have more than 90 degrees of latitude, that being the distance of the poles from the equator, and any place lying so many degrees from that great circle is said to be in such a degree of north or south latitude ; every degree is 60 geographic miles, that is 69 miles and an half common measure.

What is longitude ?

The circumference of the globe, measured entirely round from west to east, and from east to west. The earth is 360 degrees in circumference, but as we always reckon from some particular me-

ridian, no place can lay more than 180 degrees from another, and is said to be in east or west longitude. The English make their meridian pass through London; the Dutch make the peak of Teneriff their first meridian, the French the island of Ferro, and the Americans the city of Philadelphia. But the meridian of London, is very generally used by geographers and navigators of all nations. The degrees of latitude are the same all over the world, but the degrees of longitude lessen as they approach the poles, so that though on the equator a degree of longitude is nearly 60 miles, at the tropical circles it is only 55; in 50 degrees of latitude it is 38, and so on diminishing till it is lost at the poles.

Is there no other division of the earth's surface?

There is another division of the earth into climates, there are 30 climates between the equator and either pole; in the first 24 the days increase by half hours, in the remaining 6 between the polar circles and the poles, they increase by months. The world is divided into 4 quarters, Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

Which is the first quarter?

Europe, bounded north by the frozen ocean, south by the Mediterranean sea, east by the continent of Asia, west by the Atlantic Ocean. It is 3000 miles long from North Cape in Norway to Cape Mapatan in the Mediterranean, and 9500 from Cape St. Vincents, to the mouth of the river Obi in Muscovy. It derives its superiority from the potency of its states, the fertility of its soil, the number, beauty and excellent polity of its citizens. It extends from 36 to 72 deg. N. lat. and from 10 deg. W. to 65 deg. of E. lon. from London.

### EAST AND WEST GREENLAND.

These are the most northerly parts of Europe. The climate is sterile, cold, and inhospitable. The inhabitants in a most uncivilized state, living in huts half sunk under the ground, and feeding on fish and the flesh of marine animals, and the rein deer.

### ICELAND.

This is also a barren island, encompassed by immense bodies of ice, and producing scarcely food for its inhabitants. They have no trade, but spend their time in hunting and fishing, and are very dexterous in catching and killing seals. These, together with the Faro islands, belong to the sovereignty of Denmark.

### NORWAY.

This country is almost a perfect wilderness, encumbered with inaccessible rocks and mountains. In most part the weather continues 8 months. Their chief wealth consists in immense forests, which furnish foreigners with boards and beams. They have some good

quarries of marble. The magnet and asbestos are both natives of Norway. The chief towns are, Bergen and Dronthiem on the north sea, and Fredericshal, at the siege of which the famous Charles XII. of Sweden was killed. Norway is 900 miles long, and 240 broad, lying between 57 and 72 deg. N. lat.

### DENMARK.

Denmark lies on the north of Germany, and consists of the peninsula of Jutland, and 8 islands in the Baltic Sea. It is divided into north and south; the north retains the name of Jutland, and the south is called the Dutchy of Sleswick. Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, is a large, rich, well fortified town. There is scarcely a river navigable to a ship of burthen in the whole country. Denmark is 240 miles long, and 114 broad, lying between 54 and 58 deg. N. lat.

### SWEDEN.

Sweden almost encompasses the Baltic Sea. It is divided into 5 large provinces, Sweden Proper, Gothland, Norland, Finland, and Lapland. Stockholm is the capital of Sweden; many of the houses are covered with copper, and there is a famous arsenal in the city. Stockholm is built on 6 small islands, joined together by wooden bridges. It is a cold country, incumbered with barren rocks and mountains. But little corn grows there. It is 800 miles long, and 500 broad, lying between 56 and 69 deg. N. lat.

### LAPLAND.

The whole of Lapland as far as it is known, from North Cape, 71 deg. N. lat. to the White Sea, under the arctic circle. Part of Lapland belongs to the Danes, part to the Swedes, and some part to the Russians. The winters here are so cold that it sometimes happens that the cup will freeze to the lips in attempting to drink. It is a dark, dreary, miserable country; but there are gold and silver mines, and chrystals, topazes, and amethysts are found here. The rein deer is a native of Lapland, and seems to be sent by Providence to solace the inhabitants for the privation of the other comforts of life. Lapland is thinly inhabited, and they have but little commerce.

### RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

This immense Empire extends from 47 to 72 deg. N. lat. It is divided into eleven governments. Peterburg is the capital; it was built by Peter the Great, and is seated on an island at the bottom of the Gulf of Finland. There is a canal from Peterburg to Moscow, the former capital, which is now rather falling to decay. The Russian empire is of larger extent, than all the European states together. The part we are now speaking of is 1000 miles broad, and 1500



long. The river Wolga rises in Russia, and after a course of 3000 miles, discharges itself into the Caspian Sea. Russia is a flat, level country, in the northern parts extremely cold. Its principal products are, furs, leather, sail cloth, hemp, flax, pitch, tar, &c. Russia carries on a commerce overland, by caravans, to China; and to Persia across the Caspian Sea.

### SCOTLAND AND ITS ADJACENT ISLES.

Scotland was anciently called Caledonia, lies on the north of England, from which it is separated by the river Tweed. It is divided into highlands and lowlands. The highlands are separated from the lowlands by the river Tay. Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland. The castle of Edinburgh is a fine, antique fortress, built on a high hill or rock that overlooks the town, and commands an extensive prospect of the Frith of Forth, and the surrounding country. There are some remarkable islands in Scotland, called the Orkneys, the Hebrides, and the Shetland isles. They have many beautiful rivers and lakes; the finest of the latter is Loch Lomond. Their manufactures are, linen, lawn, and a peculiar fine kind of table linen. The language spoken by the Highlanders, is called erse, and is nearly the same as that spoken by the native Irish.

### ENGLAND.

Great Britain and Ireland, with several smaller islands in the western ocean, form an hereditary kingdom. The island of Britain is divided into England, Scotland, and the principality of Wales. England is 380 miles long, and 300 broad, extending from 50 to 56 deg. N. lat. London is the capital of all England, and on account of its population, wealth, and commerce, is reckoned the first city in the world. It is the seat of government, and the principal residence of its kings. England has many large and navigable rivers, the principal of which are, the Thames, the Humber, the Tyne, the Trent, and the Tweed, which latter divides it from Scotland. England is called the storehouse of the Western World. Its manufactures are numerous and arrived at the highest pitch of excellence. It produces horses, cattle, tin, lead, iron, leather, coals, wool, cloth, fluff, butter, cheese, beer, &c. &c. in great abundance, and its commerce extends to every quarter of the habitable globe.

### WALES.

Wales is situated on the western side of England. It is 180 miles long, and 96 broad, extending from 51 to 54 deg. N. lat. Pembroke is the best town in Wales. Milford Haven is an excellent harbour, and is the place where travellers take passage for Waterford in Ireland. Wales abounds in black cattle and goats. It is very mountainous; the principal mountains are, Snowden, Plinlimmon, and

**Penmanmawre.** Wales is governed by the king and parliament of England.

### ISLE OF MAN.

This island lies between England and Ireland, in St. George's Channel. It is 30 miles long, and from 8 to 15 broad, lying in 54 deg. N. lat. The air is wholesome, the soil fruitful in wheat. They have great variety of fish, flesh, and fowl. Castletown is the metropolis of this island, and the seat of government.

### ISLE OF WIGHT, &c.

This island is situated opposite the coast of Hampshire. Its greatest length is 23 miles, its breadth 13. The air is healthy, and the soil remarkably fertile. Newport is the capital. The island is famous for butter and poultry, with which they furnish the outward bound shipping.

*The Scilly isles* are a cluster of dangerous rocks, lying about 30 miles from the land's end in Cornwall. There are in the British channel 4 islands, subject to England. These are, Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark.

### IRELAND.

The island of Ireland is situated on the west side of England, between 51 and 55 deg. N. lat. It is 285 miles long, and 160 miles broad. This is one of the British isles, and is also called Hibernia. It became annexed to the kingdom of England, A. D. 1172, when Henry II. conquered this kingdom, and was the first who assumed the title of Lord of Ireland. Dublin, the capital of Ireland, is reckoned the second city in the British dominions. It is the seat of parliament, and the courts of justice. Ireland is famous for its manufactures of linen, and a beautiful stuff composed of silk and worsted, called tabinetts and poplins.

### FRANCE.

France is one of the finest countries in Europe. It contains 12 provinces; Picardy, Normandy, the Ile of France, Champagne, Brittany, Orleannois, Lyonnois, Burgundy, Gascony, Languedoc, Dauphine, and Provence. These have lately been divided into 83 departments. It is 600 miles long, and 500 broad. Its chief produce is corn, wine, salt, silk, and linen. Paris is the capital. The principal rivers are the Rhone, which is the most rapid, the Garrone, which is the most navigable, the Soane, the Siene, and the Somme. There are many important manufactures in France, and its trade is very extensive. It lies between 42 and 51 deg. N. lat.

### NETHERLANDS.

These were formerly called Spanish provinces, because they were a part of the Spanish dominions; but they now belong to the French,

Dutch, and Austrians, and are called French, Dutch, or Austrian Flanders, according to the government to which they belong. They are 200 miles long, and 200 broad, and lie between 49 and 52 deg. N. lat. The soil is rich, the climate delightful; the manufactures fine lawn, lace, and cambric. The celebrated Rubens and Vandjke, both excellent portrait painters, were natives of the Netherlands.

### HOLLAND.

Holland consists of 7 provinces, called the United Provinces. They lie opposite the eastern coast of England, at the distance of only 90 miles, across the British channel. The Dutch are the most commercial people in the world. Amsterdam is their capital, a fine well built city, remarkable for its cleanliness. Holland extends from 51 to 54 deg. N. lat.

### GERMANY.

The empire of Germany lies along the German Ocean and the Baltic sea. It is 600 miles long, and 500 broad, and extends from the 45th to the 55th deg. N. lat. The climate in the middle parts is pleasant and healthy, the soil fertile; Vienna is the capital, and the residence of the emperor. The Germans are remarkable for their extensive mechanical genius, and in particular for inventing that fatal instrument the gun. They are also said to be the inventors of gun powder, and the art of printing.

### PRUSSIA

Is a small kingdom lying on the Baltic sea. It is divided into Ducal Prussia, Polish Prussia, and Prussia Royal. Koningsburg is the capital of the whole kingdom, a large and beautiful city, seated on the river Pregal, over which it has seven bridges. It is 160 miles long, and 112 broad. The soil is fruitful, and the forests abound with venison and wild fowls. The chief articles of commerce are timber, naval stores, amber, linseed, hemp seed, wax, and honey. At Pillaw on the sea coast, there is a large sturgeon fishery.

### BOHEMIA.

This is a very small kingdom, bounded on three sides by Germany, and by Poland on the east. Prague is the capital of this kingdom, seated on the river Mulda, one of the finest and most magnificent cities in Europe, famous for its noble bridge. In Olmutz, a fortified town in Moravia, there are manufactures of woollen, iron, glass, paper, and gunpowder. It is 473 miles long, and 322 broad, lying between 48 and 52 deg. N. lat.

### HUNGARY.

Hungary is a still smaller kingdom, only 300 miles long, and 200 broad. The soil is extremely fertile in some places, producing the

most esteemed grapes in Europe. In the woods are bred a race of horses, the most hardy, active, and spirited in the world. The country abounds with mines and their chief exports are metals, drugs, and salt. Presburgh on the Danube is the capital of the whole kingdom.

### POLAND.

This is an extensive kingdom, 700 miles long and 650 broad, extending from the 51<sup>st</sup> to the 57<sup>th</sup> deg. N. lat. It contains some remarkable high mountains, called Knapic or Carpathians; they are covered with everlasting snows, which have been known to fall in the midst of summer. Poland is remarkable for a singular production called manna, which falls with the dew in May and June, and the inhabitants use it for food. The capital city is Cracow, which has a public square, said to be the largest in Europe.

### SWITZERLAND.

Switzerland lies upon the Alps, between Germany and France, and is the highest part of ground in Europe. It is 200 miles long, and 100 broad, lying between the 46<sup>th</sup> and 48<sup>th</sup> deg. N. lat. It contains numerous and beautiful lakes, the principal of which are those of Geneva, Constance, Lucerne, Zurich, and Neuchâtel. The chief city and seat of government is Bern. Basle on the river Aar, though Basle on the Rhine is by some accounted the capital of all Switzerland. The soil and climate produces every thing necessary for the frugal and temperate, but nothing to invite the rapacious invader. Their trade is confined, and their manufactures chiefly crapes and linen.

### SPAIN.

Spain is nearly surrounded by the Ocean and Mediterranean sea. It is 700 miles long, and 500 broad. The climate is esteemed healthy. Its capital is Madrid. The chief rivers are the Ebro, the Douro, the Tagus, the Guadiana, and the Guadalquivir. Spain produces all sorts of delicious fruits, plenty of corn, and excellent wine, particularly sack and sherry. The seas afford excellent fish, in particular anchovies. It extends from 36 to 44 deg. N. lat.

### PORTUGAL.

This is the most westerly kingdom in Europe; it was anciently called Lusitania. It is 300 miles long, and 100 broad, lying between 37 and 42 deg. N. lat. The country affords good wine, olives, oranges, and lemons, but does not produce corn enough for its inhabitants. Lisbon is the capital, situated on the river Tagus. It is built in the form of a crescent, and makes a superb appearance from the river. The wine called Port, is the produce of Portugal; the grape from which it is made is cultivated in Oporto.



## ITALY.

Is a large peninsula, shaped like a boot, washed on three sides by the Mediterranean sea, and separated from France, Switzerland, and Germany by the Alps. It is 600 miles long, and 400 broad, extending from the 38th to the 47th deg. N. lat. Rome is reckoned the capital of all Italy, but every several state, whether empire or republic, has its capital. The famous burning mountain, Vesuvius, is near the city of Naples, which has been twice buried in ruins by eruptions of stone, sulphur, and burning lava from that volcano. Mount Etna is also in Italy, about the middle of the island of Sicily, whose dreadful eruptions have desolated whole states, and buried thousands and tens of thousands at different times in instantaneous ruin. Italy is the seat of the fine arts; music, painting, sculpture, and architecture have arrived there to a higher state of excellence, than in any other part of the world.

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

This is an extensive empire, lying between the 36th and 49th deg. N. lat. It is 1000 miles long, and 900 broad. Constantinople is the capital, it stands on the western shore of the Bosphorus, and is often called "the Porte," by way of eminence. The mountains of Turkey are very celebrated; Mount Athos, through which Xerxes cut a canal to accelerate his unsuccessful expedition into Greece; Mount Parnassus, consecrated to the muses; Mount Olympus, and Pindus, celebrated in Grecian fable. The soil of Turkey is fruitful, producing corn, wine, oil, coffee, rhubarb, and a great variety of plants and drugs. The climate is delightful; but Turkey is frequently ravaged by the plague, that frightful scourge of mankind wherever it takes place. Turkey contains all sorts of metals and minerals, and its marble is the finest in the world.

## ISLANDS BELONGING TO TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Negropont, the ancient Eubœa, about 90 miles long, and 50 broad, where the Turkish galleys lie.

Candia, or ancient Crete, 200 miles long, and 60 broad, in which is the famous Mount Ida, where Jupiter is said to have been educated.

Cerigo, or Cytherea, celebrated for having been the favourite residence of Venus.

Ægina, where money was first coined. Lemnos, famous for its mineral earth. Tenedos, opposite old Troy. Samos, the birth place of the celebrated philosopher Pythagoras. Scio, or Chios, one of the seven places that contended for the birth of Homer. Cyprus, famous only for its rich wines, and the constitutional laziness of its inhabitants. Patmos, where St. John was banished, and where he wrote the Apocalypse. Paros, famous for marble.

Rhodes, at the mouth of whose harbour stood the famous Colossus of brass, 135 feet high, reckoned one of the wonders of the world. The Cyclades lie in a circle round Delos, celebrated as being the birth place of Apollo and Diana. Zante, famous for currants.

## ASIA.

Asia is superior to Europe and Africa in the extent of its territories, stretching into all climates, from the frozen wilds of Siberia, where the hardy inhabitants are drawn in sledges over the snow, to the sultry regions of Siam and Pegu, where, seated on the lofty elephant, the people shelter themselves from the scorching sun by the spreading umbrella. Asia extends from the most northern point of Nova Zembla, to the straits of Malacca in the southern hemisphere, being from the 80th deg. N. to the 10th deg. S. lat. It is 4740 miles long, and 4600 broad. This, though called the second, is the most illustrious quarter of the globe. Here the first man and woman were created, and here the great and merciful work of our redemption was accomplished by our blessed Saviour. Mount Arrarat is in Asia, on which it is thought the ark of Noah rested after the waters of the deluge subsided; here also is Horeb, where Moses saw the burning bush, and mount Sinai, where the Lord delivered the ten commandments to Moses. There are various forms of religion professed in Asia; Christianity, Mahometanism, and the most blind and superstitious idolatry.

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

This is a large empire, 1000 miles long, and 800 broad, lying between the 28th and 45th deg. N. lat. Aleppo is the capital of Asiatic Turkey. The once great and opulent city of Jerusalem is now an inconsiderable place, little more than a heap of ruins. Jerusalem was the capital of Judea, but was entirely razed to the ground by Titus the Roman general, in the reign of the Emperor Vespasian, 70 years after the birth of Christ. Many other towns and cities, mentioned in the sacred writings, are now only ruins. The beautiful ruins of the city of Balbec are in Turkey in Asia.

## TARTARY.

Tartary occupies all the northern regions of Asia, Russian Tartary, or Siberia, which is an immense tract, stretching along the Frozen Ocean, quite across Asia, from the river Don or Tanais to the Eastern Ocean. Tartary is 4000 miles long from the sea of Asaph to Kamskatka, and 2400 broad. Siberia is a savage, unpolished, and almost unknown country; the people live in miserable huts; the ground is covered with snow above nine months in the year; yet this miserable country is the place to which those unfortunate Russians are banished who in the least offend against the government. Nay, so despotic is the power of the Czar of Muscovy, that for offences against himself, whether real or imaginary, he can tear a father of his family from his wife and children, and send him to drag out the remainder of his life in the frozen wilds of Siberia, seize on his property, and leave his family to starve. Happy nation, where no such tyranny can be dreaded; happy Americans, whose birth-

right is liberty! oh sacred be the constitution which secures those rights; may her children, ever sensible of the blessings they enjoy, exert every nerve to defend them. The capital of Ulbec Tartary is Bocharia. This immense tract extends from the 26th to the 78th deg. N. lat.

#### CHINA.

We know so little of the interior of China, that it is impossible to ascertain its divisions. It is said to contain several thousand walled cities, the principal of which are Pekin, Nankin, and Canton. China is remarkable for the manufacture of a beautiful kind of earthen ware, which takes its name from the place where it is made, and is in high estimation in every civilized country. The Chinese have built a wonderful wall to defend their country from the incursions of the Tartars. It is on a circumference of 1500 miles, rising over mountains and descending into vallies, being every where 20 feet thick and 30 high. The Chinese have also large and commodious canals. The empire of China is 1450 miles long, and 1260 broad, extending from the 20th to the 47d deg. N. lat.

#### INDIA.

India is divided into three large tracts; the empire of the Mogul, generally called Indostan; the western peninsula on this side the Ganges, and the eastern peninsula beyond the Ganges. It is the richest country in all Asia, and takes its name from the river Indus. It is 2500 fadoms long, and 1000 miles broad from the northern to the southern point of the two peninsulas. It lies between 1 and 40 deg. N. lat. India contains numerous fine and navigable rivers. The climate differs greatly in the extremities of this vast empire, the northern provinces being cool and temperate, while the southern are parched with heat. They are subject to violent storms of thunder, lightning, wind, and immense large hail. When the wet season sets in, it becomes sickly among the natives, and fatally unhealthy to strangers. Calcutta, on the river Hoogly, Bengal, are English settlements, and Malabar on the Malabar coast, are places of great trade. Golconda, famous for diamond mines, and Delhi, the capital of the great Mogul's empire, are in Indostan.

#### PERSIA.

The empire of Persia is very extensive, being 1300 miles long, and 1100 broad, extending from 25 to 44 deg. N. lat. No country of so great an extent has so few navigable rivers; the only considerable ones are the Kur and the Aras. In those parts of Persia, which border on mount Caucasus, and the mountains near the Caspian sea, the air is cold and piercing; in the middle parts it is serene, pure, and exhilarating; but in the southern parts, it is intensely hot, and subject to noxious blasts. Persia produces delicious fruits. The Persians manufacture very beautiful carpets, and fine pearls are found in the gulf of Persia. Isfahan is the capital of all Persia.

## ARABIA.

Arabia is divided into 3 parts; Arabia the rocky, Arabia the desert, and Arabia the happy. It is 1300 miles long, and 1200 broad, lying between the 12th and 30th deg. N. lat. The desert of Arabia are immense plains of sand, which, when agitated by the wind, roll like the troubled ocean, and sometimes form mountains, in which whole caravans have been buried and lost. The Arabian horses are very beautiful. Mecca is the capital of Arabia, famous for having been the birth place of Mahomet. Medina is the place of his burial. The produce of Arabia the happy, is myrrh, frankincense, and cassia, with numerous other fragrant spices, from whence arise the saying, **all the perfumes of Arabia.**

## INDIAN AND ORIENTAL ISLANDS.

The Japan islands, situated east of China, and lying between 30 and 41 deg. N. lat. chief town Yeddo. The inhabitants are famous for a kind of lacquered ware, called Japan, of which they make tea boards, cabinets, &c.

Ladrone islands, chief town Guam, in 14 deg. N. lat. The natives are great thieves. Formosa is a very fine, fertile island, belonging to the Chinese. The Philippines, 200 miles southeast of China, of which Manilla is the chief. The Moluccas or Clove islands, lying between 1 deg. N. and 2 deg. S. lat. They have no corn here, but the inhabitants eat a kind of bread made of sago. The Banda or Nutmeg islands, between 4 and 5 deg. S. lat. chief island and town of this group is Laetor. Amboyna, between 3 and 4 deg. S. lat. The island of Celebes or Macassar, lies under the equator; chief product pepper and opium. Gilolo and Ceram, 2 other spice islands lying under the equator. Sunda islands, of which Borneo is the largest, rich with gold and diamonds producing rice, cotton, pepper, camphor, and the finest tropical fruits, chief port, Ben or Muscen. The Ouran Outan, is a native of this island, and is thought of all irrational creatures, to resemble man the most. Sumatra produces so much gold that it is thought to be the first mentioned in the scriptures. Bencoolen is the chief port in this island. The greatest part of Java belongs to the Dutch. Their capital is Batavia. The Andaman or Nicobar isles lie in the bay of Bengal. Ceylon on the coast of Coromandel is a very fine and rich island. The ivory of Ceylon is thought preferable to all others. The Maldives, lying between the equator and cape Comorin. The corals of the Maldives is thought to possess very medicinal qualities. The Iloilo isles lie north of Japan. The Kurile isles are not much known; they lie in the sea which separates the southern point of Kamikaska from Japan.

## AFRICA.

This is the third quarter of the globe, and is a large peninsula joined to the continent of Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. Its length from



Cape Bona in the Mediterranean in 37 deg. N. lat. to the Cape of Good Hope in 34 deg. S. lat. is 4300 miles, and its breadth from Cape Verd, the most westerly part to Cape Guadafui near the straits of Babelmandel, 3500. The principal rivers of Africa are the Nile, the Niger, the Senegal, and the Gambia. The chief mountains, Atlas, the Mountains of the Moon, the Sierra Leone, and the Peak of Teneriffe. As the greatest part of this extensive country lies between the tropics, and the heat is increased by the reflection of the sun from deserts of burning sand, it is almost insupportable to Europeans. The inhabitants are quite black. Africa produces figs, raisins, oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, olives, dates, fenna, leather, civit, gold dust, elephant's teeth, ostrich feathers, pepper, ambergrise, &c. &c.

The inland country abounds with tigers, lions, leopards, panthers, rhinoceroses, crocodiles, and monkeys. The native princes war with each other, and sell their captives taken in battle to Europeans, a barbarous, degrading traffic. That an unenlightened savage should sell a fellow creature, over whom the fortune of war has given him power, is not surprising; but that a man, whose mind is enlightened by reason and religion, one who bears the sacred name of *Christian*, should encourage the horrid trade, and grow rich by the purchase and sale of human beings, is a disgrace to humanity. The negro on the burning sands of Africa, was born as free, as he who drew his first breath in America or Britain.

### BARBARY.

Barbary lies on the coast of the Mediterranean. Morocco is the capital of the kingdom, but Mequinez is reckoned the great emporium of all Barbary, as it is the residence of their monarchs. The other Barbary states are Algiers, Tripoli and Tunis. The whole country is very fertile; they produce very fine horses, spirited and handsome.

### EGYPT.

Egypt is about 600 miles long, and 550 broad, lying between 20 and 32 deg. N. lat. It is divided into Upper Egypt, and Lower Egypt. Cairo on the Nile, is the capital of Egypt; and is said to be the largest city in the world; it is often called Grand Cairo. Those stupendous structures, the pyramids of Egypt, are a wonderful curiosity, the largest covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is 500 feet. This country abounds in black cattle, and has a very fine breed of asses. Their trade consists of linens, flax, cassia, balm, drugs, &c. &c.

### ABYSSINIA.

This is a large tract of country, 900 miles long, and 800 broad, extending from the 6th deg. to the 20th deg. N. lat. They have a season here when it rains continually for 6 months, that is from April

to September. This country is famous for being the seat of the source of the Nile; it contains some curious quadrupeds, and a particularly venomous insect called the *Malsarya* fly. Some uncommon and useful vegetable productions, and some interesting natural curiosities. Gondaris the capital of Abylinia.

### THE OTHER AFRICAN STATES.

Fezan, Bornou, and Cashna, are large, interior states of Africa, but very little is known concerning them.

Negretta, or Negroland, is a very large country nearly in the centre of Africa. Monomotapa, and Monimugi, are inland territories. Guinea or the gold coast, comprehends all the countries on the western coast of Africa, to which Europeans trade for ivory, gold, and slaves. Zanguebar extends along the eastern coast of Africa from Mozambique to the red sea. Caffraria is the most southern country of Africa, inhabited by Hottentots. The Cape of Good Hope, which is the most southern promontory of Caffraria, is very mountainous; the top of the Cape is always covered with a cap of clouds before a storm.

### AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Madagascar is the largest of all the African islands; it is 1000 miles long, and between 2 and 300 broad. It abounds in cattle, corn, and valuable gums; it lies between 10 and 26 deg. S. lat.

Zocartry off the most eastern cape of Africa, yielding frankincense, gum tragacanth, and aloes, lying in 12 deg. N. lat. Eabel-mandel at the entrance of a strait of the same name which leads to the red sea.

Comora isles, between 10 and 14 degrees S. lat. Joana is the chief, and exacts a tribute from the others. Mauritius, about 400 miles east of Madagascar, produces the finest ebony in the world. The isle of Bourbon in 21 deg. S. lat. fertile and healthy, produces excellent coffee. St. Helena is the first island after you are round the Cape of Good Hope. On a voyage homeward, ships usually touch there on their return, for refreshments. Ascension in 7 deg. N. lat. a mountainous barren island, famous only for the number of turtles it produces. St. Matthew, an uninhabited island, St. Thomas's, Anaboa, Princes island and Fernando Po, are all in the gulf of Guinea. Cape Verd islands, off the most western point of Africa. St. Jago is the largest, and is the capital and residence of the Portuguese viceroy. The isle of May producing great quantities of salt. The island of Togo is a volcano, Goree a small spot not more than 2 miles in circumference, within cannon shot of Cape Verd. The Canaries between 27 and 29 deg. N. lat. famous for rich wines, and those beautiful little singing birds called canary birds. Madeiras in 32 deg. N. lat. have a most salubrious climate, produce fine cedar trees, rich fruit and gums, and those rich wines called *Madeira*, *Malmsey*, and *Tent*.

The Afores or western isles, about midway between Europe and America. St. Michael's is the largest. It is remarkable that no poisonous animal, reptile, or insect, nor vermin of any kind will live there, for if carried in vessels trading thither, they die immediately on landing.

## AMERICA.

This vast continent is frequently denominated the New World, and is bounded north by the Frozen Ocean, south by the Southern Ocean, east by the Atlantic, which divides it from Europe and Africa, and west by the Pacific. America consists of two large peninsulas, divided by a long narrow neck of land, called the Isthmus of Darien or Panama. In the great gulf formed by the two peninsulas, lie an innumerable multitude of islands denominated the West Indies, in contradistinction to the countries and islands beyond the Cape of Good Hope, which are called the East Indies. America extends from north to south, upwards of 8000 miles; and from Greenland to the most western part of North America, it is 3700. It extends from 30 deg. N. to 56 deg. S. lat. America is separated from the northeast part of the Asiatic continent, by a narrow channel not more than thirteen leagues across from Cape Prince of Wales in America to East Cape in Asia. This quarter of the globe was discovered by Christopher Columbus A. D. 1492. America contains the largest rivers in the world, and many lakes so large they may be called inland seas of fresh water, many gulfs and fine bays, and some remarkable straits.

America enjoys all the climates the earth affords; it is a treasury of nature, producing every thing rich, rare, beautiful or beneficial to the human species to be found in the other quarters of the world, and many valuable productions peculiar to itself.

## NORTH AMERICA.

North America may be considered under three grand divisions. North, the British dominions, New Britain, Labrador, Canada, Nova Scotia. South, the Spanish dominions, Old Mexico or New Spain, New Mexico, California, East and West Florida. Between these two great divisions lie the United States of America. New Britain extends from 50 to 70 deg. N. lat. its length is computed at 850 miles, and its breadth 750. It is an intensely cold, unproductive; inhospitable region, particularly towards the north. Canada is situated south of New Britain; it is 600 miles long, and 200 broad, lying between 45 and 52 deg. N. lat. The principal towns are Quebec and Montréal on the river St. Lawrence. In this province is that stupendous cataract the falls of Niagara. Nova Scotia lies on the east of Canada, chief towns Halifax and Annapolis Royal.

## SPANISH AMERICA.

Old Mexico, or New Spain, lies on the most southern part of North America, and is almost surrounded by New Mexico. It is 2000 miles long, and 800 at the broadest part. Chief towns Mexico, the capital is in the middle of the country, La Vera Cruz on the gulf of Mexico, and Acapulca on the south sea. Mexico is extremely hot; it produces more fruit than grain; it extends from 8 to 30 deg. N. lat. East and West Florida also belongs to the Spaniards, chief towns Pensacola, and St. Augustine, New Mexico and the peninsula of California, chief towns Santa Fe and St. Juan. In South America the Spaniards possess Terra Firma, lying between the equator, and 12 deg. N. lat. capital Panama. Peru lying south of Terra Firma, 1800 miles long, and 300 broad, chief towns Quito, Lima, and Cusco. Chili south of Peru, chief towns St. Jago, Paragay, and La Plata, capital Buenos Ayres.

SETTLEMENTS BELONGING TO THE PORTUGUESE  
AND DUTCH.

The Portuguese possess Brazil. Guiana belongs to the Dutch, of which the chief settlement is Surinam. In South America are also Amazonia and Patagonia, but the Europeans have no settlements at either place. Patagonia is remarkable for the inhabitants being of a gigantic stature.

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

How are the United States of America bounded, and what is their extent?

They are bounded north by Nova Scotia and Canada, east by the Atlantic Ocean, west by the Appalachian Mountains, south by Florida. They extend from north to south above a thousand miles, and are situated between 31 and 47 degrees N. lat.

What remarkable lakes, rivers and mountains are there in the United States?

The principal lakes are Lake Superior, Lake Ontario, and Lake Champlain. The rivers, Mississippi, Ohio, Monongahela, Allegany, North River, Delaware, Susquehanna and Potomac. The mountains are the White Mountains, the Monadac, the Catskill, the Green Mountains, and the Allegany Mountains.

What are the animal and vegetable productions of the United States?

They contain about one fourth of the quadrupeds of the known world, some of which are peculiar to this country, as the Mammoth, bison, moose, mountain cat, opossum, wood chucks, bears and foxes. They produce all kinds of vegetables to be found in Europe. They have also a variety of birds, whose plumage exceeds those of Europe, but are much inferior to them in the melody of their notes. The rattlesnake, whose bite is mortal, is a native of the United States.



Which was the first state to which Europeans emigrated, and in which they made settlements ?

Virginia, a colony of English being planted there by Sir Walter Raleigh, who sent ships and people out under the conduct of Captain Ralph Lane, 1586, but they were unsuccessful, nor was there any permanent settlement there till A. D. 1614, since when it has been gradually encreasing in population, wealth, and commerce, till it is now a very flourishing state. The air in the highlands are healthy, but in the swampy grounds it generates fevers, agues, and rheumatic complaints. The produce is chiefly tobacco, though they do raise grain, but not excellent. There are some lead mines, and a few medicinal springs in this state.

Is there no particular circumstance for which Virginia is remarkable ?

It will ever stand preeminent in the opinion of America, for being the birth place of the illustrious Washington, whose virtues, wisdom, and military abilities, at a very early period of his life were called into action, and while merit is esteemed, or virtue honoured, or while one spark of gratitude remains in the breast of Americans, they will not fail to revere the memory of the man, who led them through undefinable difficulties to peace and independence.

Which was the next settlement ?

The next English settlement was made at Plymouth, Massachusetts, in the year 1620, by Mr. Robinson, a dissenting clergyman, and a number of his congregation, who fled from the persecution which pursued them in Europe. In this state is Provincetown at Cape Cod, in a hook of the Cape which was the first port entered by our forefathers when they came to settle in this country in 1620. In Massachusetts is to be found every variety of soil from very bad to very good, some parts being rocky and barren, and others beautifully fruitful. The staple commodities in this state are fish, beef, and lumber. Its manufactures are numerous, and good; duck, cotton, silk and thread, lace, paper, cards, shoes, nails, &c. &c. Several men of distinguished abilities have been natives of this state, men who took the lead in the glorious revolution; amongst the most eminent and useful, we must reckon the names of Hancock, Otis, and Adams. The first of whom laid the corner stone, the last assisted in finishing and rendering firm the august fabric of American liberty. Boston is the capital of Massachusetts and the seat of government.

How long is it since Vermont was settled ?

It was first settled by some families emigrating from New York and New Hampshire; it is one of the latest settlements, and was not received into the Union as one of the independent states till A. D. 1790. The face of the country is hilly, but the soil is fruitful, the principal trade is pot and pearl ash, beef, horses, grain, butter and cheese. Their chief manufacture is maple sugar, which is made from the sap of the maple tree. The characteristics of the inhabitants of Vermont is industry, activity and frugality. Literature be-

gins to flourish among them ; two colleges have lately been erected in this state. The chief town is Bennington. Vermont appears to be the most northern state at first view, but the District of Maine, belonging to Massachusetts, and the Territory north west of the Ohio, tend to a higher north latitude than this state. The first attempt made to settle the District of Maine was in 1607, but it was not successful. In 1630 some permanent settlements were made. They were governed by civil officers of their own choosing till 1652, when they were incorporated with Massachusetts. The useful arts are encouraged, and the whole District is in a very flourishing condition. The chief town is Portland.

#### New Hampshire ?

New Hampshire is a very flourishing state. Connecticut river rises in the high lands which separates the United States from the British province of lower Canada. The soil is fertile ; agriculture is the chief business of the inhabitants ; their trade consists of lumber and fish ; literature is encouraged ; many well regulated academies for youth of both sexes are scattered through the state. The largest town is Portsmouth, but the seat of government Exeter.

#### Rhode Island ?

Rhode Island was first settled by a few families from Massachusetts ; for strange as it may seem, those very persons who fled from persecution in their native land, were the first to exercise its severities in the new world, on any who might deviate from their own religious tenets. Mr. Roger Williams, suffering the effects of their zeal, left his habitation in the depth of winter, and having, in company with others, crossed Seekhonk river, they landed among the Indians, by whom they were hospitably received. Here they laid a foundation of a town, which from a sense of God's merciful providence to them, they called Providence. These settlers were soon joined by others, and in a few years it became a flourishing colony. The chief town in Rhode Island is Newport, a very pleasant, healthy town, almost surrounded by the sea. They have a good cotton manufactory near Providence. In this state they also manufacture bar and sheet iron, steel, nails, implements of husbandry, stoves, and ship iron works.

#### Connecticut ?

Connecticut, though subject to frequent sudden changes of weather, is very healthy. It is generally broken land, made up of mountains, hills, and vallies, but is extremely well watered, and has a strong, fertile soil. The trade of Connecticut consists of planks, staves, Indian corn, beef, pork, live cattle, and horses. There is a woollen manufactory and an oil mill in this state. The chief town is Hartford. They have a college and many academies in Connecticut. This state was first settled in 1633.

#### New York ?

This state is intersected by ridges of mountains, running in a north east and south west direction, but beyond the Alleghany mountains the country is a dead level, the soil is rich and there

are large tracts of wood land. In some parts there are very large dairies kept, which furnish excellent butter and cheese. They have a very fine salmon fishery at the mouth of the Saranac river. This state is considerably behind some of the neighbouring states in agricultural improvements and manufactures, but in regard to foreign trade it has decidedly the preference over them all. The capital is the city of New York.

New Jersey ?

The interior of this state is agreeably variegated by hills and vallies. The country along the sea coast is uniformly flat ; almost a fourth part of the whole state is sandy and barren, unfit for cultivation. The best land lies in the southern parts, along the banks of rivers, and there are large shad fisheries upon the Delaware. They raise Indian corn, buck wheat, oats, barley, and flax. The markets of New York and Philadelphia, are supplied with fruit, vegetables, and butter from New Jersey. Trenton is the capital of the state. Some part of New Jersey was settled by the Dutch as early as 1615.

Pennsylvania ?

The principal parts of this state may be called mountainous, for the great ridge, called the Alleghany mountains, pass through some of the north west counties. The vales between those mountains are of a rich, fertile soil. The south side of Pennsylvania is the best settled. The products and manufactures of this state are many and various. The literary, humane, and other societies are numerous, as are the colleges, academies, and public schools. Pennsylvania was settled by the celebrated Quaker, Mr. William Penn, A. D. 1681. Philadelphia is its capital, and was the seat of federal government till the commencement of the nineteenth century, when it was removed to the city of Washington.

Delaware state ?

The state of Delaware had some few settlements made in it as early as the year 1628 by the Swedes. It was afterwards more permanently settled by the English, under the direction of Lord Delaware, who had received a grant of the land from the then King of England. Great parts of the low lands are covered with stagnant water, which produce a sickly effluvia, and render the land unfit for the purposes of agriculture. Notwithstanding this, there are some parts of the state extremely fertile, and capable of the highest cultivation. Dover is the principal town, and the seat of government. Wheat is the staple commodity of this state, great quantities of which is ground into flour at the Brandywine mills near Wilmington. These mills give constant employment to above 200 people.

Maryland ?

Maryland was settled in 1632 by the exertions and interest of Calvert Lord Baltimore, to whom Charles I. of England, gave

a grant of that tract of the new discovered country, then generally denominated Virginia, but which he called Maryland, in honour of Mary, Charles' queen. The capital was named Baltimore, in memory of the founder. Annapolis, a small city, situated at the mouth of the river Severn, was formerly the seat of government, but is now fallen into decay. Their trade is chiefly flour and tobacco, of which they cultivate immense quantities. They have many excellent seminaries of learning.

Has not Kentucky been added to the Union since the revolution?

The state now called Kentucky, was well known to the Indian traders, many years before its settlement. In the year 1769, Col. Daniel Boone visited it, and was so pleased with the situation and fertile appearance of the country, that 4 years after, he removed his family, accompanied by five others, who were joined by 40 men from Powles' Valley, and began the settlement of Kentucky, which is now one of the most flourishing colonies in the world, and was erected into a state in 1790. The climate is healthy and delightful. Snow never falls deep or lies long. Winter begins about Christmas, and generally continues between two and three months, but so mild that cattle are seldom housed, and can exist without fodder. The chief town is Lexington.

North Carolina?

In North Carolina there are two immense swamps, called great Dismal and little Dismal. Great Dismal extends over 100,000 acres. In this swamp there is a lake, called Drummond's ponds, 7 miles long. The little Dismal is in Currituck county. Part of this swamp has been cleared and cultivated, and is thought to contain one of the richest rice estates in America. There is a lake in it 11 miles long. Newbern is the largest town in the state. In the low lands the climate is extremely unhealthy, the inhabitants being subject to bilious and nervous fevers, which are fatal to thousands. Their staple commodity is rice; they also export tobacco, wheat, and Indian corn, with lumber, bee's wax, and myrtle wax. It was first settled in 1628.

South Carolina?

South Carolina had the first permanent settlement made in it A. D. 1669, by Mr. William Sayle, who brought over a colony from England, and settled on the neck of land where Charleston now stands. The climate is various in different parts of the state, but it is generally thought unhealthy, especially the situation near the rice grounds. Charleston, which is the capital, is built on a low ground, and the water it affords is brackish and unwholesome. There are several months in the year, when the city is almost deserted, fevers and other disorders the growth of hot climates, then raging violently; but in the healthy seasons, there is no part of America where the social blessings are more rationally enjoyed than in Charleston. Unaffected hospitality, affability, and easy manners, are characteristics of its inhabitants. Their chief produce is rice.



We come now to the most southern state, Georgia.

The first settlement in Georgia, was made in 1732, a charitable scheme being set on foot in England, for the accommodation of such poor families as might be willing to transport themselves to America; for this purpose, a large sum was subscribed by many public spirited gentlemen, and 10,000 pounds given by government, to assist them in their voyage, and to purchase the necessary utensils of husbandry. The humane design was executed with vigour, and Georgia, which it was named in honour of his Britanic majesty, soon became a flourishing colony. The soil is in general fertile; they cultivate rice, cotton, and indigo, which constitutes their chief commerce. The winters are very mild, but the summers rather unhealthy. Savannah was formerly the capital of this state, but Augusta is the present seat of government.

Have there not been many late additions to these states?

Yes; the Territory north west of the Ohio, a fine fertile tract of country, increasing fast in population, and rising daily in respectability. Also Tennessee and Mississippi Territory, and that large tract of country called Louisiana, lately purchased from France by the United States.

American Islands?

The great Gulf, formed by the two peninsulas of North and South America, is scattered over with a multitude of islands, called the West Indies; these are the Bahamas, the Bermudas, and the Caribbees. These islands belong chiefly to the English, French, and Dutch. They lie within the tropics, and are subject to extreme heat. The only difference of seasons known here, is the wet and the dry; the face of the country is green all the year round, and the fruit trees have blossoms, green, and ripe fruit on them, at the same time. Besides these, is the island of Newfoundland, lying north east of the United States of America, famous for the extensive fishery carried on upon its coast, chief town St. Johns.

New Discoveries?

Within a very few late years, our geographical knowledge has been greatly extended by the discoveries of modern navigators, among whom no one has rendered more essential service to the science than Captain James Cook. He made the most important discoveries in the southern hemisphere, explored the eastern coast of New Holland, penetrated to the utmost navigable limit of the Antarctic sea, and in the course of his voyages, has made discoveries equal in number and importance to those of all the navigators of his own or any other country, collectively, from Columbus to the present day. Having achieved so much, it is painful to reflect that he lived not to enjoy the honours due to his meritorious labours, but as he was returning from his last voyage, he terminated his useful life at Owyhee, one of the Sandwich islands, being sacrificed to the momentary fury of a nameless savage. The loss of this estimable man was lamented not only by Britain, but by every nation who revere talents and virtue. The most honourable eulogies have been

paid to his memory, but no panegyric can exceed his deserts; nor are monuments necessary to perpetuate the memory of James Cook; those he erected with his own hands will be eternal.

“He came and he saw, not to conquer but save,  
The Cæsar of Britain was he;  
He scorned the idea of making a slave,  
For he knew man by nature was free.  
Though his loss all regret, ’twould be impious to grieve,  
For his name ever honoured immortal shall live.”

N. B. The particulars of all the new discoveries are not given in this exercise, as they are mentioned in the former part of the work in a concise manner, and can easily be referred to by learners who may wish to trace the voyages on a map, or on the globe, and as they visit the several islands, take a slight view of the inhabitants, products, &c. &c.

### *The most familiar Problems to be solved by the Terrestrial Globe.*

To find the latitude and longitude of any place?

Bring the place to the graduated side of the brass meridian, and the figure that stands over it shews its latitude or distance from the equator, then observe the degree the brass meridian cuts on the equator, and that is its longitude or distance, either eastward or westward from the given meridian.

The latitude and longitude of any place being given, to find that place upon the globe?

Bring the given longitude found on the equator, to the brass meridian, and look for the given latitude on the meridian; under the degree is the place required.

To find the sun's place in the ecliptic at any time?

The month and day being given, look for the same on the wooden horizon, and over against the day you will find the particular sign and degree in which the sun is at that time, which sign and degree being noted in the ecliptic, the same is the sun's place, or nearly, at the time desired.

To find the sun's declination, that is its distance from the equator either north or south?

Find the sun's place, as in the last problem, and bring it to the edge of the brass meridian, and the degree of the meridian exactly over it is the declination. If the sun be on the north of the equinoctial, it is said to have north declination, but if on the south, it has south declination.

To rectify the globe?

To rectify the globe for the latitude of any given place, having turned the graduated side of the brass meridian towards you, move it higher or lower, till the pole stands as many degrees above the wooden horizon, as the latitude of the place is for which you would rectify. Thus if the place be London, you must raise the north pole 51 and a half degrees, because that is the latitude of it, which brings that city to the top or zenith of the globe. In all problems relating to north, you must elevate the north pole, but in those that have south latitude you must raise the south pole, and observe that the north pole must always incline to that part of the horizon marked June, and the south pole to that marked December.

To measure the distance from one place to another?

Fix the quadrant of altitude over one of the given places, and extend it to the other, it will shew the number of degrees between them, which being multiplied by 60, will give the distance in geographical miles.

To find on what point of the compass one place bears from another?

Rectify the globe to the latitude of one of the places and bring it to the brass mountain, then fix the quadrant of altitude over that place, and extend it from thence to the other, and the end will point upon the horizon the position, and thereby shew on what point of the compass it lies directly from the other.

To find at any hour of the day what o'clock it is at any place in the world?

Bring the place where you are to the brass meridian, set the hour circle to the hour given, turn the globe till the place you want comes under the meridian, and the hour circle will point out what the hour is at that place wherever it be.

To find at what hour the sun rises or sets any day in the year?

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the places you are in; bring the sun's place for the day given to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to XII. then turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the wooden horizon, and the hour circle will point out the hour of rising; if you bring the sun's place to the western edge, the hour circle will shew the time of its setting. Double the time of the sun's rising on any day, and it gives the length of the night; double the time of its setting, and it gives the length of the day.

To find the length of the longest and shortest days and nights in any part of the world?

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the given place, and bring the first degree of Cancer to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to XII. then bring the same degree of Cancer to the eastern part of the wooden horizon, and the hour circle will shew the time of the sun's rising. If the same degree be brought to the western edge, the hour circle will shew the setting, which being doubled will give the length of the longest day and shortest night. If we bring the first degree of Capricorn to the brass meridian, and

proceed as before, we shall have the length of the shortest days and longest nights.

To find all those places to which the sun is vertical for any given day ?

Bring the sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian, and observe the degree of its declination, then turn the globe quite round, and all those places that pass under the same degree as its declination, are those to which the sun will be vertical that day at noon.

The day and hour being given, to find that particular place of the earth to which the sun is vertical at that very time ?

Bring the sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian, and observe the degree of its declination, then bring the place where you are to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to the given hour, next turn the globe till the hour circle points to the upper XII. or noon. Look under the degree of the sun's declination for that day, and that is the place to which it is vertical at the given hour. If it be morning, the globe must be turned from east to west; if in the afternoon, from west to east.

A place being given in the torrid zone, to find those two days of the year in which the sun shall be vertical to the same ?

Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and mark what degree of latitude is exactly above it, then turn the globe round, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass through the same degree of latitude; lastly, search on the wooden horizon, (or by proper tables of the sun's annual motion) on what days the sun passes through those points of the ecliptic, for those are the days required in which the sun is vertical to the given place.

To find the altitude of the sun on any given hour of the day, at any place ?

Rectify the globe to the latitude of the given place, and screw the quadrant of altitude to the zenith; find the sun's place in the ecliptic for that day, bring it to the brass meridian, and set the hour circle to XII; then move the globe round till the hour circle shews the given hour; bring the quadrant of altitude to lie over the sun's place; and the number of degrees upon the quadrant, contained between the sun's place and the wooden horizon, will be the altitude required.

To find those inhabitants of the earth that are called Antoeci ?

These are such as live in the same semi-circle of the meridian, but in opposite parallels of latitude; both of them have mid-day and mid-night at the same instant of time, but the seasons of the year are different; it being summer to the one when it is winter to the other. These are found by counting equal degrees of latitude north and south from the equator upon the same meridian.

To find those inhabitants of the earth that are called Peræci ?

They are those who live under the same parallel of latitude, but in opposite semi-circles of the same meridian; both of them have the seasons of the year the same, but they change their turns of



day and night ; so that when it is mid-day with one, it is mid-night to the other.

To find those inhabitants of the earth that are called Antipodes ?

These living in opposite parallels of latitude, and opposite meridians, have their feet directly opposite to each other, in a line passing through the centre of the earth ; and they have their days and nights directly contrary, as also their seasons of the year ; when it is summer with one, it is winter with the other ; and when it is mid-day to the first, it is mid-night with the opposite.

# Historical Exercise.

**W**HAT is necessary to the studying history with advantage and pleasure?

In the studying of history, care should be taken to read it in such order, and with such attention, as shall enable us clearly to distinguish facts, persons, times and places, and to this end it is necessary to have a competent knowledge of chronology and geography, which have been deservedly called the two eyes of history, as they give an additional light to it, and remove all kind of confusion.

What is the most ancient, and yet the most authentic history?

The bible, and is termed sacred history. Profane history gives an account of the rise and fall of various nations, states and empires, their different religions, languages, customs, manners, and forms of government.

How many forms of government are there?

Three, viz. monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy. Every country is under one or other of these, or else has a sort of mixed government, compounded of two, or perhaps all three of them. In a monarchical government, the supreme power is lodged in one person only, who is styled king or emperor; and this form of government is called despotic, which means, that the sovereign contains his own will only. Under an aristocracy, a country is ruled by the nobles. Republics tend to this form of government, as several of the principal members are chosen to govern the state. In a democracy, the supreme authority is lodged with the common people, or in persons chosen by them. Some republics partake of this form. In the mixed government, the authority of the sovereign is limited and restrained by the laws, and by the assembly of the states. In England, the government is compounded of all the three forms. In an hereditary kingdom, the son succeeds to the throne upon the death of his father, and in some governments, females succeed. In an elective kingdom, the king's children have no right of inheritance, but when the sovereign dies, the states assemble, and choose a king.

What kingdoms, states, and nations, are most particularly noticed in modern history?

France, Spain, Russia, England, Holland, Prussia, Poland, Sweden, Turkey in Europe and Asia, North and South America. France ap-

pears to be the most ancient kingdom in modern Europe. It was originally the country of the ancient Gauls, but takes its present name from the Franks, a set of German emigrants, who completed the foundation of the late monarchy, under Clovis, about the year 476. Great part of France was conquered by Edward III. of England, and in the year 1420, Henry V. made a conquest of it, and was declared regent and heir to the crown of France. A few years after, the English were entirely routed by the famous Joan of Arc, and in 1450, they were entirely driven out of France.

A dreadful massacre took place at Paris, in August 1792. Louis XVI. was dethroned and imprisoned, together with the queen and royal family, and on the 21st of September, the national convention passed a decree for the abolition of royalty; violent factions succeeded, the churches were plundered, their revenues seized on, the convents thrown open, and numbers of the clergy banished; and on the 21st of January 1793, the unfortunate king was beheaded. Dreadful were the convulsions which now rent this devoted nation. The constitution had been declared republican, but their rulers were frequently changed, and every change cost thousands of lives. At length a bold adventurer started into notice, Napoleon Bonaparte, a native of Corsica; he headed their armies directed their councils, and without appearing to aim at power, so effectually gained the confidence of the people, that, having risen from one degree of honour to another, he was at first chosen chief consul, and at length elected and crowned emperor of the Gauls, establishing a more absolute monarchy than was experienced before the revolution. He is the present sovereign.

Who were the first inhabitants of Spain?

The Celtia, a people of Gaul. Spain was known to the ancients by the name of Iberia, Hesperia, and Hispamia. After the Celtia, the Phœnicians possessed themselves of the most southern parts, were the first civilizers of the kingdom, and the founders of the most ancient cities. About 16 years before the birth of Christ, it became subject to the Romans. On the decline of that empire, it became a prey to the Goths, who founded the Spanish monarchy, under their king Alaric I. These were invaded by the Saracens, who continued to ravage the country till towards the year 1475, when Ferdinand and his queen Isabella expelled the Moors entirely. This was the queen Isabella who equipped Columbus on his adventurous voyage for the discovery of a new world. The Spaniards were, till within a very few years, most rigid Roman Catholics, and there was a very severe inquisition for the punishment of all who did not adhere to the tenets of the Romish church. This tribunal was held in secret and in darkness; there was no appeal from its decisions, and its punishments were breaking of limbs, lacerating the flesh, pinching with hot irons, and burning alive. But thus much good has arisen from the revolution in a sister kingdom; that these execrable receptacles of Monkish superstition and bigotted tyranny are in a great measure abolished. The government of

Spain still continues monarchical, the succession to the crown is hereditary, not excluding females.

The history of Portugal is greatly interwoven with that of Spain; for when the Moors of Africa made themselves masters of the greatest part of Spain, they penetrated also into this country, where they established governors, who made themselves kings. After many fruitless attempts by the kings of Leon, it was at length conquered, and became an earldom to Spain, but in 1139, Alonzo I. assumed the title of king of Portugal. In 1520, it was again seized on by Philip II. king of Spain but in 1640, the people shook off the Spanish yoke, and elected for their king John, Duke of Braganza, who took the name of John IV. in whose family it has ever since remained independent of Spain.

#### Of Russia ?

Russia seems to have been in a state of barbarism, till about the year 1540, when John Basilowitz reconquered it from the Tartars, to whom it had been many years subject, and restored it to independency. In the sixteenth century, the Russians discovered and conquered Siberia. Russia became an empire under Peter I. deservedly surnamed the Great; for never was a more indefatigable prince for the welfare of his people. By his endeavours, aided by his Empress, Catherine I. the Russians emerged from a state bordering on savage barbarity, to something like refinement. The arts were introduced and protected, and the Czar himself set the brightest example of fortitude, patience, temperance and forbearance. He blended justice with clemency, he asserted his own authority, and would be obeyed, but he was never deaf to the application of his subjects, ever ready to hear and redress their grievances, he was almost idolized.

How has Russia been governed since his death ?

Chiefly by women. The late Czarina, Catherine II. though wise, prudent, and formed for power, fostered her ambition to hurry her into actions, degrading to humanity and offensive to justice. She ascended the throne A. D. 1762, having previously deposed her consort Peter III. The emperor John had been deposed some years before, and was kept in close confinement; he remained a prisoner till 1764, when an attempt being made to release him he was killed by the officer of the guard, who had orders from the empress to that purpose. This Catherine was of a masculine understanding, ambitious, haughty and revengeful; she sought conquest as the means of extending power; she was successful in her military pursuits, and her reign has been the admiration of all Europe; but the untimely death of those two unfortunate sovereigns, Peter and John, have cast a shade upon her most illustrious actions, which no time can take away. She was a steady friend, but an implacable enemy. She will however be remembered with enthusiasm by the Russians. She abolished the custom of torturing criminals to make them confess their crimes. She also encouraged commerce, and ef-



established a neutral navy for the protection of the commerce of any nation not at war, from insults or attacks of belligerent powers. She was succeeded by her son Paul. He reigned but a short time, and his son Alexander is the present Emperor.

Is Holland a kingdom or a republic?

A republic. It was originally an assemblage of several lordships, dependant upon the king of Spain, from whose yoke they withdrew themselves during the reign of Philip II. in the year 1579, under the conduct of the Prince of Orange, and formed the republic, now called the seven United Provinces; the office of Stadtholder or Captain General of the United Provinces, was made hereditary in the Prince of Orange's family. The Dutch are brave, industrious and persevering. They may be compared to colonies of Canadian beavers, who, by unwearied labour and mutual assistance, are enabled to build secure habitations on the banks of rapid rivers, and to form societies rendered invincible by the tie of firm union. They are the most commercial nation in the world, but they depend more on foreign commerce, than internal manufactures for their riches; so extensive and numerous is their shipping, and their freightage so low, that they are deemed the naval carriers of European merchandize. During the late revolutions in France, great innovations have been made by that nation, on the property and government, not only of the Hollanders, but of the Netherlands in general.

Is there any thing particular in the history of Sweden?

The history of Sweden and indeed of all other northern nations in their early state, is confused and uninteresting; that of Sweden is intirely void of consistency till about the middle of the 14th century. In 1387, Margaret, princess of Denmark, and queen dowager of Norway, reigned over both these kingdoms; this princess to an inordinate ambition, added an enlargement of mind, which rendered her capable of conducting the greatest and most complicated designs; she reduced by arms and intrigue a vast extent of territory, and became queen of Norway, Denmark and Sweden in 1394. She projected the union of Calamar, by which these kingdoms were in future to remain under one sovereign. After the death of Margaret, many revolutions succeeded, till Christian II. the last king of Denmark who was king of Sweden, attempting to render himself an absolute monarch, was the means of changing the form of government in Sweden. To forward his design, a plan was laid to massacre all the principal nobility. This horrid plot was actually put in execution November 8th, 1520. Of all those who could oppose the despotic designs no one remained but Gustavus Vasa, a young prince descended from the ancient kings of the country. The revolution under Gustavus Vasa is an interesting period. That young prince having escaped the snares laid by Christian and his adherents to destroy him, entered the mines in the mountains of Dalecarlia, where he wrought as a common labourer. Here, surmounting a thousand apparently invincible obstacles, he engaged the savage but warlike people of Dalecarlia, to espouse his cause; he conquered their ty-

ranical oppressor, and Sweden by his means again acquired independence. He was first created chief administrator, and afterwards king of Sweden, by the unanimous voice of the whole nation. Gustavus died in 1559, and from that period till the death of Gustavus Adolphus, who was killed on the plains of Lutzen. His daughter Christiana was but six years old at her accession to the throne, and when arrived to years of maturity, her mind having taken a romantic turn, she resigned the kingdom to her cousin, Charles Gustavus, in 1654. He died of a fever, when his son and successor, Charles XI. was only five years old. Charles having filled the throne 37 years, was succeeded by his son, the celebrated Charles XII. No prince is better known in history than this hero. The kings of Denmark and Poland, with the Czar of Muscovy, entered into a confederacy against him, but he made head against them all; he destroyed Augustus, king of Poland, but tarnished his laurels by putting the brave count Patkul, to an ignominious death. The end of his reign was not so successful as the commencement, and he was killed in the 36th year of his age, at the siege of Fredericshal, some say by a musquet ball, and others by a pistol from a nearer hand. Nothing very material occurred from this time till the reign of Gustavus III. who, paying no regard to oaths, administered to the Swedish monarchs at their inauguration, aimed at absolute sovereignty, and completed his design by a total revolution in the constitution, 1772. He died, March 29th, 1792, of the wounds he received from the hand of a daring assassin, who discharged the contents of a pistol into his body, at the opera house on the 16th of March. He was succeeded by his son, Gustavus Adolphus IV.

What do you know of the history of England?

England and Scotland were formerly two kingdoms, but were united under one sovereign in the year 1603, when James VI. of Scotland, became by inheritance, and by the last will of queen Elizabeth, the last of that name, king of England, and in 1707 they were more firmly united under queen Anne. Wales, anciently called Cambria, was united to England in the year 1282, under Edward I. who defeated and killed Llewellyn the prince of that country, and Edward's eldest son was afterwards declared prince of Wales, since which time, the eldest sons of the kings of England have borne this title, and these united kingdoms are now called Great Britain.

Britain was little known to the rest of the world till the descent of the Romans on that island, under Julius Cæsar. The inhabitants from the earliest period of history are accounted brave, intrepid, and actuated by a spirit of independence, which spurned at foreign innovations. Their king Caractacus, though only a rude, unskilful soldier, and with an army greatly inferior to his enemies, continued above nine years to oppose the Roman invaders; he was at length taken prisoner and sent to Rome, where as he observed their magnificent buildings, sumptuous dresses, and all the superb paraphernalia of unbounded power and riches, he exclaimed, alas, that

people possessed of such magnificence, should envy me a poor cottage in Britain. But when Rome, oppressed by her own exultance of wealth and power, sunk into slavery, the Britons expelled them. Britain soon after was ravaged by the Picts and Scots, whose inroads and depredations they found more intolerable than those of the Romans. They applied for assistance to the Saxons, who sent them an army under the conduct of Hengist and Horsa, who soon routed the Picts and Scots; but finding the country fertile, and the people credulous, they established an empire for themselves, dividing the island into seven kingdoms, well known by the name of the Saxon Heptarchy. It was about 400 years after the arrival of the Saxons in England, that Gregory, a pious Monk, introduced christianity. Ethelbert, king of Kent, was the first christian monarch in Britain.

Who were the next invaders of Britain?

The Danes. These barbarous innovators were frequently repulsed, especially by Alfred the Great, a prince who seemed not only born to defend his bleeding country, but to adorn humanity. Possessed of an elevated mind, penetrating genius, and unrenitting application, he aimed at excellence in every thing he undertook. He entirely subdued the Danes, and obliged those who did not choose to embrace christianity, to depart the coasts. Alfred founded the university of Oxford; he encouraged literature, and as his valour had protected his kingdom by arms, he endeavoured to polish it by the introduction of the fine arts. After his decease, his successors having neither his prudence, foresight, nor strength of mind, England continued to be harassed by the Danes, who in time became masters of the island, under Canute the Great. Britain continued subject to the Danes, till William of Normandy conquered it. This was upwards of 600 years from the first establishment of the Saxon monarchy.

After William the Conqueror, did the crown descend in the Norman succession?

Yes, either direct or by collateral branches; but little is recorded worthy repetition, (except the circumstances relative to the crusaders, or knights and soldiers engaged in the holy war, designed to free Jerusalem from the yoke of the Saracens,) till the reign of John, who granted to his subjects a charter, called Magna Charta, the famous bulwark of English liberty. To him succeeded Henry III. Edward I. and II. This last was an unfortunate prince; weak in his mind, and governed by disgraceful favourites, he abdicated the throne in favour of his son about the year 1327. His most bitter enemy was Isabella his queen, who in conjunction with her abandoned favourite, Mortimer, imprisoned the poor old king, and had him put to a cruel death. Edward III. raised to the throne by the voice of parliament, which is the voice of the nation, began his reign by taking vengeance on the traitor Mortimer; he strove by every means in his power to secure the affections of his subjects. His son Edward, prince of Wales, known by the name of the Black Prince, gained the memorable battle of Cressy. It was in this king's reign that Calais, being reduced by a siege, Edward, in order to punish the obstinacy of the citizens,

who had held out a twelvemonth, demanded the lives of six of their principal men, who offered themselves with ropes round their necks to satiate his indignation, but he spared their lives at the intercession of queen Philippa. A victory gained by the Black Prince near Poitiers, quickly followed, in which John, king of France, was taken prisoner; but the latter end of this splendid reign was rendered gloomy by the death of the prince of Wales. It was Edward III. who instituted the order of the Garter, of the year 1348.

Was not England involved in a civil war soon after this?

Edward III. second son, succeeding to his father by the title of Richard III. and in the early part of his reign, having banished Bolingbroke, duke of Hereford, he afterwards returned and invaded the kingdom, deposed Richard, and usurped the throne, by the name and title of Henry IV. His son Henry V. conquered a great part of France: he was crowned king of France, and espoused Catherine, daughter to the conquered emperor Charles but the English, as has been already related, were driven out of France by Joan of Arc, a very few years afterwards, and in the reign of Henry VI. Richard, duke of York, descended on the mother's side from Edward III. pretended a right to the throne. A long and bloody contention took place between the houses of York and Lancaster, which ended in an union of the two families, when Henry, duke of Richmond, conquered Richard III. and marrying Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. was proclaimed king of England, by the title of Henry VII. Henry VIII. was succeeded by his three children, Edward, Mary, and Elizabeth: Edward died in his minority, Mary's reign was remarkable for the persecution of the protestants, and Elizabeth's reign is supposed to have been the zenith of British glory. Her reign was only tarnished by the condemnation of the unfortunate Mary, queen of Scots, who was beheaded in Fotheringhay Castle, where she had been a prisoner 14 years. At the death of Elizabeth, a union took place between the kingdoms of Scotland and England.

What other remarkable revolutions are noticed in the British annals?

The beheading king Charles I. after which there was an interregnum of eleven years, Oliver Cromwell being protector of England. But Charles II. being restored to the throne, monarchy was again established. James II. brother and successor to Charles, abdicated the throne in 1689, when the prince of Orange, who was grandson to Charles I. was called to the throne, and reigned jointly with his wife, under the title of William and Mary. To them succeeded Anne, and in her the Stewart line being extinct, the present family of Ghuelph, electors of Hanover, and descended by the female line from the York family, ascended the throne of England. Three of this family have, in succession swayed the British sceptre, and the only revolution that has taken place in that period, is the separation of the American colonies from the British government, by which they are become free and independent states.

What is the government of Poland?

It is of a mixed form, being monarchical and aristocratical. The



king is elected by the nobility, gentry, and clergy of the country, and it is their custom not to inter their dead king till a new one is elected. Poland was anciently the country of the Vandals, but became a kingdom in 1000. Otho III. emperor of Germany, conferring the title of king on Boleslaus I. Stanislaus Augustus, formerly count Ponatowski, was crowned king of Poland in 1764. His name deserves to be immortalized, for his generous exertions for the welfare and liberty of his subjects in 1791, when a revolution took place to remove those barriers which had kept the nobility and citizens at too great a distance from each other; the king and nobles, patriotically stood forward, and new formed the constitution in a manner that did them honour; but Poland has been dismembered by the emperor of Germany, the empress Catherine II. of Russia, and the king of Prussia, who, by a partition treaty most unjustly seized and divided among them the most valuable territories in 1772.

What know you of Germany and Switzerland?

The government of Germany is of a mixed form; the emperor is head, but not master of the empire, for he can do little without the consent of the electors, princes, and imperial free cities, which altogether form what is called the Diet of the empire. There are nine electors, in whom are invested the right of electing the emperors of Germany, who are not hereditary princes, but when an emperor dies, these electors assemble, and choose another.

Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, king of France, was the founder of the German empire in 800. The present emperor is also king of Hungary and Bohemia.

The government of Switzerland is a free republic; the different cantons, though united by one bond, are governed by their own laws. Here too the encroaching Gauls have made innovations, but without effecting an entire change.

Inform me of Denmark and Norway?

Denmark is an hereditary kingdom, and the Danish kings are legal sovereigns, and perhaps the only legal sovereigns in the world, for the senators, nobility, clergy and commons, divested themselves of their right, as well as power, in 1660, and made a formal surrender of their rights to the then reigning king, Frederick III. Denmark was the ancient kingdom of the Goths. The crown was elective till 1660, when it was declared hereditary in favour of Frederick III.

Norway has belonged to the crown of Denmark ever since the year 1387, and is governed by a Danish viceroy.

What is the government of Prussia?

It is monarchical, and very despotic; the succession is hereditary. The ancient inhabitants of Prussia were a brave, warlike people; they continued independent, and Pagans till the time of the crusades, when the German knights of the tuctonic order, undertook their conversion by the edge of the sword, and obliged them to embrace christianity. The Germans maintained their conquest till 1525, when Albert Margrave of Brandenburg, the last grand master of

the tuetonic order, having taken possession of all Prussia, ceded the western part to the king of Poland, and was acknowledged Duke of the eastern part, for that reason called Ducal Prussia. In 1701, Frederick, son to Frederick William the Great, raised the duchy of Prussia to a kingdom, in a solemn assembly of the states, placing the crown with his own hands upon his head. Soon after which, he was acknowledged king of Prussia by all the other powers of Europe, and his descendants have filled the throne ever since.

Have you any knowledge of the history of the Turks?

The Turks or Turcomans, originally inhabited that vast tract of country called by the ancients Scythia, and by the moderns Tartary. They extended their conquests from the shore of the Caspian sea to the Dardanelles, and embraced the doctrine of Mahomet. Upon the decline of the empire of the Saracens, they made themselves masters of Palestine, and laid the European pilgrims under heavy contributions, exercising such horrid cruelties on the christian inhabitants of the country, as gave rise to the crusades, which was begun in 1096, by all the christian powers in Europe, in order to drive the infidels from Jerusalem. Oceans of blood was spilt in this war, and a christian kingdom was at length erected at Jerusalem under Godfrey of Boillon, but neither he nor his successors were possessed of power to maintain it. In 1300, the Turkish or Ottoman empire was founded in Bithynia by Osman I. In 1352 the Turks got footing in Europe, and soon after Amurath settled the seat of empire at Adrianople. In 1453, Mahomet II. took Constantinople, and ever since the Turks have been considered as an European power.

Can you furnish any information concerning the Asiatic States?

The Persian empire was founded by Cyrus, who about 536 years before Christ, restored the hebrees to liberty, who had been captives at Babylon, and ended with Darius who was conquered by Alexander the Great, 331 years before the christian era. After Alexander's conquest over Darius, a new empire was formed, called the Parthian, but A. D. 230, Artaxerxes restored it to its ancient title. In the year 651, Persia became a prey to the Tartars, till the time of that famous usurper, Kouli Khan, who once more raised it to a powerful kingdom, but he was so cruel and oppressive, that he was assassinated in 1747. After his death, many pretenders to the throne of Persia arose. Kerim Khan was established. He reigned 30 years, and died universally regretted; since which, two competitors, Mahomet Khan, and Jaafar Khan, have divided the empire between them. The government is very despotic.

What account can you give of the history of Indostan, China, &c.?

The first invader of this country was Alexander the Great. Long after him, a Tartarian prince, named Zinghis Khan, made an incursion into it, and gave the name of Mogul to Indostan. In 1508, Tamerlane made a conquest of it, and in 1519, Baber, a Tartarian prince, subduing Ibrahim, the Hindoo emperor, was proclaimed sovereign, and his descendants have possessed the throne ever since that period. In 1758, the emperor Shah Allum, who with his father, had

been kept a prisoner in Delhi, by the faction of a Persian invader, named Abdallah, made his escape, and the usurper soon after assassinated the poor old emperor, who had been left in his power. Abdallah laid the city under heavy contributions, and enforced them with cruelty. The lawful prince made many fruitless attempts to reinstate himself on the throne. The British arms espoused his cause, but little more was done for him, than proclaiming him nominal emperor, and allowing him a few lacks of rupees to support his dignity. He died in 1791. The empire of China is hereditary, and they are governed by emperors of the dynasty of the Manchew Tartars, who conquered it in 1645.

How are the Tartars and Arabians governed ?

The northern Arabs owe subjection to the Turks, and are governed by Turkish Bashaws, residing among them. The inland country of Arabia is under the government of many petty princes, who are styled Xerifs and Imans, both of them including the office of king and priest; the petty sovereigns are absolute both in spirituals and temporals, the succession is hereditary; and they have no other laws than those found in the Koran.

The present inhabitants of Tartary, compose innumerable hordes or tribes, who range at pleasure with their flocks and herds; each tribe governed by its respective Khan or leader, and upon emergencies they elect a great Khan, to be head over the rest. Though Black Tartary was once the seat of a more powerful empire than that of Greece or Rome, it was the native country and favourite residence of both Zenghis Khan, and Tamerlane the Great, who enriched it with the spoils of India, no traces of magnificence are now to be found in those barbarous regions.

Is there any thing in the history of the African states worthy attention ?

Africa once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth, commerce, and extensive power, the kingdom of Egypt, the powerful state of Carthage, that once powerful rival to Rome itself, but of this latter but small vestiges remain, which serve to remind us that "it has been." The princes of the line of the Pharocks sat on the throne of Egypt, till Cambyus II. king of Peru, conquered this country, 520 years before the birth of Christ. It continued a part of the Persian empire till Alexander the Great conquered Darius. On the death of Alexander, his conquests being seized by his generals, Egypt fell to the share of Ptolemy, and again became an independent kingdom. His successors retained the name of Ptolomies, and in this line it continued till the famous Cleopatra ascended the throne. After her death Egypt became a Roman province, and so it continued till the successors of Mahomet expelled the Romans, about the 7th century. In the time of the crusades, Egypt was governed by Norraden, whose son, the famous Saladin, fought against the christians, and retook from them Jerusalem. He instituted the military corps of mamelukes, who in A. D. 1242 advanced one of their own officers to the throne. Egypt made a noble stand against the Turks under

those illustrious usurpers, but in 1513 it became reduced to its present state of subjection. It is now governed by a Turkish Bashaw, who resides at Cairo.

The states of Barbary are governed by the emperor of Morocco and several Bashaws or Deys, who are in subjection to the grand Signior or Emperor of the Turks, and pay him an annual tribute. These are the only states worthy notice.

I presume you are well acquainted with the history of America?

The first discovery was made by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, in the service of Spain, in the year 1492, in the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, united sovereigns of the kingdoms of Castile and Arragon. Columbus was of an enterprising spirit and extensive genius. Having, from an attentive study of geography, conceived it reasonable to imagine there must be a continent on the opposite side of the globe equal to that which was known as Europe, Asia, and Africa, he solicited assistance from the king of Portugal, to attempt its discovery, but his proposal was rejected as the dream of a chimerical projector, and he relinquished the design for that time; but his ardour was not to be repressed by difficulties or threatened dangers. He repaired to the court of Spain, laid his plan before the king and queen, and after long solicitation, Isabella herself advanced the money necessary for the equipment of a small fleet, consisting of three small vessels, the largest of which was commanded by Columbus himself. It was the only one that had a deck and was called a carrack. The other two were caravels, hardly superior in burthen or force to large boats. This was the boldest attempt ever made by a navigator; even the brave seamen who had joined themselves to the fortunes of Columbus, shuddered with apprehension, and when in the course of their voyage the magnetic needle seemed to vary from the pole they began to fear even their compass would prove an unfaithful guide, and reproached their commander with having brought them from their homes, to perish on this unknown ocean.

Was their voyage remarkably long?

No; but the art of navigation was then in its infancy, and to be twenty days at sea without sight of land, was what the boldest mariner had never before attempted. The dissatisfied seamen not only murmured, but threatened to throw their commander overboard, but his active mind, never at a loss for expedients, by soothing, flattery, and inventing reasons for every uncommon appearance, promising rewards, and cheering with hopes drew them on for sixteen days longer, when to the inexpressible delight of all, on October the 12th, they discovered land, which proved to be an island belonging to that cluster of islands now called the Bahamas, lying in the 25th degree of north latitude; thus in the space of thirty six days Columbus completed a voyage, which he had spent twenty years in projecting, opened to the Europeans a new world, and stamped his own name with immortality.

Having spent several months in visiting those numerous islands



now denominated the West Indies, leaving a colony of thirty men in the island of Hispaniola, he was received on his landing with all the honours due to his great abilities; the king and queen were delighted with his unexpected success; an order was issued for the equipping an armament of sufficient force as might enable him to take possession of the country already discovered, and to go in search of those more opulent regions which he still confidently expected to find.

In three successful voyages he continued extending his discoveries, and adding the most valuable territories to the Spanish dominions; in his second voyage he discovered the islands St. Dominica, Gaudaloupe, Montserrat, Antigua, Porto Rico, and Jamaica; in his third he landed on the continent at the mouth of the river Oronoke; in his fourth and last voyage he discovered the bay of Honduras, and sailed along the main shore above 200 leagues, searching in vain for a passage to the East Indies: but how humiliating is it to reflect that this great and good man, after having rendered such eminent service to the Spanish nation, was rendered wretched in the latter part of his existence by the envy and malignity of his enemies, and finished his active and useful life in obscurity at Valladolid, a small town in Spain, in 1506; his constitution exhausted by the hardships he had endured, and his heart broken by ingratitude.

Columbus being the first discoverer, from what circumstance has this continent derived the name of America?

Americus Vespucius, a Florentine gentleman, having made a voyage to the new world, on his return transmitted an account of his adventures and discoveries to his countrymen, and with the vanity of a traveller magnifying his own exploits, had the address to frame his narrative, so as to make it appear that he had the glory of having been the first discoverer. Thus the country began to be called by his name, and is now, by the universal consent of nations, called America. The bold pretensions of a fortunate impostor having robbed Columbus of a distinction which undoubtedly belonged to him; but though the whole continent bears the name of America, yet that part of North America, called the United States, is known all over the world by the name of Columbia.

Was the northern or southern peninsula first settled by Europeans?

The southern, by the Spaniards. After the death of Columbus, some extraordinary characters, eager to extend the discoveries already made, Gijeda, and Nikuesa, directed their course towards the Isthmus of Darien. Each of these adventurers founded a colony; the first built St. Sebastian, the second Nombre Dios. An officer named Balboa, having fallen into disgrace with his superior, to escape the punishment with which he was threatened, concealed himself on board a vessel going with reinforcements to Darien; here he distinguished himself for fortitude and activity. Having learnt from the natives that there was a kingdom further to the southward, where gold was found in plenty, inquired the distance of this happy region from where he then was, and having procured guides, with

a few hardy adventurers set forward to discover it. After almost incredible hardships and dangers, endured in a march of 25 days, Balboa and his companions thought themselves amply repaid when the great southern ocean opened to their view, as they conceived by this sea a way might be found easily to convey the treasures of Peru into their native land: this was in the year 1513.

Who were the next adventurers?

The discovery of the South sea having excited a spirit of adventures, many persons made attempts to reach Peru by sea, but were unsuccessful, till three bold adventurers, Pizarro, Almagro, and Hernando Luque, set out resolved to succeed or perish in the attempt. These three men who were destined to conquer one of the greatest empires upon earth, embarked from Panama in a small vessel, accompanied by only 112 men: their voyage was tedious, they were wrecked and remained five months on the shore of Oregon, a desolate, inhospitable coast. From this horrid situation they were at length delivered, by the arrival of a vessel from Panama: transported with joy, their sufferings were forgotten, their hopes revived, and persuading the crew of the newly arrived vessel to join in the enterprise, in 21 days reached the coast of Peru, and anchored in the road of Tumbes. Here they beheld their eyes with the opulence of the Peruvians, finding the most common vessels made of gold. Pizarro having obtained some animals, a considerable quantity of gold and silver, and two young natives, returned to Panama, and from thence to Spain, where having procured a small military force, he again went to Peru, surprised the principal settlement, and seized a booty to the amount of thirty thousand pounds. Elated with this success, they marched into the interior of the country, penetrated even to the very residence of their sovereign, whose person they seized, and massacred his faithful followers without mercy; above four thousand Peruvians were slaughtered in one battle. The captive monarch could hardly believe this sudden change of fortune, and sunk into a dejection proportionate to the height of grandeur from which he had fallen. He then discovered the ruling passion of the Spaniards to be avarice, and offered to procure them for his ransom as much gold as would fill the room where he was confined up to the ceiling, but after he had scrupulously refilled his engagement, the treacherous Spaniards, instead of setting him at liberty, pretended that the unhappy prince had secretly formed a plan to exterminate their whole force, by means of a large band of resolute Peruvians who were kept in readiness to execute the design. A mock trial was accordingly held upon the humiliated Inca Atahualpa, and to augment the humiliations of their guilt and treachery, they told him if he would abjure his religion, (for the Peruvians worshipped the sun) and become a christian, he might expect mercy. The Inca had been condemned to be burnt alive. Nature shrunk at the horrible thought. He consented to receive baptism, and the mercy he received was to be immediately strangled. Pizarro having, by these barbarous proceedings, established his authority in Peru, in

1534, returned to Spain, filling the kingdom with astonishment at his immense riches. He was received by the king of Spain with great respect, invested with the order of Saint Jago, and was made governor of the country he had conquered, but he enjoyed the honour but a few years being assassinated in his palace in the year 1541.

At what time was the northern peninsula settled by Europeans?

While Pizarro was engaged in the conquest of Peru, Fernandes Cortez, a Spaniard, was dispatched from Cuba, to make discoveries in the north. The coast of Mexico had been previously explored by Orizaba. Cortez went with a design to establish a settlement there, and entering a harbour at a place called Juan de Ulua, was received in a most friendly manner, by the unsuspecting natives who were eager in offering every hospitable attention to the men, who were soon to become their oppressors. Soon after their arrival a body of Indians came from the capital, with sumptuous presents from the emperor Montezuma. Cortez and his followers beheld with admiration the rich and beautiful manufactures of the country, but what more particularly attracted their attention was the amazing quantity of gold and silver, and the profusion of diamonds, pearls, and other precious gems. These rich presents, instead of inducing the Spaniards to depart quietly, as the envoys from the emperor intreated they would do, determined them to make a conquest of Mexico.

Cortez insisted on visiting Montezuma in person, and pursued his way to the capital, being joined by many discontented natives, who were uneasy under the government of their present sovereign, and wished for a change.

Montezuma received Cortez with great respect, and conducted him to a palace prepared for his reception, but the Mexicans were not to be subdued so easily as Cortez had flattered himself. Irritated beyond human endurance, by the cruelties and insolence of the Spaniards, they took up arms and endeavoured to rescue their oppressed sovereign from the power of the Spaniards, but Cortez, in order to quell the insurrection, produced Montezuma, that he might speak to and endeavour to pacify his enraged subjects, but instead of listening to him they discharged their arrows at the unfortunate prince, whom they reproached with having acted a pusillanimous and dastardly part: the Spaniards bound up his wounds, but he tore off the bandages and expired. Soon after the death of Montezuma, Cortez found it necessary to abandon the city; he retreated by night, but the Mexicans fell upon him in his march, and destroyed nearly half his army. He continued retreating, harassed by accumulated difficulties, and almost incredible hardships; intrepidity and perseverance at length attained the desired point. The kingdom was subdued, and the few remaining Spaniards were put in possession of the immense riches of Mexico.

Give some account of the history of the United States.

In the year 1607, the London company sent 3 vessels under the command of Christopher Newport, to South Virginia. On the 26th of April, he entered Chesapeake bay, and gave to the most southern

point, the name of Cape Henry, which it still retains. They landed and began a settlement at a place called James town, which was the first town that was settled by the English in North America; but though many attempts were made, the settlements went on very slowly. Want of provisions and proper habitations, undermined their constitutions; the native Indians harried them, burning their houses, and destroying all whom they could get into their power. After the commencement of the 17th century, a persecution being begun in England on account of the different opinions in religious concerns, the emigrations became more numerous, and in less than 50 years, this part of North America changed from a wild, uncultivated waste, into flourishing colonies. Cities were built, governments established, and the whole of this amazing territory was annexed to the British dominions. The inhabitants were governed by the same laws, worshipped the same God, though somewhat differing in their form of worship, spoke the same language, and formed like a numerous family of younger children, looking up to the same parent.

By what means did they become alienated from the British government?

At the conclusion of a war with France, in the year 1763, the British colonies of North America were in a high state of prosperity; their population, commerce, and wealth, advanced with a rapid pace; their internal government was conducted with a degree of wisdom seldom equalled. During that war the fleets of Britain had planted the standard of victory over all the seas, and had attained in the eyes of the world a splendour which excited envy and admiration, but within heretofore England was troubled with a kind of evil which these conquests had occasioned; in consequence of this triumph of arms the taxes in great Britain were greatly increased; now James were levied on even some of the most common articles of life every thing was strained to raise money, but still the sum was very inadequate to what was required, and at this time it was thought necessary to lay a part of the burthen on the colonies. The colonies were very heavy duties were laid on all goods imported from the West Indies into the colonies, at least from their hands which did not belong to Great Britain. The Americans remonstrated, but during remonstrance still they at length agreed to support no more of the manufactures of Great Britain, but to execute the manufactures themselves. The colonies were also taxed on the importation of sugar, and on the exportation of molasses, and on the importation of rum, and on the exportation of every article of exports from Britain. This occasioned a general outbreak of the most obstinate spirit, but still the British parliament held on a right of taxing the colonies, and finding the people refractory, particularly the New Englanders, a fleet and army were sent to Boston in order to enforce obedience. This increased hatred, and on the 3d of March, 1770, an affray took place between the inhabitants of Boston and the British troops quartered in that town in which several were killed and wounded. The next tax was levied on tea, but several ships arriving in Boston har-



hour laden with that commodity, the inhabitants, rather than suffer it to be landed, assembled in a body, went on board the ships, broke open the chests, and threw the tea into the harbour. Government finding themselves thus insulted and despised, resolved to enforce their authority. Boston had been the principal scene of the outrages and riots, and it was determined to punish that city in an exemplary manner.

How was this punishment inflicted?

Armed vessels were determined to be sent to shut up the port. When this was put in execution, which was on the first of June 1774, the day was observed in various parts of the colonies as a day of public humiliation and prayer; the prayer particularly used on the occasion was that God would give the people one heart and one mind, firmly to oppose every invasion of their rights. The Bostonians were commended by the sister colonies for the heroic courage with which they sustained their calamity, and a solemn league and covenant was entered into, by which all who subscribed it bound themselves to break off all communication with Great Britain, till their grievances were redressed. General Gage, at that time governor of Boston, endeavoured to counteract this covenant, but in vain. Preparations were made for holding a general Congress. Philadelphia was fixed upon for the place of its meeting; the delegates were chosen by the representatives of each province; the first Congress was held in Philadelphia in September 1774. In April 1775, General Gage having been informed that a large quantity of ammunition and military stores had been collected at Concord, about 20 miles from Boston, sent a detachment to destroy them; passing through Lexington at the time the militia were exercising, an officer called out to them to disperse, but some shot being discharged from a house in the neighbourhood, the military returned the fire, and several men were killed. Every barrier was now broken down, and a war commenced which cost both America and Britain thousands of their bravest citizens, and which though ending in the emancipation of America from foreign power, can never be in its immediate effect thought on but with emotions of pity and regret. In May a very serious engagement took place at Bunker's hill, in which the British had the advantage but as the American army continued to encamp in the environs of Boston, and prevented provisions from being carried into the town, and in the spring of 1777 a fortification being built on Dorchester heights, from which the cannon of the Americans commanded the whole of the town of Boston, it was thought proper by the British to retreat from the town, embark and leave the inhabitants of New England once more in quiet possession of their capital.

What was doing in the other colonies during this period?

During this time hostilities were carried on in various parts of the continent. The angel of destruction seems to have been let loose and to have ranged with uncontrolled licentiousness. But

liberty had unfurled her glorious standard. The sons of Columbia had inlisted under her banners, and they vowed that standard should wave triumphant over their native land, or they would perish in the cause. Amongst those most forward to promote this end must ever stand prominent the illustrious Washington, with genius to plan, and courage to execute the most extensive designs. He was alike capable and ready to lead in the field, or assist with his counsels in the senate, and he must ever be styled in the annals of America, the Father, the deliverer of his country.

In 1778, the French government entered into a treaty with America, giving them the style of the United States, a title which they had previously assumed, having declared themselves free and independent in July 1776. This treaty being ratified on all sides, the French lent them troops, ships, and money, and were undoubtedly of infinite service in establishing the freedom they had so laudably asserted. This consequently involved Great Britain in a war with France, and a short time after, both Spain and Holland commenced hostility against her. Harassed on all sides, though still in a great measure superior to her host of foes, England was obliged to abandon all offensive operations against America, and in 1782, articles of peace were signed by all contending parties, to the infinite joy of both Europe and America.

How were the United States governed after the revolution?

By a Congress consisting of Senators, assisted by Representatives from each state; but a constitution hastily formed, was not likely to be permanent; and in 1783, it was thought necessary to new form it, and by the wisdom of those able statesmen who undertook the arduous task, it was new modelled, and fixed on a solid and permanent foundation, and as it was thought necessary that such a great people should have a chief magistrate at the head of their government, on the 3d of March, 1789, George Washington, Esq. was chosen first President of the United States of America, by the unanimous voice of more than three millions of enlightened freemen. He filled this dignified station with honour to himself, and satisfaction to the States, till the year 1797, when he resigned the Presidency, and retired to the enjoyment of domestic peace in the bosom of his family at Mount Vernon. In 1798, he accepted the appointment of Commander in chief of the American forces. Convinced that the exigence of the times required his assistance, he gave a noble proof that his own private happiness was but of little value in his own estimation, when put in competition with the public weal. But the days of his glory are past. In December, 1799, this great and good man received his passport to the regions of immortality. Alas, for Columbia! the shades of death rest upon him, the silence of the tomb surrounds him; but his pure spirit rejoices in the regions of eternal

day; and the humblest child of genius may snatch a laurel to save her labours from oblivion, while she twines a wreath to consecrate his name.

Heroes have been renown'd in ancient days,  
And various poets have their praises sung,  
And Scipio's, Caesar's, Alexander's praise,  
Known in all ages, told in every tongue.

But o'er these heroes' fame, some dusky shade  
Hangs to eclipse their virtues, else divine,  
But one whom vice nor folly could mislead,  
Ne'er lived but once, Columbia, he was thine.

Envy stood mute, she could no blemish find,  
And when translated to his native sky,  
*Fame*, link'd with *gratitude*, a wreath entwin'd  
Fair as his *Virtues*, which can never die.

John Adams, Esq. was the second President of the United States, and the chair is now filled by Thomas Jefferson, Esq. who is the third.

*FINIS.*

